

Solutions

for intelligent building technology: Drives, controls and sensors

Complete digital version

Catalog 2025

elero

Solutions

for intelligent building technology: Drives, controls and sensors

Tubular motors
Venetian blind drives
Special drives

Home automation
Controls
Sensors

Door drives
Door controls
Accessories

Adapterprofiles
Lifting capacity tables

complete digital version

Catalog 2025



We are your partner

for innovative drive and control technology

Intelligent solutions for the home

Elero is one of the largest global manufacturers of electrical drives and control units for roller shutters and sun protection systems.

The drive manufacturer is a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Italian Nice Group and specializes in roller shutters and sun protection within Nice.

We are convinced that intelligent, comprehensive control of light and temperature significantly improves well-being and living comfort significantly. That is why we are constantly market requirements with constant further developments and offer innovative control systems for almost every requirement proven drive technology.

Nice

elero

Sun Shading Solutions Nice



We are Nice

Business Unit
Sun Shading Solutions

The Vision:
A world without barriers

Improving our quality of life, safety, living comfort and energy efficiency is at the heart of everything we do.

elero is a company of the Nice group, a global manufacturer of smart home, security and building automation solutions based in Oderzo, Italy. Nice employs more than 2,600 people in five continents and have 15 R&D centres and 14 production facilities serving partners and customers in over 100 countries. With its comprehensive product portfolio, Nice provides a complete ecosystem for buildings.

Founding the "Sun Shading Solutions" business unit at the beginning of 2021 set a major course for further international development in the sun protection market segment. This business division, which is headed by elero's managing director, is responsible for all of the Group's sun shading activities. Elero's expertise in this sector as well as the strength of Nice as an active global player should expand and secure the market position on an international level in the future.

elero
Sun Shading Solutions **Nice**

Contents

Overviews
Pictograms – Legend 12
Drives 16
Control systems and sensors 18

Tubular drives
RevoLine S
RolTop S-868 / RolTop S 22
SunTop S-868 / SunTop S 28
VariEcoVariEco S 32
RevoLine S – Accessories *36*
RevoLine M
RolMotion M-868 / RolMotion M 44
RolTop M-868 / RolTop M 50
SunTop M-868 / SunTop M 60
VariEco M / VariEco M NHK 66
RevoLine M – Accessories *72*
RevoLine L RH / NHK
RolTop L-868 RH / RolTop L RH 86
SunTop L-868 RH / SunTop L RH 90
VariEco L RH / VariEco L NHK 94
RevoLine L RH / NHK – Accessories *98*

JA Venetian Blind drives
JA Comfort /-868 110
JA Comfort SMI 111
JA / JA Soft 112
JAR / JAR Soft 113
JA NHK 114
Venetian Blind drives – Accessories *117*

Speciality drives
Folding shutter drive 123

Solar drive systems
RolAir-868 DC 128
RolSolar-868 DC 130
Control systems and accessories *132*
Solar drive systems 134
Control systems and accessories *137*

Controls and sensors
Yubii Home 140
Yubii Home Pro 140
Hand-held radio transmitters 180
Radio transmitters 190
Radio receivers 200
Wireless sensors 212
Wired control units 220
Adapterframes and sockets *222*
Sensors 226
Relay and special control systems 234
Switches and push buttons *241*

Door drives
Type 15 W 244
Type 15 W NMA 245
Type 15 – Accessories *246*

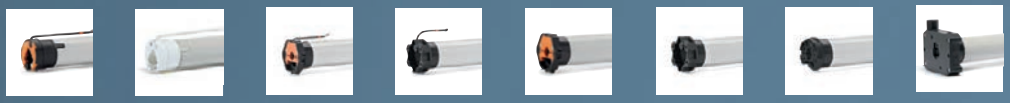
Door controls
DoorControl 251
Door controls – Accessories *252*

Adapter profiles and Lifting capacity tables
Adapter profiles 254
Lifting capacity tables 276

Contact
Contact persons and places 278

GTC
General terms and conditions 280

RevoLine S + M tubular drives



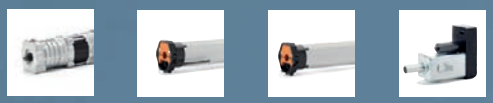
RevoLine L RH / L NHK tubular drives



Venetian blind drives



Solar drive systems and speciality drives



Home automation, radio control systems and wireless sensors



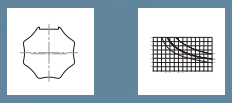
Wired control systems, sensors and special control systems



Door drives and door control systems



Adapter profiles and lifting capacity tables




made
in
GERMANY
elero
Sun Shading Solutions

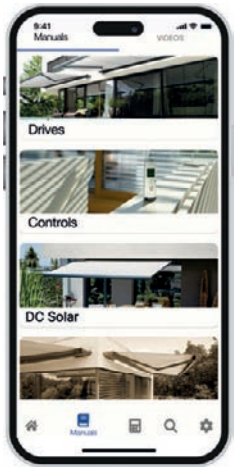
DESIGNED FOR QUICK ACCESS

Manuals app

The manuals, videos and drive calculations for elero products are just a few clicks away.



Start screen – News



Manuals – Videos

App functions and scope

With the manual app from elero, you have the right elero operating instructions conveniently and reliably with you on your smartphone or tablet – whether you are at home or on the move. Download the manual PDFs once and you can call them up anytime and anywhere, even without an internet connection, so you can be sure that you can access them whenever you need them!

You also have the option of downloading setting and programming videos for the elero products or watching them online. You can also calculate the right drive and we will keep you up to date with the latest news from elero. And with the search function you can easily search for the desired instructions.

Available for iOS and Android

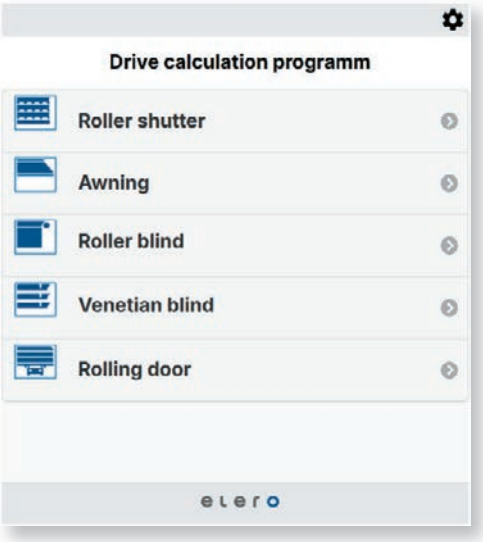
Laden im App Store

JETZT BEI Google Play

DESIGNED FOR ASSEMBLY TECHNICIANS

Drive calculation program

Find the right operator for every installation situation.



Main features

The drive calculation program from elero helps you to find the right drive for every installation situation.
The relevant parameters for the following applications are queried via a user-friendly input screen:

– Roller shutters / blinds – Awnings – Venetian blinds – Doors

After a few clicks, the program analyzes the data, recommends the most suitable drive and also shows you possible alternatives.

You can access the drive calculation program directly via QR code

or via

https://www.elero.com/drive-calculation

You can also install the enclosed instructions app.
The calculation program is also integrated in this.

Applications


Roller shutters


ZIP screen


Venetian blind / outdoor venetian blinds


Interior roller blind


Awnings


Insect screen


Rolling door


Folding shutters


Pergola


Door video intercom



Radiator thermostat


Radiant heater


Lighting


RGB-Lighting


Radio-controlled socket

Technical features


Bidirectional
The ProLine 2 bidirectional radio system provides feedback and ensures reliable relaying of signals.


Wired
Wired drive and control solutions for the automation of roller shutters and sun protection systems.


Unidirectional
The ProLine unidirectional radio system provides a reliable radio connection to receivers within range.


Plug & play
The end positions are taught in automatically during the first movements. Rigid shaft connectors are necessary for this.


Solar power
Ecological drive solutions for motorising privacy and sun protection without.
a power connection..


Globalität
Worldwide access possible

Networking

Marked in the catalog with this logo:

works with
Yubii® Home
Yubii® Home Pro

Almost all bidirectional elero radio drives and receivers can be integrated into the Yubii Home / Pro smart home environment (see page 146).

The Yubii Home /Pro compatibility list can be downloaded at
www.elero.com/yubiihome-compatibility

Drive advantages / user benefits



SilentMotion
Drives with optimised running behaviour move the blinds almost silently in quiet mode.



Soft brake[1]
Drives with a soft brake stop the movement of the blind completely silently without any disturbing clacking noises.



Soft start[2]
Drives start and turn the slats at reduced speed particularly quietly and gently.



Soft stop[2]
Slow travel with reduced speed before the end positions and during slat turning.



Anti-blocking detection
Drives detect when the blind is frozen stuck or blocked and stop automatically.



Intelligent blind protection
Drives stop and move in the opposite direction a little if the blind meets an obstacle.



Anti push-up device
Motorised roller shutters with drives and mechanical anti push-up devices withstand break-in attempts for a long time.



End position adjustment[3]
Intelligent drives automatically compensate for changes in the winding behaviour of the blind over time.

[1] Soft brake up to 8 Nm for RevoLine S, up to 20 Nm for RevoLine M as well as up to 9 Nm for JA /JAR Soft drives and all JA Comfort (/-868) drives

[2] Only in combination with soft brake
[3] With at least 1 stop run

Environment



Sun sensor
The automatic control of the roller shutters and sun protection systems is optimally based on the light conditions.



Rain sensor
Sun protection systems are retracted and protected as soon as raindrops are detected by the rain sensor.



Temperature control
For an optimal room climate, blinds can also be automatically controlled based on the current temperature.



Wind sensor
Sun protection systems are retracted and protected as soon as strong wind is detected by the wind sensor.



Astro function
Efficient opening and closing of the blinds according to sunrise and sunset times.

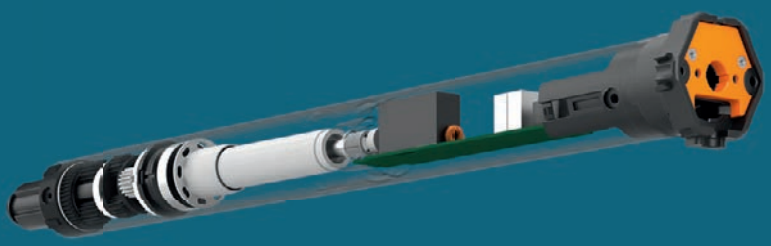


Time control
Blinds are opened and closed at fixed times to simulate presence.



Twilight function
When dusk falls, the blinds lower automatically to protect against prying eyes and the cold.





Perfect tubular drives

You can find out which drive has the desired functions in the overview from page 16.

Anti-blocking detection
Drives detect when the blind is frozen stuck or blocked and stop automatically.

Obstacle detection with free travel
The drive stops and moves a little in the opposite direction when the blind encounters an obstacle.

Soft start / Soft stop[2]
With reduced torque, the drive starts and stops particularly quietly and gently.

Soft brake[1]
Drives with a soft brake stop the movement of the blind completely silently without any disturbing clacking noises.

Anti push-up device
Motorised roller shutters with drives and mechanical anti push-up devices withstand break-in attempts for a long time.

Learning power curve
Intelligent drives provide exactly the torque required and thus protect the system.

SilentMotion
Drives with optimised running behaviour move the blinds almost silently in quiet mode.

Plug & play
The end positions are taught in automatically during the first few journeys. Rigid shaft connectors are required for this.

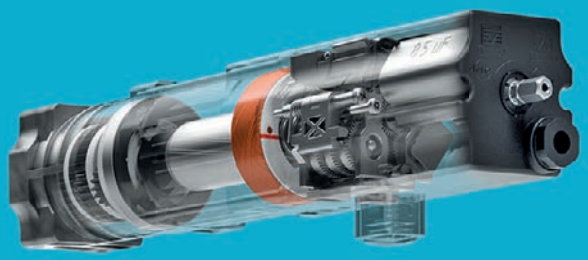
Bidirectional / Wired
elero drives are available as wired versions or with the bidirectional radio system ProLine 2 is available.

Solar power
Ecological drive solutions for motorising privacy and sun protection without a power connection.

[1] Soft brake up to 8 Nm for RevoLine S, up to 20 Nm for RevoLine M

[2] Only in combination with soft brake





Perfect Venetian Blind drives

You can find out which drive has the desired functions in the overview from page 17.

Anti-blocking detection
Drives detect when the blind is frozen stuck or blocked and stop automatically.

End position adjustment
Reference runs ensure the blinds are always optimally positioned in the end positions.

Soft start / Soft stop[2]
With reduced torque, the drive starts and stops particularly quietly and gently.

Soft brake[1]
Drives with a soft brake stop the movement of the blind completely silently without any disturbing clacking noises.

Bidirectional / Wired
elero drives are available as wired versions or with the bidirectional radio system ProLine 2 is available.

Solar power
Ecological drive solutions for motorising privacy and sun protection without a power connection.

[1] Soft brake up to 9 Nm for JA /JAR Soft drives and for all JA Comfort (/-868) drives

[2] Only in combination with soft brake

A legend of the individual pictograms can be found on page 12.

Drives

Applications / drive advantages / user benefits / features

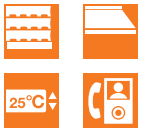
Item	Page	Applications	Drive advantages / user benefits	Features
RevoLine S				
RolTop S-868	24			
RolTop S	24			
RolTop/D+ S-868	25			
RolTop/D+ S	25			
RolTop/T S-868	26			
SunTop S-868	30			
SunTop S	31			
VariEco S VariEco S -K	34 35			
RevoLine M				
RolMotion M-868	46			
RolMotion M	47			
RolMotion/D+ M -868	48			
RolMotion/D+ M	49			
RolTop M-868 /-K	52			
RolTop M /-K	54			
RolTop/D+ M-868	56			
RolTop/D+ M	56			
RolTop/D+ M NHK	57			
RolTop M-868 s_onro	58			
RolTop M s_onro	58			
RolTop/J M-868	59			
RolTop/J M	59			
SunTop M-868	62			
SunTop M	63			
SunTop/Z M-868	64			

Item	Page	Applications	Drive advantages / user benefits	Features
SunTop/Z M	65			
VariEco M VariEco+ M	68 69			
VariEco M NHK	70			
RevoLine L				
RolTop L-868 RH	88			
RolTop L-RH	89			
SunTop L-868 RH	92			
SunTop L RH	93			
VariEco L RH	96			
VariEco L NHK	97			
Venetian blind drives				
JA Comfort-868 JA Comfort	110			
JA Comfort SMI	111			
JA Soft	112			
JA e / dk	112			
JAR Soft	113			
JAR dk	113			
JA NHK	114			
Speciality drives				
Folding shutter drive	123			
Solar drive systems				
RolAir-868 DC	128			
RolSolar-868 DC	130			
VariEco M DC	134			
VariEco M-868 DC	134			
JA Soft DC	134			

A legend of the individual pictograms can be found on page 12.

Control systems and sensors

Applications / features / environment

Item	Page	Applications	Features	Environment
Smart Home				
Yubii Home Pro Yubii Home	146 147			
Hand-held transmitters				
TempoSon-868*	182			
VarioSon-868 Slide	183			
LumeroSon-868 (Slide)	183			
LumeroSon-868 Mini MonoSon-868 Mini	184			
VarioCom (Slide)	185			
LumeroCom MonoCom (Slide)	185			
TempoTel 2	186			
MultiTel 2	186			
VarioTel 2	186			
LumeroTel 2 MonoTel 2	187			
Radio transmitters				
VarioSon W-868	192			
LumeroSon W-868 MonoSon W-868	193			
MonoTec-868	194			
QuinTec-868	195			
Invio-868 UniTec-868	196 197			
Radio receivers				
VarioTec-868	202			
Unio-868	203			

* availability expected from Q2/2025

Item	Page	Applications	Features	Environment
Revio-868 /P /SW	204	 [5]		
Combio-868 JA /Pulse /RM	205			
Combio-868 HE/LI	206			
Combio-868 LI-D	207			
Wireless sensors				
Sensero-868 AC	214			
Sensero-868 AC /Plus	214			
Aero-868 /AC	215			
Aero-868 /Plus Aero /Z-868 Plus	215			
Protero-868	216			
Lumero-868	216			
Lumo-868	217			
Wall-mounted units				
VarioTec	221			
TimeTec	221			
Sensors				
Lumo	228			
Lumero	228			
Thermostat	229			
Aquero	229			
Aero	230			
Relay and special control systems				
ExitSafe	236			
VarioTec-868 DC	237			
Central control units	238			
Control Unit DC	240			[7] [7] [8] [9]
Door control systems				
DoorControl	251			

[5] only Revio-868 SW

elero

RevoLine S
Tubular drives

RolTop S /-868	24.
RolTop/D+ S /-868	25.
RolTop/T S-868	26.
SunTop S /-868	30.
VariEco S /-K	35.
RevoLine S accessories	36.

RolTop S-868 / RolTop S



RolTop-868 S / RolTop S tubular drives of the S series are especially suitable for small roller shutters, roller blinds and screens. Functions such as blind protection, intelligent force measurement and soft brake (up to 8 Nm) ensure gentle operation. All drives can be easily installed and adjusted in a time-saving manner. RolTop drives are available with and without an integrated radio system. With a diameter of 35 mm and for shaft sizes of min. Ø 38 mm, the drives are ideally designed for space-saving systems. Configurations of 1.5 to 12 Nm and, depending on the version, 11 to 70 rpm are available. The RolTop/T S-868 is specially designed for dual screens with its jog/rest mode.

RolTop S drives are available with different drive heads:

White drive head
– Up to 5 Nm
– Suitable for RevoLine motor bearings in conjunction with a motor bearing or intermediate plate

Radio control



Wired



Black drive head
– Min. 5 Nm
– Suitable for RevoLine motor bearings in conjunction with a motor bearing or intermediate plate





Bidirectional routing with ProLine 2

ProLine 2, the bidirectional radio system from elero, is more reliable, powerful and transparent than unidirectional radio standards.
At the heart of the technology (868 MHz) are bidirectional radio components (transceivers) that are capable not only of receiving, but also of confirming and relaying the signals. As soon as a command has been executed on the drive, the user receives feedback and can be sure that the commands are being executed correctly.



Applications	RolTop S-868 RolTop S	RolTop S-868 RolTop S high-speed version	RolTop/D+ S-868 RolTop/D+ S	RolTop/T S-868
Page	24	24	25	26
Roller shutters	•	•	•	
Roller blinds and screens	•	•		
Dual screens				•

TOP functions	RolTop S-868 RolTop S	RolTop S-868 RolTop S high-speed version	RolTop/D+ S-868 RolTop/D+ S	RolTop/T S-868
Special features	End positions freely adjustable	High-speed version	Plug & play / self-learning end positions	Jog/rest mode, high-speed version
Mechatronic end position detection with soft cut-out	•	•	•	•
Intelligent force measurement	•	•	•	•
Upward/downward blind protection and free travel	•	•	•	•
Self-learning end positions with release function			•	
End positions can be adjusted with assembly cable and/or hand-held* transmitter	•	•		•
Parallel connection possible (wired version only)	•	•	•	
Only in conjunction with rigid shaft connectors			•	

** Only for 868 MHz radio drives*

Technical data	RolTop S-868 RolTop S	RolTop S-868 RolTop S high-speed version	RolTop/D+ S-868 RolTop/D+ S	RolTop/T S-868
Rated torque (Nm)	5 to 12	1,5 to 5	5 to 12	1,5 to 5
Rated speed (rpm)	11 and 17	30 and 70	17	30 and 70
Min. shaft diameter (mm)	38	38	38	38
Diameter (mm)	35	35	35	35
Length (mm)	Min. 525	Min. 545	Min. 545	Min. 545
Noiseless soft brake (up to 8 Nm)	•	•	•	•
Protection class (IP)	44	44	44	44
Limit switch range (rev.)	40	80 to 160	40	80 to 160
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	-20 to +60	-20 to +60	-20 to +60	-20 to +60
Conformity	CE	CE	CE	CE
Plug-in connection cable, 2.0 m	•	•	•	•

End position programming		RolTop S-868 RolTop S	RolTop S-868 RolTop S high-speed version	RolTop/D+ S-868 RolTop/D+ S	RolTop/T S-868
Top	Bottom				
To stop	Freely adjustable	•	•		
Freely adjustable	To stop	•	•		
To stop	To stop	•	•	• *Self-learning end positions*	
Freely adjustable	Freely adjustable	•	•		•

RolTop S-868
RolTop S

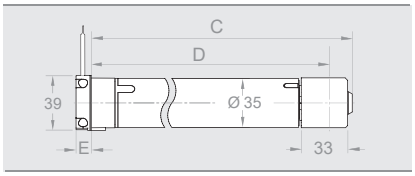
Radio tubular drives for roller shutters and textile sun protection[1]

Mechatronic end position detection with soft cut-out, intelligent force measurement, upward/downward blind protection and free travel, end positions adjustable by radio control (only -868 versions) or with assembly cable, bidirectional radio control (only -868 versions) with automatic routing function and feedback for radio drives. Parallel connection possible (only wired versions). [1]*Blind protection function can respond in the event of wind loads (for* textile sun protection)

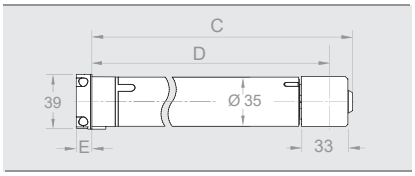


works with
Yubii Home[1]
Yubii Home Pro[1]

elero head – radio control



elero head – wired



White head	S1,5/70 -868	S3/30 -868	S5/30 -868
Item number	302220006	302120006	302320006

Black head	S5 -868	S8 -868	S10 -868 FL	S12 -868 FL	S12/11 -868 FL
Item number	302340006	302540006	308240006	308140006	308120006

White head	S1,5/70	S3/30	S5/30
Item number	302210001	302110001	302310001

Black head	S5	S8	S10 FL	S12 FL	S12/11 FL
Item number	302330001	302530001	308230001	308130001	308110001

Technical data

Rated torque (Nm)	1,5	3	5
Rated speed (rpm)	70	30	30
Rated voltage (V)	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230
Rated frequency (Hz)	50	50	50
Noiseless soft brake	•	•	•
High-speed version	•	•	•
Rated current (A)	0.55	0.55	0.73
Rated power consumption (W)	130	130	168
Operating time (min. S2)	5	5	4
Length C (mm)	534	534	534
Length D (mm)	517.5	517.5	517.5
Length E (mm)	11	11	11
Weight (kg)	1.3	1.2	1.3

Technical data

Rated torque (Nm)	5	8	10	12	12
Rated speed (rpm)	17	17	17	17	11
Rated voltage (V)	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230
Rated frequency (Hz)	50	50	50	50	50
Noiseless soft brake	•	•	–	–	–
High-speed version	–	–	–	–	–
Rated current (A)	0.55	0.73	0.6	0.73	0.6
Rated power consumption (W)	130	168	140	168	140
Operating time (min. S2)	5	4	4	4	4
Length C (mm)	534	534	514	534	514
Length D (mm)	517.5	497.5	517.5	517.5	497.5
Length E (mm)	11	11	11	11	11
Weight (kg)	1.2	1.3	1.2	1.3	1.2

Accessories, such as connection and assembly cables, adapter sets, motor bearings and adapter plates, can be found in the section “RevoLine S accessories” on page 36. Suitable control systems and radio transmitters and sensors can be found in the section “Home automations” from page 180.

[1] 868 versions only

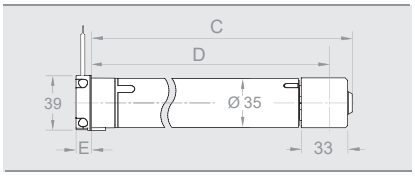
RolTop/D+ S-868
RolTop/D+ S

Tubular drives for roller shutters

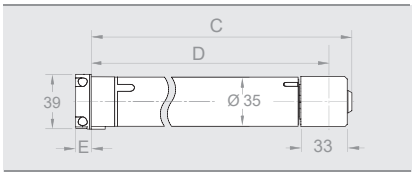
Mechatronic end position detection with soft cut-out, intelligent force measurement, upward/downward blind protection and free travel, self-learning end positions with release function, parallel connection possible (for wired drives), bidirectional radio (868 MHz) with automatic routing function and feedback for radio drives.

works with
Yubii Home
Yubii Home Pro

elero head – radio control



elero head – wired



Only in conjunction with rigid shaft connectors!

Black head	D+ S5 -868	D+ S8 -868	D+ S12 -868
Item number	302380006	302580006	308180006

Black head	D+ S5	D+ S8	D+ S12
Item number	302370001	302570001	308170001

Technical data

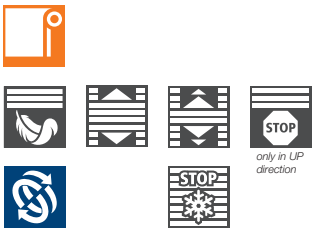
Rated torque (Nm)	5	8	12
Rated speed (rpm)	17	17	17
Rated voltage (V)	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230
Rated frequency (Hz)	50	50	50
Noiseless soft brake	•	•	–
High-speed version	–	–	–
Rated current (A)	0.55	0.55	0.73
Rated power consumption (W)	130	130	168
Operating time (min. S2)	5	4	4
Length C (mm)	534	534	534
Length D (mm)	517.5	517.5	517.5
Length E (mm)	11	11	11
Weight (kg)	1.3	1.3	1.3

Accessories, such as connection and assembly cables, adapter sets, motor bearings and adapter plates, can be found in the section “RevoLine S accessories” on page 36. Suitable control systems and radio transmitters and sensors can be found in the section “Home automations” from page 180.

[1] 868 versions only

RolTop/T S-868

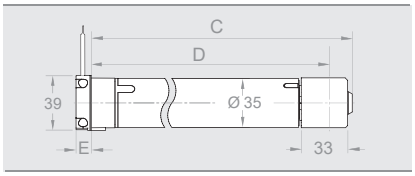
Radio tubular drives for dual screen



Mechatronic end position detection with soft cut-out, jog/rest mode, intelligent force measurement, upward/downward blind protection and free travel, end positions adjustable with assembly cable or hand-held transmitter, min. shaft size Ø = 38 mm, noiseless soft brake, bidirectional radio control (868 MHz) with automatic feedback and routing function.

works with
Yubii® Home [1]
Yubii® Home Pro [1]

elero head – radio control



White head	T S1,5/70 -868	T S3/30 -868	T S5/30 -868
Item number	302260006	302160006	302360006

Technical data

Rated torque (Nm)	1,5	3	5
Rated speed (rpm)	70	30	30
Rated voltage (V)	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230
Rated frequency (Hz)	50	50	50
Noiseless soft brake	•	•	•
High-speed version	•	•	•
Rated current (A)	0.55	0.55	0.73
Rated power consumption (W)	130	130	168
Operating time (min. S2)	5	5	4
Length C (mm)	534	534	534
Length D (mm)	517.5	517.5	517.5
Length E (mm)	11	11	11
Weight (kg)	1.3	1.2	1.3

Accessories, such as connection and assembly cables, adapter sets, motor bearings and adapter plates, can be found in the section “RevoLine S accessories” on page 36. Suitable control systems as well as radio transmitters and sensors can be found in the section “Home automations” from page 180.



SunTop S-868 / SunTop S



The SunTop S-868 / SunTop S tubular drives of the S series for small window awnings and roller blinds are available both with and without an integrated radio system. Where noise is particularly disturbing, drives with noiseless soft brakes can be used.

In addition, the drives are equipped with blockage detection and intelligent force measurement. With a diameter of 35 mm, the drives are ideally designed for space-saving systems. 5 to 7 Nm and 30 rpm are available.

SunTop S drives are available with different drive heads:

	Radio control	Wired
White drive head – Up to 5 Nm – Suitable for RevoLine motor bearings in conjunction with a motor bearing or intermediate plate		
Black drive head – From 5 Nm – Suitable for RevoLine motor bearings in conjunction with a motor bearing or intermediate plate		

Bidirectional routing with ProLine 2

ProLine 2, the bidirectional radio system from elero, is more reliable, powerful and transparent than unidirectional radio standards.
At the heart of the technology (868 MHz) are bidirectional radio components (transceivers) that are capable not only of receiving, but also of confirming and relaying the signals. As soon as a command has been executed on the drive, the user receives feedback and can be sure that the commands are being executed correctly.

Applications	SunTop S-868 SunTop S
Page	30/31
Textile sun protection	•

TOP functions	SunTop S-868 SunTop S
Special features	High-speed version
Mechatronic limit position detection with soft cut-out	•
Intelligent force measurement	•
Blocking recognition	•
End positions can be set with assembly cable and/or hand-held transmitter	•
Noiseless soft brake (up to 5 Nm)	•
Parallel connection possible (wired version only)	•

** only for 868 MHz radio drives*

Technical data	SunTop S-868 SunTop S
Rated torque (Nm)	5 and 7
Rated speed (rpm)	30
Min. shaft diameter (mm)	38
Diameter (mm)	35
Length (mm)	545
Noiseless soft brake (up to 5 Nm)	•
Protection class (IP)	44
Limit switch range (rev.)	40, 80
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	-20 to +60
Conformity	CE
Plug-in connection cable, 2.0 m	•

End position programming		SunTop S-868 SunTop S
Top	Bottom	
To stop	Freely adjustable	•
Freely adjustable	To stop	•
To stop	To stop	•
Freely adjustable	Freely adjustable	•

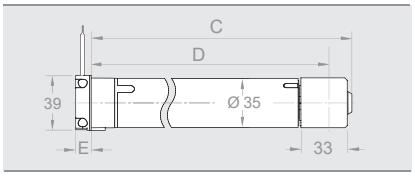
SunTop S-868

Radio tubular drives for textile sun protection

works with
Yubii Home
Yubii Home Pro

Mechatronic end position detection with soft cut-out, intelligent force measurement, blocking detection, end positions adjustable with assembly cable or hand-held transmitter, min. shaft size Ø = 38 mm, noiseless soft brake up to 5 Nm, bidirectional radio (868 MHz) with automatic routing function and feedback.

elero head – radio control



White head	S5/30 -868
Item number	307320006

Black head	S7/30 -868 FL
Item number	307520006

Technical data	
Rated torque (Nm)	5
Rated speed (rpm)	30
Rated voltage (V)	1 ~ 230
Rated frequency (Hz)	50
Noiseless soft brake	•
High-speed version	•
Rated current (A)	0.73
Rated power consumption (W)	168
Operating time (min S2)	4
Length C (mm)	534
Length D (mm)	517.5
Length E (mm)	11
Weight (kg)	1.3

Technical data	
Rated torque (Nm)	7
Rated speed (rpm)	30
Rated voltage (V)	1 ~ 230
Rated frequency (Hz)	50
Noiseless soft brake	–
High-speed version	•
Rated current (A)	0.73
Rated power consumption (W)	168
Operating time (min S2)	4
Length C (mm)	534
Length D (mm)	517.5
Length E (mm)	11
Weight (kg)	1.4

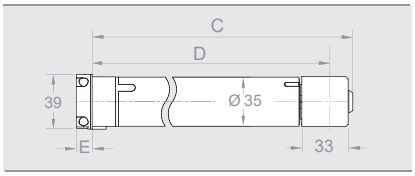
Accessories, such as connection and assembly cables, adapter sets, motor bearings and adapter plates, can be found in the section “RevoLine S accessories” on page 36. Suitable control systems and radio transmitters and sensors can be found in the section “Home automations” from page 180.

SunTop S

Tubular drives for textile sun protection

Mechatronic end position detection with soft cut-out, intelligent force measurement, blocking detection, end positions adjustable with assembly cable, min. shaft size Ø = 38 mm, noiseless soft brake up to 5 Nm, parallel connection possible.

elero head – wired



White head	S5/30
Item number	307310001

Black head	S7/30 FL
Item number	307510001

Technical data	
Rated torque (Nm)	5
Rated speed (rpm)	30
Rated voltage (V)	1 ~ 230
Rated frequency (Hz)	50
Noiseless soft brake	•
High-speed version	•
Rated current (A)	0.73
Rated power consumption (W)	168
Operating time (min S2)	4
Length C (mm)	534
Length D (mm)	517.5
Length E (mm)	11
Weight (kg)	1.3

Technical data	
Rated torque (Nm)	7
Rated speed (rpm)	30
Rated voltage (V)	1 ~ 230
Rated frequency (Hz)	50
Noiseless soft brake	–
High-speed version	•
Rated current (A)	0.73
Rated power consumption (W)	168
Operating time (min S2)	4
Length C (mm)	534
Length D (mm)	517.5
Length E (mm)	11
Weight (kg)	1.4

Accessories, such as connection and assembly cables, adapter sets, motor bearings and adapter plates, can be found in the section “RevoLine S accessories” on page 36. Suitable control systems can be found in the section “Control systems” from page 220.

VariEcoVariEco S



VariEco S tubular drives of the S series for roller shutters and textile sun protection are available with a diameter of 35 mm and are ideally designed for space-saving systems. In addition, the VariEco S-K drive impresses with its short design. 1.5 to 12 Nm and 42 rpm are available. Where noise is particularly disturbing, drives with noiseless soft brakes can be used. All drives can be easily installed and adjusted in a time-saving manner.

VariEco S drives are available with different drive heads:

	Wired
White drive head – Up to 5 Nm – Suitable for RevoLine motor bearings in conjunction with a motor bearing or intermediate plate	
Black drive head – Min. 5 Nm – Suitable for RevoLine motor bearings in conjunction with a motor bearing or intermediate plate	
White drive head for VariEco S-K – Connection cable not interchangeable – Short design	



Applications	VariEco S	VariEco S high-speed version	VariEco S-K	VariEco S-K high-speed version
Page	34	34	35	35
Roller shutters	•	•	•	•
Textile sun protection	•	•	•	•

TOP functions	VariEco S	high-speed version	VariEco S-K	VariEco S-K high-speed version
Mechanical limit switch	•	•	•	•
Short design			•	•

Technical data	VariEco S	VariEco S high-speed version	VariEco S-K	VariEco S-K high-speed version
Rated torque (Nm)	5 to 12	1.5 to 5	5	1,2 and 3
Rated speed (rpm)	11 and 17	30 and 70	17	30 and 70
Rated frequency (Hz)	50	50	50	50
Min. shaft diameter (mm)	38	38	38	38
Diameter (mm)	35	35	35	35
Length (mm)	from 525	545	421	421
Noiseless soft brake (up to 8 Nm)	• *(not VariEco FL)*	•	•	•
Protection class (IP)	44	44	44	44
Limit switch range (rev.)	42	42	33	33
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	-20 to +60	-20 to +60	-20 to +60	-20 to +60
Conformity	CE	CE	CE	CE
Plug-in connection cable, 2.0 m	•	•	3.0 m not interchangeable	3.0 m not interchangeable

End position programming		VariEco S	VariEco S high-speed version	VariEco S-K	VariEco S-K high-speed version
Top	Bottom				
Freely adjustable*	Freely adjustable*	•	•	•	•

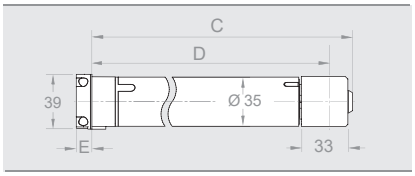
** Mechanical*

VariEco S

Tubular drives for roller shutters and textile sun protection

Mechanical limit switch, min. shaft size Ø = 38 mm, noiseless soft brake up to 8 Nm.

elero head – wired



Head white	S1.5/70	S3/30	S5/30	S5/30 FL
Item number	309210101	309110101	309310101	308310101

Head black	S5 FL	S8	S10 FL	S12 FL	S12/11 FL
Item number	308430101	309530101	308730101	308630101	308550101

Technical data				
Rated torque (Nm)	1.5	3	5	5
Rated speed (Upm)	70	30	30	30
Rated voltage (V)	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230
Rated frequency (Hz)	50	50	50	50
Noiseless soft brake	•	•	•	–
High-speed version	•	•	•	•
Rated current (A)	0,55	0,55	0,73	0,6
Rated power consumption (W)	130	130	168	140
Operating time (min S2)	5	5	4	4
Length C (mm)	534	534	534	514
Length D (mm)	517,5	517,5	517,5	497,5
Length E (mm)	11	11	11	11
Weight (kg)	1,3	1,3	1,3	1,2

Technical data					
Rated torque (Nm)	5	8	10	12	12
Rated speed (Upm)	17	17	17	17	11
Rated voltage (V)	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230
Rated frequency (Hz)	50	50	50	50	50
Noiseless soft brake	–	•	–	–	–
High-speed version	–	–	–	–	–
Rated current (A)	0.60	0.73	0.6	0.73	0.6
Rated power consumption (W)	140	168	140	168	140
Operating time (min S2)	4	4	4	4	4
Length C (mm)	514	534	514	534	514
Length D (mm)	497.5	517.5	497.5	517.5	497.5
Length E (mm)	11	11	11	11	11
Weight (kg)	1,3	1,3	1,3	1,4	1,2

Accessories, such as connection and assembly cables, adapter sets, motor bearings and adapter plates, can be found in the section “RevoLine S accessories” on page 36. Suitable control systems can be found in the section “Wall-mounted devices” from page 220.

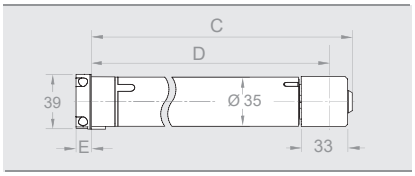
[1] 868 versions only

VariEco S-K

Tubular drives for roller shutters and textile sun protection

Mechanical limit switch, short design, min. shaft size Ø = 38 mm, noiseless soft brake, 3.0 m connection cable (not replaceable).

elero head – wired



Head white	S1.2/70-K	S3/30-K	S5-K
Item number	309710101	309910101	309810101

Technical data

Rated torque (Nm)	1.2	3	5
Rated speed (Upm)	70	30	17
Rated voltage (V)	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230
Rated frequency (Hz)	50	50	50
Noiseless soft brake	•	•	•
High-speed version	•	•	–
Rated current (A)	0.52	0.52	0.52
Rated power consumption (W)	120	120	120
Operating time (min S2)	4	4	4
Length C (mm)	410	410	410
Length D (mm)	393	393	393
Length E (mm)	11	11	11
Weight (kg)	1.2	1.2	1.2

Accessories, such as connection and assembly cables, adapter sets, motor bearings and adapter plates, can be found in the section “RevoLine S accessories” on page 36. Suitable control systems can be found in the section “Wall-mounted devices” from page 220.

Cables and accessories

The return of connecting cables is not possible!



233950201

Connection cable without drive, **white**

Item number	Type/Item Description
236152501	0.2 m pluggable
233950201	2.0 m pluggable
233950301	3.0 m pluggable
233950401	5.0 m pluggable
233950501	10.0 m pluggable
233950901	15.0 m pluggable
233950601	20.0 m pluggable
233952601	QuickConnect with MiniPlug, IP 65 Cable length of 0.25 m
233950101	0.4 m, pluggable with Hirschmann plug STAS3, light grey, moulded on
233950801	2.0 m pluggable with Hirschmann plug STAS3, light grey, screwed on



233950101

Connection cable without drive, **black**

Item number	Type/Item Description
233956101	0.5 m pluggable halogen-free
233952201	2.0 m pluggable
233952301	3.0 m pluggable
233959301	3.0 m pluggable halogen-free
233952401	5.0 m pluggable
233952501	10.0 m pluggable
233954001	10,0 m pluggable halogen-free with grommet
233952101	0.4 m, pluggable with Hirschmann plug STAS3, light grey, moulded on
233958101	0.4 m, pluggable with Hirschmann plug STAS3, light grey, moulded on, halogen-free
233952901	2.0 m, pluggable with Hirschmann plug STAS3, black, screwed on

Assembly and connection cables and accessories

Item number	Type/Item Description
233958502	Assembly cable with 4-pin terminal
137105101	Quick clamp as replacement for assembly cable 233958501
232851201	Cable adapter, 0.25 m, 4-core/STAK3
233952701	QuickConnect, quick connection system, IP 65
233954701	QuickConnect, set of 10
238460001	Hirschmann plug STAS3 (motor side), light grey with clip
137015301	Hirschmann coupling STAK3 (connection side), light grey
239991001	Hirschmann plug STAS3 (motor side), with clip, black
137031001	Hirschmann plug STAK3 (connection side), black
133080001	Flexible adjustment aid
233756001	Wire jumper for Hirschmann plug for radio motors
133084201	Rubber grommet

Cable extensions with Hirschmann STAS3 can be found on page 117!



233958502

232851201



133080001

233952701



233952601

Assembly and disassembly must be carried out only in a de-energised state! The connections to the 230 V mains must be made by authorised specialist personnel.

Drive adapters

Profiles of the adapter sets in 1:1 scale can be found on page 254.





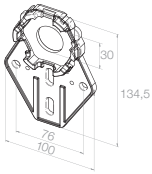


Item number	Type/Item Description	Notch tubes	Round tubes	Profile tubes
220170001	Ø 52 x 1.5 mm	•		
220040001	Ø 63 x 1.0 mm	•		
220110001	Ø 40 x 1.0 mm		•	
220090001	Ø 40 x 1.5 mm		•	
131015301	Ø 40 x 1.5 mm (limit switch crown only), white for interior roller blind application		•	
131190301	Ø 40 x 1.5 mm (coupling only)		•	
131190601	Ø 40 x 2.0 mm (coupling only), Ø 38 x 1.0 mm		•	
220150001	Ø 42 x 1.0 mm		•	
220710001	Ø 50 x 1.5 mm		•	
220160001	Ø 50 x 2.0 mm, Italy		•	
220100001	For octagonal, size 40, aluminium tube, Selve			•
230970001	For aluminium profile tube, Ø 42 mm, Silentgliss			•
220130001	Ø 42 x 2.0 mm, Bautex, Sundrape			•
220180001	Ø 43.5 mm, Tecnolight/Acmeda, Ø 44 mm, Garattoni			•
220830001	Ø 43 mm, Spain			•
220140001	Ø 45 mm, Zurflüh-Feller ZF 45			•
220680001	Ø 47 mm			•
220020001	AXE Ø 48 mm, Griesser-Hüppe			•
220060001	Für 8-kant, SW 50 Selve			•
220070001	Ø 50 x 1.5 mm, Siral			•
220120001	Ø 50 mm, Alu			•
220540001	Ø 50 mm, Alu, Latin America			•
220840001	Ø 53 mm, Spain			•
220080001	54 x 0.5 mm, Zurflüh-Feller			•
221350001	55 x 1.5 mm profile tube, Weinor (coupling only)			•
220050001	60 mm, octagonal, Selve, Döhner			•

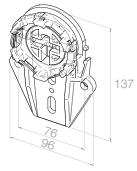
101110296	Rubber circlip for motor coupling, 2 mm
101110264	Rubber circlip, reinforced for motor coupling, 2.7 mm
133009701	RevoLine metal clip for motor coupling
131213001	Adapter ring for using S drives with M adapter sets
230280001	Adapter for Somfy adapter set, max. 40 Nm (suitable for Somfy and Simu, 50 mm motor couplings)
131159901	Coupling remover

RevoLine motor bearing in conjunction with motor bearing plate 221450001

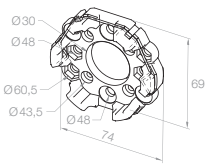




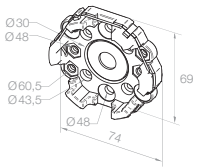
230040001
Universal motor bearing (plastic), torque limitation, max. 50 Nm



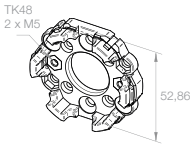
236154401
Universal motor bearing, disengageable, torque limitation, max. 30 Nm



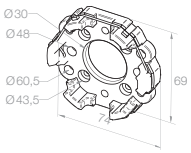
230030001
Pitch circle 48/60 (aluminium) with 4 x M6 nuts



230030201
Pitch circle 48/60 (aluminium) with 4 x M6 nuts and centring

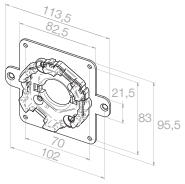


230030401
Pitch circle of 48 mm with 2 x M5 nuts, pitch circle of 60 mm



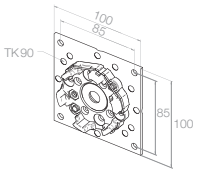
230030301
Pitch circle 48/60 with M6/M8 thread - for awnings -

SKS



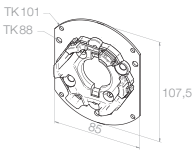
230040101
Motor bearing for SKS torque limitation Max. 50 Nm

With base plate

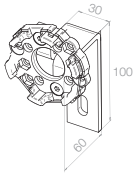


236159901
Base plate with motor bearing, e.g. for VEKA variant elements

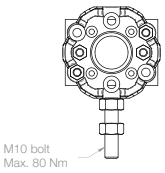
With mounting plate



236157101
Mounting plate with plastic bearing up to max. 30 Nm (Thyssen, Schüco, Veka, Home)

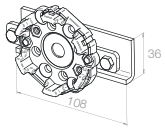


236159101
Motor bearing, cranked, up to max. 50 Nm
(60 mm wall distance)



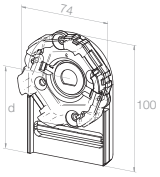
236153501
Special bolt bearing with height adjustment with M10 bolt, max 80 Nm

Clamp bearing



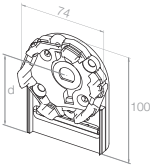
236157201
Clamp bearing for roller bearing bracket, torque limitation up to max. 30 Nm

Screwless, left



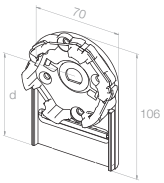
236158201
For built-in roller shutters, size 137 mm,
d = 64 - 65.5 mm,
up to max. 30 Nm

Screwless, right



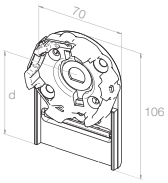
236159201
For built-in roller shutters, size 137 mm,
d = 64 – 65.5 mm,
up to max. 30 Nm

Screwless, left



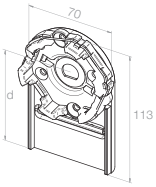
236158301
For built-in roller shutters, size 150 mm,
d = 70.7 mm,
up to max. 30 Nm

Screwless, right



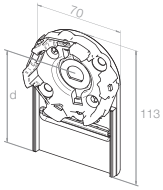
236159301
For built-in roller shutters, size 150 mm,
d = 70.7 mm,
up to max. 30 Nm

Screwless, left



236158401
For built-in roller shutters, size 165 mm,
d = 78.2 – 79.7 mm,
up to max. 30 Nm

Screwless, right



236159401
For built-in roller shutters, size 165 mm,
d = 78.2 – 79.7 mm,
up to max. 30 Nm

Screwless
Left + right



230031601
For Heroal elements FMR/FME/FMB
Size 125-205 mm
up to max. 30 Nm

Screwless, left



230031501
For Heroal elements FMR/FME/FMB
Size 125-205 mm

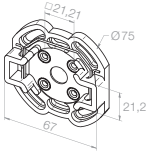
Screwless, right



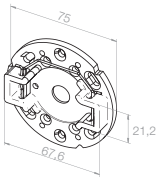
230031401
For Heroal elements FMR/FME/FMB
Size 125-205 mm

Motor bearing in conjunction with intermediate plate 221410001 (orange) or 221440001 (white)

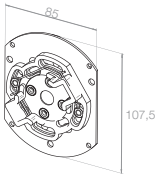




233220001
Motor bearing
Pitch circle 48 and 60
With oblong hole



231080001
Motor bearing
Pitch circle 48 and 60

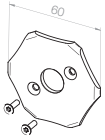


232770001
With motor bearing
(Thyssen, Schüco, Brügmann)

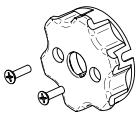
Intermediate, motor mount and adapter plates

Mounted on request. Please specify when ordering!

Motor bearing plate set

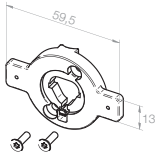


221450001
For use with RevoLine wall bearings

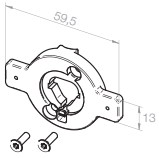


233759001[2]
Motor bearing plate set for use in star head bearing (Somfy compatible)

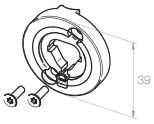
Intermediate plates



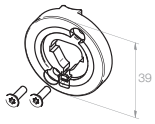
221410001
Orange, complete, incl. mounting accessories



221440001
White, complete, incl. mounting accessories

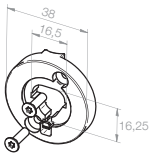


221400001
Without leaf, orange, complete, incl. mounting accessories



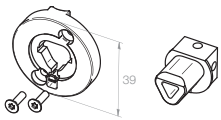
220420001
Without leaf, white, complete
Incl. mounting accessories

Intermediate plate



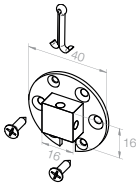
220420101
Without leaf, white, complete, incl. mounting accessories with long screws for use with following metal adapter plates

Set of intermediate plates



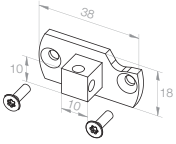
221430001[3]
16 x 16 mm (incl. white intermediate plate and mounting accessories), can be used up to 5 Nm

End piece *



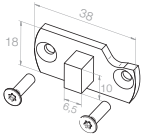
233670001[3]
16 x 16 mm, complete

Adapter *



220400001
10 x 10 mm,
complete, incl. accessories

Square bolt *

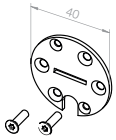


230990001
With 10 x 6.5 mm bolt (11 mm high)
incl. fixing screws

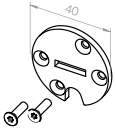
Bearing plates *



220640001
Cross = 13 mm
Complete, incl. mounting accessories



220650001
Slot = 16.4 mm
Complete, incl. mounting accessories



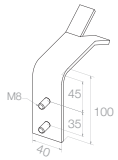
220800001
(15 x 3 mm slot), Benthin
incl. mounting accessories

Only the accessory plates marked with * are suitable for VariEco S-K drives.

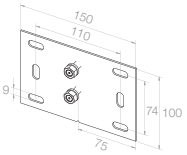
[2] Compatible bearings on page 76

[3] Compatible bearings on page 40 and page 76

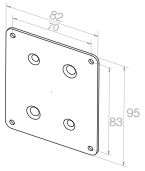
Wall bearings/mounting plates



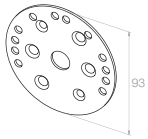
133009202
Plaster bearings up to max. 80 Nm



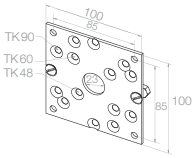
245540001
Mounting plate for universal bearing (23 004.0001 and 23 615.4401)



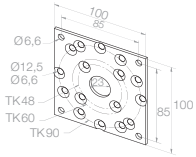
133022601
Mounting plate for motor bearing (Stakusit)



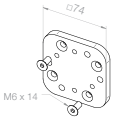
133027801
Mounting plate for motor bearing, pitch circle of 78 mm
E.g. for Weru elements



236870501
Base plate with 2 retractable M6 x 16 screws and nuts



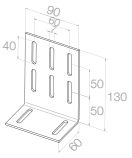
131092902
Base plate with 48/60/90 mm pitch circle (without motor bearing and screws)



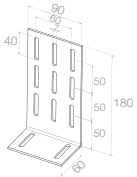
236870401
Spacer plate, aluminium, black, with 2x M6 x 14 mm

Fixing clips

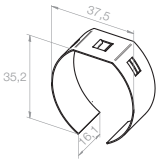
Angle bracket



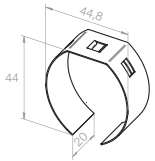
131105101
130 mm high



131105201
180 mm high



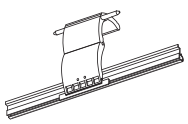
133018201
For T-spring
40 mm, octagonal shaft



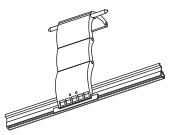
133018501
For T-spring
50 mm, octagonal shaft

Hochschiebesicherungen

Miniprofil anti push-up devices

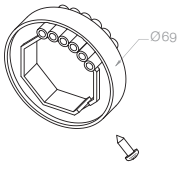


133018901
2-membered

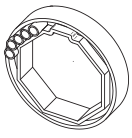


133019101
3-membered

Attachment rings



133019401
For 40 mm octagonal shaft



133021501
For 50 mm Octagonal shaft

MiniClick and MaxiClick rigid shaft connectors

Universal for size 40, 50, 60 and 70 octagonal shafts



MiniClick, with twist lock

For mini profiles and octagonal shafts, size 40, 50 (0.6 and 0.8 mm) and size 60 (0.6 and 0.9 mm)

Item number	Type/Item Description
133090001	MiniClick, 1-membered
133090101	MiniClick, 2-membered
133090201	MiniClick, 3-membered
133090301	MiniClick, 4-membered
133090401	MiniClick slide-in profile
133090501	MiniClickcompensationprofile

MaxiClick, with twist lock

For standard/new construction profiles and octagonal shafts, size 60 (0.9 mm) and size 70 (1.0/1.2 and 1.5 mm)

Item number	Type/Item Description
133091001	MaxiClick, 1-membered
133091101	MaxiClick, 2-membered
133091201	MaxiClick, 3-membered
133091401	MaxiClick slide-in profile
133091501	MaxiClickcompensationprofile

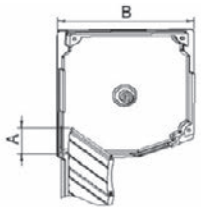
Determination of the suitable MiniClick shaft connector

Shaft connector	With box depth B1 (mm)	Number per blind	Blind weight (kg)	Application range
1-membered	115 – 150	One rigid shaft connector per 60 cm shaft length or per 4 Nm motor output	Max. 8 per shaft connector	Mini/Maxi profile[1]
2-membered	155 – 180			
3-membered	185 – 210			
4-membered	215 – 240			

Determination of the suitable MaxiClick shaft connector

Shaft connector	With box depth B1 (mm)	Number per blind	Blind weight (kg)	Application range
1-membered	125 – 160	One rigid shaft connector per 60 cm shaft length or per 6 Nm motor output	Max. 12 per shaft connector	Mini/Maxi profile[1]
2-membered	160 – 200			
3-membered	200 – 250			

[1] *Values depend, among other things, on the shaft type.*



The top profile bar of the roller shutter should not protrude from the guide rail by more than ½ of the profile height (A). The “push-up effect” works only if the individual members are supported against each other and the first roller shutter profile is pressed down into the guide!

elero

RevoLine M
Tubular drives

RolMotion M /-868	46.
RolMotion/D+ M /-868	48.
RolTop M /-868	52.
RolTop/D+ M /-868	56.
RolTop/D+ M NHK	57.
RolTop M s_onro /-868	58.
RolTop/J M /-868	59.
SunTop M /-868	62.
SunTop/Z M /-868	64.
VariEco M / VariEco+ M	69.
VariEco M NHK	70.
RevoLine M accessories	72.

RolMotion M-868 / RolMotion M



RolMotion drives from elero ensure slower and quieter movement of motorised roller shutters thanks to their optimised running behaviour. In addition to proven technologies, such as the soft brake and obstacle and blockage detection, quiet mode offers you even greater living comfort at minimum noise pollution. The RolMotion M-868 and M tubular drives are available both with and without an integrated radio system. They have a diameter of 45 mm and a minimum length of 478 mm.

Configurations of 6 to 25 Nm and, depending on the version, 5 to 14 rpm are available. All drives can be easily installed and adjusted in a time-saving manner. With the RH and SH tubular drives, the range of applications of the M series has been further expanded. The main feature of RH drives is that the round head can be wound over, which significantly reduces the space required on the side. Drives of the SH series (star motor head) fit, among others, in motor bearings of various competitors.

RolMotion M drives are available with different drive heads:

	Radio control	Wired
elero head – Small deduction dimension – Suitable for all RevoLine motor bearings from elero		
RH head (round head) – Tubular drive with wrap-around round motor head – Very small deduction dimension – Individually deployable		
SH head (star head) – Tubular drive with star motor head – Suitable for common star motor bearings		

Bidirectional routing with ProLine 2

ProLine 2, the bidirectional radio system from elero, is more reliable, powerful and transparent than unidirectional radio standards.
At the heart of the technology (868 MHz) are bidirectional radio components (transceivers) that are capable not only of receiving, but also of confirming and relaying the signals. As soon as a command has been executed on the drive, the user receives feedback and can be sure that the commands are being executed correctly.



Applications	RolMotion M-868 RolMotion M	RolMotion/D+ M-868 RolMotion/D+ M
Page	46/47	48/49
Roller shutters	•	•

TOP functions	RolMotion M-868 RolMotion M	RolMotion/D+ M-868 RolMotion/D+ M
Special features	End positions freely adjustable	Plug & play / self-learning end positions
Mechatronic end position detection with soft cut-out	•	•
Quiet mode	•	•
Long runtime (10 Min.)	•	•
Intelligent force measurement	•	•
Upward/downward blind protection and free travel	•	•
Self-learning end positions with release function		•
End positions freely adjustable	•	
Parallel connection possible (up to 3 drives) (wired version only)	•	•
Ventilation and intermediate position adjustable (radio drives)	•	•
Only in conjunction with rigid shaft connectors		•

Technical data	RolMotion M-868 RolMotion M	RolMotion/D+ M-868 RolMotion/D+ M
Rated torque (Nm)	6 to 25	6 to 25
Rated speed (Upm)	14	14
Rated speed in quiet mode (rpm)	5	5
Min. shaft diameter (mm)	50	50
Diameter (mm)	45	45
Length (mm)	from 478	from 478
Noiseless soft brake	•	•
Protection class (IP)	44	44
Limit switch range (rev.)	70	70
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	-20 to +60	-20 to +60
Conformity	CE	CE
Plug-in connection cable, 2.0 m	•	•

End position programming		RolMotion M-868 RolMotion M	RolMotion/D+ M-868 RolMotion/D+ M
Top	Bottom		
To stop	Freely adjustable	•	
Freely adjustable	To stop	•	
To stop	To stop	•	• *Self-learning end positions*
Freely adjustable	Freely adjustable	•	

RolMotion M-868

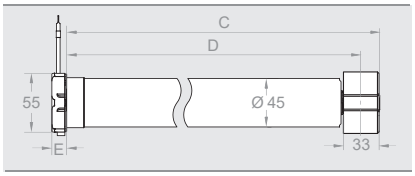
Radio tubular drives for roller shutters with quiet mode



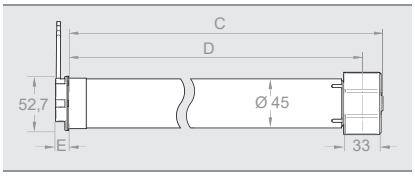
Mechatronic end position detection with soft cut-out, intelligent force measurement, upward/downward blind protection and free travel, automatic release for torque cut-off at end position, end positions adjustable with radio transmission or assembly cable, min. shaft size Ø = 50 mm, noiseless soft brake up to 5 Nm, bidirectional radio control (868 MHz) with automatic routing function and feedback.

works with
Yubii Home
Yubii Home Pro

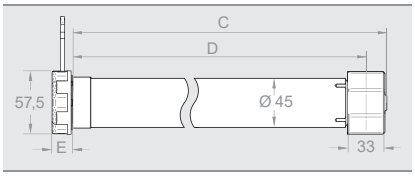
elero head – radio control



Round head RH – radio control



Star head SH – radio control



elero head	M6 -868	M10 -868	M20 -868	M25 -868
Item number	443020004	442220004	442320001	442420001

Round head	M6 -868 RH	M10 -868 RH	M20 -868 RH	M25 -868 RH
Item number	483020004	482220004	482320001	482420001

Star head	M6 -868 SH	M10 -868 SH	M20 -868 SH	M25 -868 SH
Item number	493020004	492220004	492320001	492420001

Technical data

Rated torque (Nm)	6	10	20	25
Rated speed (Upm)	14/5	14/5	14/5	14/5
Rated voltage (V)	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230
Rated frequency (Hz)	50	50	50	50
Noiseless soft brake	•	•	•	•
Rated current (A)	0.4	0.5	0.8	1.1
Rated power consumption (W)	92	115	184	253
Operating time (min S2)	10	10	6	5
Length C (mm)	466	466	526	546
Length D (mm)	449	449	509	529
Length E (mm)	elero head = 14, round head = 12, star head = 19			
Weight (kg)	1.7	1.7	2.1	2.5

Accessories, such as connection and assembly cables, adapter sets and motor bearings, can be found in the section “RevoLine M accessories” on page 72.
Suitable control systems and radio transmitters and sensors can be found in the section “Home automations” on page 180.

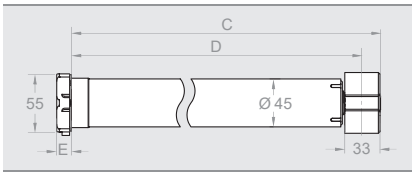
RolMotion M

Tubular drives for roller shutters with quiet mode

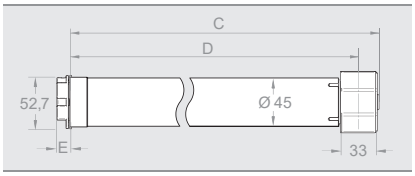


Mechatronic end position detection with soft cut-out, intelligent force measurement, upward/downward blind protection and free travel, automatic release for torque cut-off at end position, end positions adjustable with assembly cable, min. shaft size Ø = 50 mm, noiseless soft brake up to 25 Nm.
Parallel connection with up to three drives possible.

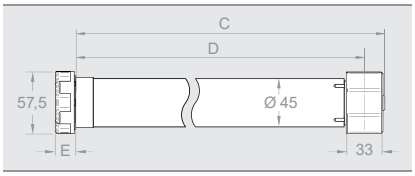
elero head – wired



Round head RH – wired



Star head SH – wired



elero head	M6	M10	M20	M25
Item number	443010001	442210001	442310001	442410001

Round head	M6 RH	M10 RH	M20 RH	M25 RH
Item number	483010001	482210001	482310001	482410001

Star head	M6 SH	M10 SH	M20 SH	M25 SH
Item number	493010001	492210001	492310001	492410001

Technical data

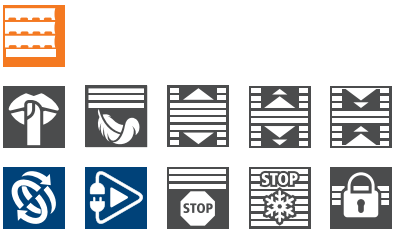
Rated torque (Nm)	6	10	20	25
Rated speed (Upm)	14/5	14/5	14/5	14/5
Rated voltage (V)	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230
Rated frequency (Hz)	50	50	50	50
Noiseless soft brake	•	•	•	•
Rated current (A)	0.4	0.5	0.8	1.1
Rated power consumption (W)	92	115	184	253
Operating time (min S2)	10	10	6	5
Length C (mm)	466	466	526	546
Length D (mm)	449	449	509	529
Length E (mm)	elero head = 14, round head = 12, star head = 19			
Weight (kg)	1.7	1.7	2.1	2.5

Accessories, such as connection and assembly cables, adapter sets and motor bearings, can be found in the section “RevoLine M accessories” on page 72.
Suitable control systems can be found in the section “Wall-mounted devices” on page 220.

RolMotion/D+ M-868

Radio tubular drives for roller shutters with quiet mode

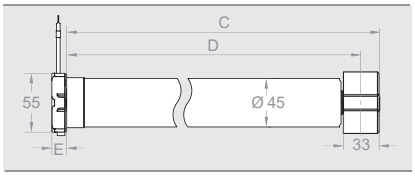
Only in conjunction with rigid shaft connectors!



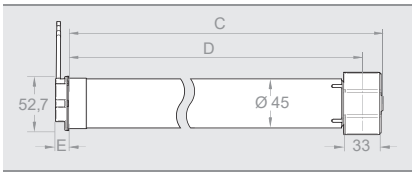
Mechatronic end position detection with soft cut-out, intelligent force measurement, upward/downward blind protection and free travel, automatic release for torque cut-off at end position, min. shaft size Ø = 50 mm, noiseless soft brake up to 25 Nm, bidirectional radio control (868 MHz) with automatic routing function and feedback.

works with
Yubii Home
Yubii Home Pro

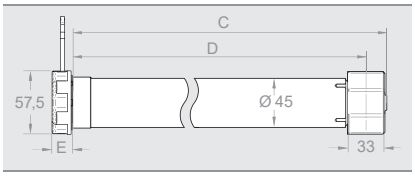
elero head – radio control



Round head RH – radio control



Star head SH – radio control



elero head	/D+ M6 -868	/D+ M10 -868	/D+ M20 -868	/D+ M25 -868
Item number	440140001	440240001	440340001	440440001

Round head	/D+ M6 -868 RH	/D+ M10 -868 RH	/D+ M20 -868 RH	/D+ M25 -868 RH
Item number	480140001	480240001	480340001	480440001

Star head	/D+ M6 -868 SH	/D+ M10 -868 SH	/D+ M20 -868 SH	/D+ M25 -868 SH
Item number	490140001	490240001	490340001	490440001

Technical data

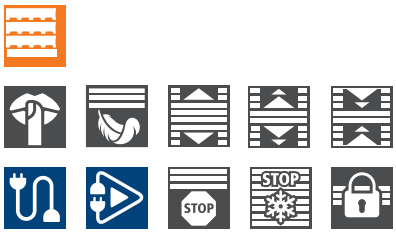
Rated torque (Nm) / Rated speed (Upm)	6 / 14/5	10 / 14/5	20 / 14/5	25 / 14/5
Rated voltage (V)	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230
Rated frequency (Hz)	50	50	50	50
Noiseless soft brake	•	•	•	•
Rated current (A)	0.4	0.5	0.8	1.1
Rated power consumption (W)	92	115	184	253
Operating time (min S2)	10	10	6	5
Length C (mm)	466	466	526	546
Length D (mm)	449	449	509	529
Length E (mm)	elero head = 14, round head = 12, star head = 19			
Weight (kg)	1.7	1.7	2.1	2.5

Accessories, such as connection and assembly cables, adapter sets and motor bearings, can be found in the section “RevoLine M accessories” on page 72.
Suitable control systems and radio transmitters and sensors can be found in the section “Home automations” on page 180.

RolMotion/D+ M

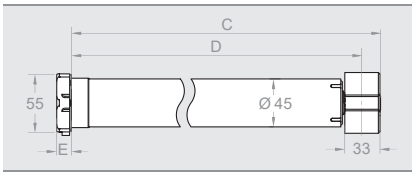
Tubular drives for roller shutters with quiet mode

Only in conjunction with rigid shaft connectors!

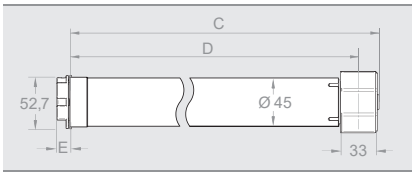


Mechatronic end position detection with soft cut-out, intelligent force measurement, upward/downward blind protection and free travel, automatic release for torque cut-off at end position, min. shaft size Ø = 50 mm, noiseless soft brake up to 25 Nm. Parallel connection with up to three drives possible.

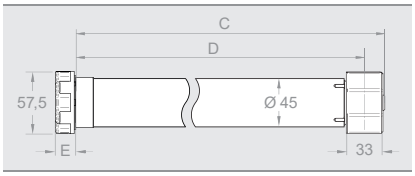
elero head – wired



Round head RH – wired



Star head SH – wired



elero head	/D+ M6	/D+ M10	/D+ M20	/D+ M25
Item number	440130001	440230001	440330001	440430001

Round head	/D+ M6 RH	/D+ M10 RH	/D+ M20 RH	/D+ M25 RH
Item number	480130001	480230001	480330001	480430001

Star head	/D+ M6 SH	/D+ M10 SH	/D+ M20 SH	/D+ M25 SH
Item number	490130001	490230001	490330001	490430001

Technical data

Rated torque (Nm)	6	10	20	25
Rated speed (Upm)	14/5	14/5	14/5	14/5
Rated voltage (V)	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230
Rated frequency (Hz)	50	50	50	50
Noiseless soft brake	•	•	•	•
Rated current (A)	0.4	0.5	0.8	1.1
Rated power consumption (W)	92	115	184	253
Operating time (min S2)	10	10	6	5
Length C (mm)	466	466	526	546
Length D (mm)	449	449	509	529
Length E (mm)	elero head = 14, round head = 12, star head = 19			
Weight (kg)	1.7	1.7	2.1	2.5

Accessories, such as connection and assembly cables, adapter sets and motor bearings, can be found in the section “RevoLine M accessories” on page 72.
Suitable control systems can be found in the section “Wall-mounted devices” on page 220.

RolTop M-868 / RolTop M



With a diameter of 45 mm and a minimum length of 403 mm (K version), the tubular drives of the RolTop M series are suitable for space-saving roller shutters, blinds and screens.
The majority of drives are available with or without an integrated radio system. Drives from 2.5 to 50 Nm are available with 14 to 90 rpm, depending on the version. Drives with soft brakes (up to max. 20 Nm) are suitable for low-noise movement of the blind. All drives are easy to install and adjust in a time-saving manner. With the RH and SH tubular drives, the range of applications of the M series has been further expanded. The main feature of the RH drives is the wrap-around round head, which reduces the space required on the side significantly. Drives of the SH series (star head motor bearing) fit, among others, in motor bearings of various competitors. The NHK drives also offer an emergency operation option with an emergency crank handle.

RolTop M drives are available with different drive heads:

	Radio control	Wired
elero head – Small deduction dimension – Suitable for all RevoLine motor bearings from elero		
RH head (round head) – Tubular drive with wrap-around round motor head – Very small deduction dimension – Individually deployable		
SH head (star head) – Tubular drive with star motor head – Suitable for common star motor bearings		
NHK head (emergency manual operation) – NHK operation with 7 mm, hexagonal and 6 mm, square crank		

Bidirectional routing with ProLine 2

ProLine 2, the bidirectional radio system from elero, is more reliable, powerful and transparent than unidirectional radio standards.
At the heart of the technology (868 MHz) are bidirectional radio components (transceivers) that are capable not only of receiving, but also of confirming and relaying the signals. As soon as a command has been executed on the drive, the user receives feedback and can be sure that the commands are being executed correctly.

Applications	RolTop M-868 /-K RolTop M /-K	RolTop M-868 RolTop M high-speed version	RolTop/D+ M-868 RolTop/D+ M	RolTop/D+ M NHK	RolTop s_onro M-868 RolTop s_onro M	RolTop/J M-868 RolTop/J M
Page	52/54	52/54	56	57	58	59
Roller shutters	•	•	•	•		
Roller blinds and screens	•	•				
s_onro roller shutter					•	
Tiltable roller shutters						•

TOP functions	RolTop M-868 /-K RolTop M /-K	RolTop M-868 RolTop M high-speed version	RolTop/D+ M-868 RolTop/D+ M	RolTop/D+ M NHK	RolTop s_onro M-868 RolTop s_onro M	RolTop/J M-868 RolTop/J M
Special features	End positions freely adjustable - K = short design	High-speed version	Plug & play / self-learning end positions	Emergency manual operation	Soft cut-out in downward direction	Roller shutter with venetian blind function
Mechatronic limit position detection with soft cut-out	•	•	•	•	•	•
Intelligent force measurement	•	•	•	•	•	•
Upward/downward blind protection and free travel	•+	•+	•	•	•	•
Self-learning end positions with release function			•	•		
Release can be activated at end positions	•	•			•	
End positions can be set with assembly cable and/or hand-held transmitter	•	•			•	•
Parallel connection possible (wired version only)	•	•	•	•	•	•
Only in conjunction with rigid shaft connectors			•	•		

** Without free travel +without free travel depending on version*

Technical data	RolTop M-868 /-K RolTop M /-K	RolTop M-868 RolTop M high-speed version	RolTop/D+ M-868 RolTop/D+ M	RolTop/D+ M NHK	RolTop s_onro M-868 RolTop s_onro M	RolTop/J M-868 RolTop/J M
Rated torque (Nm)	6 to 50	1.8 to 12	6 to 30	6 to 30	10 to 50	10 to 50
Rated speed (Upm)	14	23 to 90	14	14	14	14
Min. shaft diameter (mm)	50	50	50	50	50	50
Diameter (mm)	45	45	45	45	45	45
Length (mm)	from 405 (K version)	from 478	from 460	from 550	from 480	from 480
Noiseless soft brake (up to 20 Nm)	•	• *(not M9/35/-868)*	•	•	•	•
Protection class (IP)	44	44	44	44	44	44
Limit switch range (rev.)	40	40	40	40	40	40
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	-20 to +60	-20 o +60	-20 to +60	-20 to +60	-20 to +60	-20 to +60
Conformity	CE	CE	CE	CE	CE	CE
Plug-in connection cable, 2.0 m	•	•	•	•	•	•

End position programming		RolTop M-868 /-K RolTop M /-K	RolTop M-868 RolTop M high-speed version	RolTop/D+ M-868 RolTop/D+ M	RolTop/D+ M NHK	RolTop s_onro M-868 RolTop s_onro M	RolTop/J M-868 RolTop/J M
Top	Bottom						
To stop	Freely adjustable	•	•			•	•
Freely adjustable	To stop	•	•			•	•
To stop	To stop	•	•	• [1]	• [1]	•	•
Freely adjustable	Freely adjustable	•	•			•	•

[1] *Self-learning end positions*

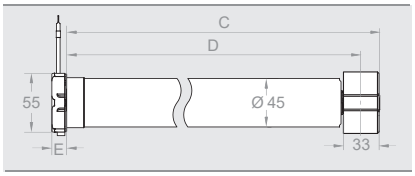
RolTop M-868

Radio tubular drives for roller shutters, blinds, insect protection and screens

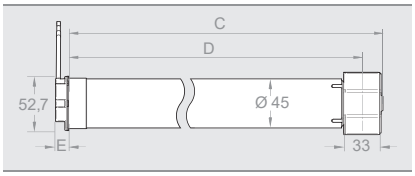
Mechatronic end position detection with soft cut-out, intelligent force measurement, upward/downward blind protection and free travel, activatable release at end position, end positions adjustable by radio or with assembly cable, min. shaft size Ø = 50 mm, noiseless soft brake up to 20 Nm, bidirectional radio control at 868 MHz with automatic routing function and feedback.

works with
Yubii Home
Yubii Home Pro

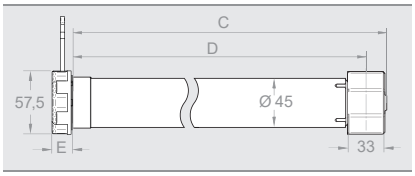
elero head – radio control



Round head RH – radio control



Star head SH – radio control



elero head		M2,5/90 -868		M6 -868	M6/35 -868	M7/23 -868	M9/35 -868
Item number		341600006		343020006	342380006	342260006	342480006

Round head	M1,8/138 -868 RH	M2,5/90 -868 RH	M4/60 -868 RH		M6/35 -868 RH	M7/23 -868 RH	M9/35 -868 RH
Item number	384500006	381600006	384600006		384380006	382260006	384480006

Star head				M6 -868 SH			
Item number				393020006			

Observe the attachment instructions on page 76!

Technical data

Rated torque (Nm) / Rated speed (Upm)	1.8 / 138	2,5 / 90	4 / 60	6 / 14	6 / 35	7 / 23	9 / 35
Rated voltage (V)	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230
Rated frequency (Hz)	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Noiseless soft brake	•	•	•	•	•	•	–
High-speed version	•	•	•	–	•	•	•
Rated current (A)	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.52	0.9	0.6	0.9
Rated power consumption (W)	200	200	200	118	200	140	140
Operating time (min. S2)	5	5	5	4	5	5	4
Length C (mm)	526	526	526	445	526	466	466
Length D (mm)	509	509	509	428	509	449	449
Length E (mm)	elero head = 14, round head = 12, star head = 19						
Weight (kg)	1.9	1.9	1.9	1.6	1.8	1.7	1.7

Accessories, such as connection and assembly cables, adapter sets and motor bearings, can be found in the section “RevoLine M accessories” on page 72. Suitable control units such as radio transmitters and sensors can be found in the section “Home automations” from page 180.

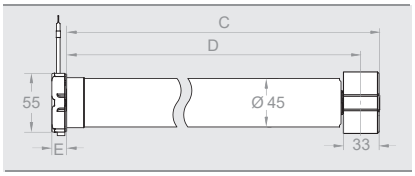
RolTop M-868 /-K

Radio tubular drives for roller shutters, blinds, insect protection and screens

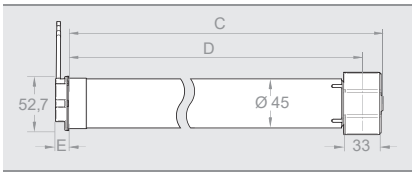
Mechatronic end position detection with soft cut-out, intelligent force measurement, upward/downward blind protection, with and without free travel, activatable release at end position, end positions adjustable by radio control or with assembly cable, min. shaft size Ø = 50 mm, noiseless soft brake up to 20 Nm, bidirectional radio control at 868 MHz with automatic routing function and feedback.

works with
Yubii Home
Yubii Home Pro

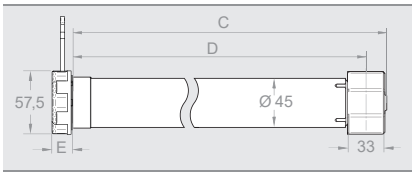
elero head – radio control



Round head RH – radio control



Star head SH – radio control



elero head	M10 -868	M10 -868-K	M12/23 -868	M20 -868	M30 -868	M40 -868	M50 -868
Item number	342220006	341120007	342360006	342320006	342420006	342520006	342620006

elero head	Without free travel M10-868			Without free travel M20-868	Without free travel M30-868	Without free travel M40-868	Without free travel M50-868
Item number	342220076			342320076	3424200076	342520076	342620076

Round head	M10 -868 RH	M10 -868-K RH	M12/23 -868 RH	M20 -868 RH	M30 -868 RH
Item number	382220006	381120007	382360006	382320006	382420006

Observe the attachment instructions on page 76!

Star head	M10 -868 SH	M10 -868-K SH		M20 -868 SH	M30 -868 SH	M40 -868 SH	M50 -868 SH
Item number	392220006	391120007		392320006	392420006	392520006	392620006

Special motors “without free travel” do not reverse if they cut out due to an obstacle. These motors are suitable for lockable roller shutters and small doors.

Technical data

Rated torque (Nm)	**10**	**10**	**12**	**20**	**30**	**40**	**50**
Rated speed (Upm)	**14**	**14**	**23**	**14**	**14**	**14**	**14**
Rated voltage (V)	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230
Rated frequency (Hz)	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Noiseless soft brake	•	•	•	•	–	–	–
High-speed version	–	–	•	–	–	–	–
Rated current (A)	0.6	0.6	0.9	0.9	0.9	1.2	1.3
Rated power consumption (W)	140	140	200	200	200	270	300
Operating time (min. S2)	5	4	5	4	4	5	4
Length C (mm)	466	391	526	526	516	546	546
Length D (mm)	449	374	509	509	499	529	529
Length E (mm)	elero head = 14, round head = 12, star head = 19						
Weight (kg)	1.7	1.5	1.9	2.1	2.3	2.6	3.1

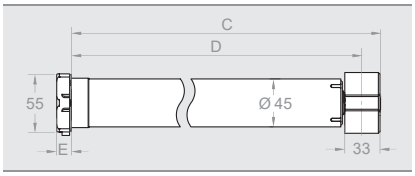
Accessories, such as connection and assembly cables, adapter sets and motor bearings, can be found in the section “RevoLine M accessories” on page 72. Suitable control units such as radio transmitters and sensors can be found in the section “Home automations” from page 180.

RolTop M

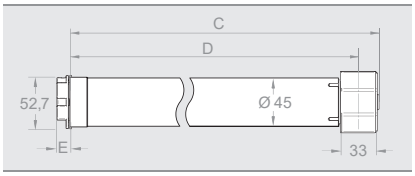
Tubular drives for roller shutters, blinds, insect protection and screens

Mechatronic end position detection with soft cut-out, intelligent force measurement, upward/downward blind protection and free travel, activatable release at end position, end positions adjustable with assembly cable, min. shaft size Ø = 50 mm, noiseless soft brake up to 20 Nm, parallel connection possible.

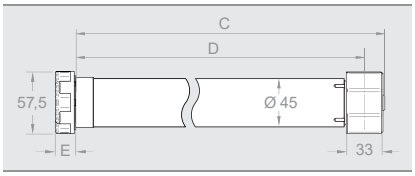
elero head – wired



Round head RH – wired



Star head SH – wired



elero head		M2.5/90		M6	M6/35	M7/23	M9/35
Item number		341690001		343010001	342370001	342250001	342470001

Round head	M1.8/138 RH	M2.5/90 RH	M4/60 RH		M7/23 RH	
Item number	384590001	381690001	384690001		382250001	

Star head			M6 SH			
Item number			393010001			

Observe the attachment instructions on page 76!

Technical data

Rated torque (Nm)	1,8	2,5	4	6	6	7	9
Rated speed (Upm)	138	90	60	14	35	23	35
Rated voltage (V)	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230
Rated frequency (Hz)	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Noiseless soft brake	•	•	•	•	•	•	–
High-speed version	•	•	•	–	•	•	•
Rated current (A)	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.52	0.9	0.6	0.9
Rated power consumption (W)	200	200	200	118	200	140	140
Operating time (min. S2)	5	5	5	4	5	5	4
Length C (mm)	526	526	526	445	526	466	466
Length D (mm)	509	509	509	428	509	449	449
Length E (mm)	elero head = 14, round head = 12, star head = 19						
Weight (kg)	1.9	1.9	1.9	1.6	1.8	1.7	1.7

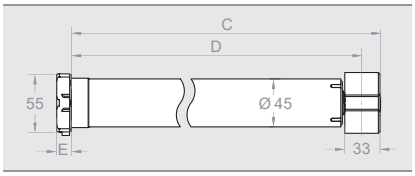
Accessories, such as connection and assembly cables, adapter sets and motor bearings, can be found in the section “RevoLine M accessories” on page 72. Suitable control systems can be found in the section “Wall-mounted devices” on page 220.

RolTop M /-K

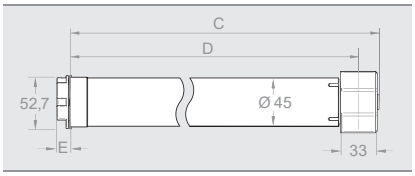
Tubular drives for roller shutters, blinds, insect protection and screens

Mechatronic end position detection with soft cut-out, intelligent force measurement, upward/downward blind protection, with and without free travel, activatable release at end position, end positions adjustable with assembly cable, min. shaft size Ø = 50 mm, noiseless soft brake up to 20 Nm, parallel connection possible.

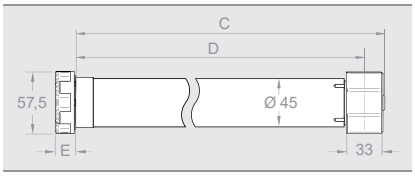
elero head – wired



Round head RH – wired



Star head SH – wired



elero head	M10	M10-K	M12/23	M20	M30	M40	M50
Item number	342210001	341110002	342350001	342310001	342410001	342510001	342610001

elero head	Without free travel M10			Without free travel M20	Without free travel M30	Without free travel M40	Without free travel M50
Item number	342210007			342310007	342410007	342510007	342610007

Round head	M10 RH	M10-K RH	M12/23 RH	M20 RH	M30 RH
Item number	382210001	381110002	382350001	382310001	382410001

Star head	M10 SH	M10-K SH		M20 SH	M30 SH	M40 SH	M50 SH
Item number	392210001	391110002		392310001	392410001	392510001	392610001

Special motors “without free travel” do not reverse if they cut out due to an obstacle. These motors are suitable for lockable roller shutters and small doors.

Observe the attachment instructions on page 76!

Technical data

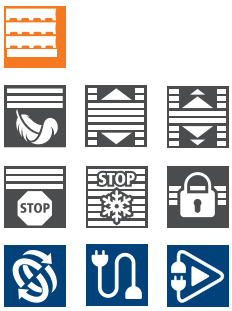
Rated torque (Nm)	**10**	**10**	**12**	**20**	**30**	**40**	**50**
Rated speed (Upm)	**14**	**14**	**23**	**14**	**14**	**14**	**14**
Rated voltage (V)	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230
Rated frequency (Hz)	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Noiseless soft brake	•	•	•	•	–	–	–
High-speed version	–	–	•	–	–	–	–
Rated current (A)	0.6	0.6	0.9	0.9	0.9	1.2	1.3
Rated power consumption (W)	140	140	200	200	200	270	300
Operating time (min. S2)	5	4	5	4	4	5	4
Length C (mm)	466	391	526	526	516	546	546
Length D (mm)	449	374	509	509	499	529	529
Length E (mm)	elero head = 14, round head = 12, star head = 19						
Weight (kg)	1.7	1.5	1.9	2.1	2.3	2.6	3.1

Accessories, such as connection and assembly cables, adapter sets and motor bearings, can be found in the section “RevoLine M accessories” on page 72. Suitable control systems can be found in the section “Wall-mounted devices” on page 220.

RolTop/D+ M-868
RolTop/D+ M

Tubular drives for roller shutters

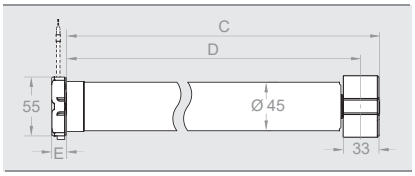
Mechatronic end position detection with soft cut-out, intelligent force measurement, upward/downward blind protection and free travel, self-learning end positions with automatic release function, min. shaft size Ø = 50 mm, noiseless soft brake up to 20 Nm, bidirectional radio control at 868 MHz with automatic routing function and feedback (with radio drives). Parallel connection possible (with wired drives).



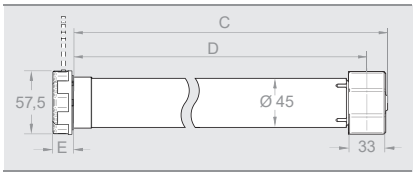
works with
Yubii Home[1]
Yubii Home Pro[1]

Only in conjunction with rigid shaft connectors!

elero head



Star head SH



elero head	/D+ M6 -868	/D+ M10 -868	/D+ M20 -868	/D+ M30 -868
Item number	340140006	340240006	340340006	340440006

Star head	/D+ M6 -868 SH	/D+ M10 -868 SH	/D+ M20 -868 SH	/D+ M30 -868 SH
Item number	390140006	390240006	390340006	390440006

elero head	/D+ M6	/D+ M10	/D+ M20	/D+ M30
Item number	340130001	340230001	340330001	340430001

Star head	/D+ M6 SH	/D+ M10 SH	/D+ M20 SH	/D+ M30 SH
Item number	390130001	390230001	390330001	390430001

Technical data				
Rated torque (Nm)	**6**	**10**	**20**	**30**
Rated speed (Upm)	**14**	**14**	**14**	**14**
Rated voltage (V)	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230
Rated frequency (Hz)	50	50	50	50
Noiseless soft brake	•	•	•	–
Rated current (A)	0.52	0.6	0.9	0.9
Rated power consumption (W)	118	140	200	200
Operating time (min. S2)	4	5	4	4
Length C (mm)	446	466	526	516
Length D (mm)	429	449	509	499
Length E (mm)	elero head = 14			
Weight (kg)	1.4	1.8	2.2	2.3

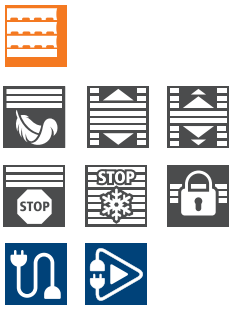
Technical data				
Rated torque (Nm)	**6**	**10**	**20**	**30**
Rated speed (Upm)	**14**	**14**	**14**	**14**
Rated voltage (V)	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230
Rated frequency (Hz)	50	50	50	50
Noiseless soft brake	•	•	•	–
Rated current (A)	0.52	0.6	0.9	0.9
Rated power consumption (W)	118	140	200	200
Operating time (min. S2)	4	5	4	4
Length C (mm)	446	466	526	516
Length D (mm)	429	449	509	499
Length E (mm)	Star head = 19			
Weight (kg)	1.4	1.8	2.2	2.3

Accessories, such as connection and assembly cables, adapter sets and motor bearings, can be found in the section “RevoLine M accessories” on page 72.
Suitable control systems and radio transmitters and sensors can be found in the section “Home automations” from page 180 and in the section “Wall-mounted-devices” on page 220.

[1] only 868-variants

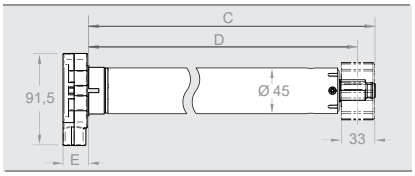
RolTop/D+ M NHK

Tubular drives with emergency crank handle



Mechatronic end position detection with soft cut-out, intelligent force measurement, upward/downward blind protection and free travel, self-learning end positions with release function, min. shaft size Ø = 50 mm, noiseless soft brake up to 20 Nm, NHK operation with 7 mm, hexagonal and 6 mm, square crank.

NHK head



Only in conjunction with rigid shaft connectors!

NHK head	/D+ M6 NHK	/D+ M10 NHK	/D+ M20 NHK	/D+ M30 NHK
Item number	341030001	341130001	341230001	341330001

Technical data				
Rated torque (Nm)	6	10	20	30
Rated speed (Upm)	14	14	14	14
Rated voltage (V)	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230
Rated frequency (Hz)	50	50	50	50
Noiseless soft brake	•	•	•	–
Rated current (A)	0.52	0.6	0.9	0.9
Rated power consumption (W)	118	140	200	200
Operating time (min. S2)	4	5	4	4
Length C (mm)	524	544	604	594
Length D (mm)	507	527	587	577
Length E (mm)	26	26	26	26
Weight (kg)	2.0	2.4	2.9	3.1
NHK transmission ratio	18:1	18:1	18:1	30:1

Compatible accessories	Assembly kit (including 16 x 16 mm motor bolts)
Item number	231620801

Accessories such as connection and assembly cables, adapter sets and motor bearings can be found in the section “RevoLine M NHK accessories” on page 78.
Suitable control systems can be found in the section “Wall-mounted devices” on page 220.

RolTop M-868 s_onro
RolTop M s_onro

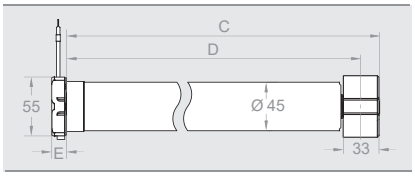
Tubular drives with particularly gentle downward cut-out

Mechatronic end position detection with soft cut-out, intelligent force measurement, upward/downward blind protection and free travel, activatable release at end position, end positions adjustable by radio or with assembly cable, min. shaft size Ø = 50 mm, noiseless soft brake up to 20 Nm, bidirectional radio control at 868 MHz with automatic routing function and feedback (with radio drives). For s_onro roller shutters.

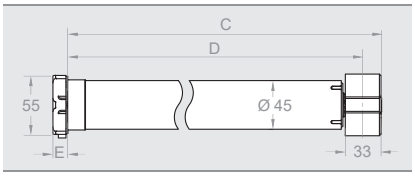


works with
Yubii Home[1]
Yubii Home Pro[1]

elero head – radio control



elero head – wired



elero head	M10-868 s_onro	M20-868 s_onro	M30-868 s_onro	
Item number	342225606	342325606	342425606	

elero head	M10 s_onro	M20 s_onro	M30 s_onro	
Item number	342215601	342315601	342415601	

SH head	M10 s_onro SH	M20 s_onro SH	M30 s_onro SH	M40 s_onro SH	M50 s_onro SH
Item number	392215601	392315601	392415601	392515601	392615601

Technical data					
Rated torque (Nm)	**10**	**20**	**30**	**40**	**50**
Rated speed (Upm)	**14**	**14**	**14**	**14**	**14**
Rated voltage (V)	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230
Rated frequency (Hz)	50	50	50	50	50
Noiseless soft brake	•	•	–	–	–
Rated current (A)	0.6	0.9	0.9	1.2	1.3
Rated power consumption (W)	140	200	200	270	300
Operating time (min. S2)	5	4	4	5	4
Length C (mm)	446	526	516	546	546
Length D (mm)	449	509	499	529	529
Length E (mm)	elero head = 14 Star head = 19				
Weight (kg)	1.9	2.2	2.3	2.6	3.1

Accessories, such as connection and assembly cables, adapter sets and motor bearings, can be found in the section “RevoLine M accessories” on page 72.
Suitable control systems and radio transmitters and sensors can be found in the section “Home automations” from page 180 and in the section “Wall-mounted-devices” on page 220.

[1] only 868-variants

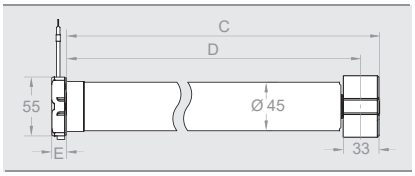
RolTop/J M-868
RolTop/J M

Tubular drives for roller shutters with venetian blind function

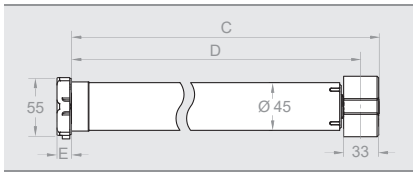
Mechatronic end position detection with soft cut-out, intelligent force measurement, upward/downward blind protection and free travel, activatable release at end position, end positions adjustable by radio control or with assembly cable, min. shaft size Ø = 50 mm, noiseless soft brake up to 20 Nm, adapted to various systems, special function with third position (venetian blind position). Bidirectional radio control at 868 MHz with automatic routing function and feedback (with radio drives).

works with
Yubii Home[1]
Yubii Home Pro[1]

elero head – radio control



elero head – wired



elero head	/J M10-868	/J M20-868	/J M30-868	/J M40-868	/J M50-868
Item number	342240006	342340006	342440006	342540006	342640006

elero head	/J M10	/J M20	/J M30	/J M40	/J M50
Item number	342230001	342330001	342430001	342530001	342630001

Technical data

Rated torque (Nm)	10	20	30	40	50
Rated speed (Upm)	14	14	14	14	14
Rated voltage (V)	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230
Rated frequency (Hz)	50	50	50	50	50
Noiseless soft brake	•	•	–	–	–
Rated current (A)	0.6	0.9	0.9	1.2	1.3
Rated power consumption (W)	140	200	200	270	300
Operating time (min. S2)	5	4	4	5	4
Length C (mm)	466	526	516	546	546
Length D (mm)	449	509	499	529	529
Length E (mm)	elero head = 14				
Weight (kg)	1.8	1.9	2.2	2.6	3.1

Accessories, such as connection and assembly cables, adapter sets and motor bearings, can be found in the section “RevoLine M accessories” on page 72.
Suitable control systems and radio transmitters and sensors can be found in the section “Home automations” from page 180 and in the section “Wall-mounted-devices” on page 220.

[1] only 868-variants

SunTop M-868 / SunTop M



The SunTop M-868 and SunTop M tubular drives of the M series are especially suitable for awnings, roller blinds and screens. With a diameter of 45 mm and a minimum length of 478 mm, the medium-sized drive of the SunTop series is especially designed for space-saving systems. The drives are available with and without an integrated radio system. Drives from 2.5 to 50 Nm are available with 14 to 90 rpm, depending on the version. Where noise is particularly disturbing, the use of drives (up to max. 20 Nm) with noiseless soft brakes is recommended. All drives can be easily installed and adjusted in a time-saving manner. With the RH and SH tubular drives, the range of applications of the M series has been further expanded. The main feature of the RH drives is the wrap-around round head, which significantly reduces the space required on the side. Drives of the SH series fit, among others, in numerous motor bearings of various competitors.

SunTop M drives are available with three different drive heads:

	Radio control	Wired
elero head – Small deduction dimension – Suitable for all RevoLine motor bearings from elero		
RH head (round head) – Tubular drive with wrap-around round motor head – Very small deduction dimension – Individually deployable		
SH head (star head) – Tubular drive with star motor head – Suitable for common star motor bearings		

Bidirectional routing with ProLine 2

ProLine 2, the bidirectional radio system from elero, is more reliable, powerful and transparent than unidirectional radio standards.
At the heart of the technology (868 MHz) are bidirectional radio components (transceivers) that are capable not only of receiving, but also of confirming and relaying the signals. As soon as a command has been executed on the drive, the user receives feedback and can be sure that the commands are being executed correctly.



Applications	SunTop M-868 SunTop M	SunTop M-868 SunTop M High-speed version	SunTop/Z M-868 SunTop/Z M	SunTop/Z M-868 SunTop/Z M High-speed version
Page	62/63	62/63	64/65	64/65
Textile sun protection	•	•	•	•

TOP functions	SunTop M-868 SunTop M	SunTop M-868 SunTop M High-speed version	SunTop/Z M-868 SunTop/Z M	SunTop/Z M-868 SunTop/Z M High-speed version
Special features	End positions freely adjustable	High-speed version	Blocking detection (upward direction) and blind protection (downward direction) with repeat function	Blocking detection (upward direction) and blind protection (downward direction) with repeat function
Mechatronic end position detection with soft cut-out	•	•	•	•
Intelligent force measurement	•	•	•	•
Upward/downward blocking detection	•	•		
Upward blocking detection with repeat function			•	•
Downward blind protection with repeat function			•	•
Release can be activated at end positions	•	•	•	•
End positions can be set with assembly cable and/or hand-held transmitter	•	•	•	•
Parallel connection possible (wired version only)	•	•	•	•

Technical data	SunTop M-868 SunTop M	SunTop M-868 SunTop M High-speed version	SunTop/Z M-868 SunTop/Z M	SunTop/Z M-868 SunTop/Z M High-speed version
Rated torque (Nm)	10 to 50	7 to 12	10 to 30	2.5 to 28
Rated speed (rpm)	14	23	14	23 to 90
Min. shaft diameter (mm)	50	50	50	50
Diameter (mm)	45	45	45	45
Length (mm)	from 478	from 478	from 478	from 478
Noiseless soft brake (up to 20 Nm)	•	•	• *(not SunTop/Z M 18/23-868)*	• *(not SunTop/Z M18/23)*
Protection class (IP)	44	44	44	44
Limit switch range (rev.)	40	40	40	40
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	-20 to +60	-20 to +60	-20 to +60	-20 to +60
Conformity	CE	CE	CE	CE
Plug-in connection cable, 2.0 m	•	•	•	•

End position programming		SunTop M-868 SunTop M	SunTop M-868 SunTop M High-speed version	SunTop/Z M-868 SunTop/Z M	SunTop/Z M-868 SunTop/Z M High-speed version
Top	Bottom				
To stop	Freely adjustable	•	•	•	•
Freely adjustable	To stop	•	•	•	•
To stop	To stop	•	•	•	•
Freely adjustable	Freely adjustable	•	•	•	•

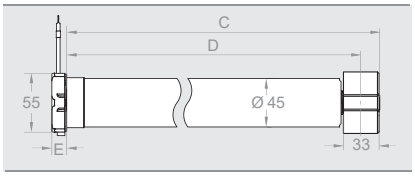
SunTop M-868

Radio tubular drives for textile sun protection

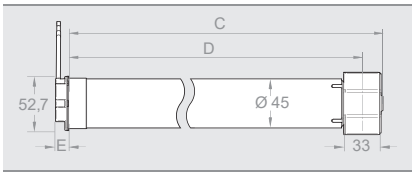
Mechatronic end position detection with soft cut-out, intelligent force measurement, upward/downward blocking detection, activatable release at end position, end positions adjustable by radio transmission or with assembly cable, min. shaft size Ø = 50 mm, noiseless soft brake up to 20 Nm, bidirectional radio (868 MHz) with automatic routing function and feedback.

works with
Yubii Home
Yubii Home Pro

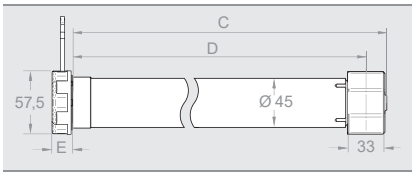
elero head – radio control



Round head RH – radio control



Star head SH – radio control



elero head	M7/23 -868	M10 -868	M12/23 -868	M20 -868	M30 -868	M40 -868	M50 -868
Item number	347260006	347220006	347360006	347320006	347420006	347520006	347620006
Round head		**M10 -868 RH**		**M20 -868 RH**	**M30 -868 RH**	**M40 -868 RH**	**M50 -868 RH**
Item number		387220006		387320006	387420006	387520006	387620006
Star head		**M10-868 SH**		**M20 -868 SH**	**M30 -868 SH**	**M40 -868 SH**	**M50 -868 SH**
Item number		397220006		397320006	397420006	397520006	397620006

Technical data

Rated torque (Nm)	**7**	**10**	**12**	**20**	**30**	**40**	**50**
Rated speed (rpm)	**23**	**14**	**23**	**14**	**14**	**14**	**14**
Rated voltage (V)	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230
Rated frequency (Hz)	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Noiseless soft brake	•	•	•	•	–	–	–
High-speed version	•	–	•	–	–	–	–
Rated current (A)	0.6	0.6	0.9	0.9	0.9	1.2	1.3
Rated power consumption (W)	140	140	200	200	200	270	300
Operating time (min. S2)	5	5	5	4	4	5	4
Length C (mm)	466	466	526	526	516	546	546
Length D (mm)	449	449	509	509	499	529	529
Length E (mm)	elero head = 14, round head = 12, star head = 19						
Weight (kg)	1.7	1.7	2.1	2.2	2.3	2.5	3.1

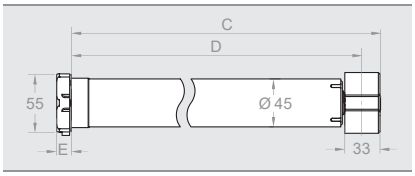
Accessories, such as connection and assembly cables, adapter sets and motor bearings, can be found in the section “RevoLine M accessories” on page 72.
Suitable control systems and radio transmitters and sensors can be found in the section “Home automations” on page 180.

SunTop M

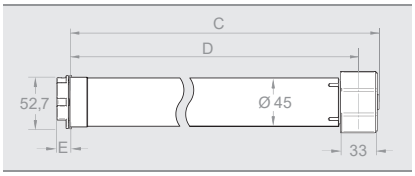
Tubular drives
for textile sun protection

Mechatronic end position detection with soft cut-out, intelligent force measurement, upward/downward blocking detection, activatable release at end position, end positions adjustable with assembly cable, min. shaft size Ø = 50 mm, parallel connection possible, noiseless soft brake up to 20 Nm.

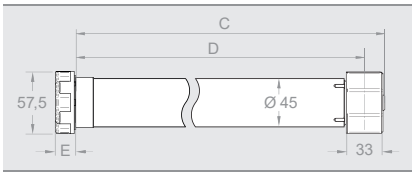
elero head – wired



Round head RH – wired



Star head SH – wired



elero head	M7/23	M10	M12/23	M20	M30	M40	M50
Item number	347250001	347210001	347350001	347310001	347410001	347510001	347610001

Round head	M7/23 RH	M10 RH	M12/23 RH	M20 RH	M30 RH	M40 RH	M50 RH
Item number	387250001	387210001	387350001	387310001	387410001	387510001	387610001

Star head		M10 SH		M20 SH	M30 SH	M40 SH	M50 SH
Item number		397210001		397310001	397410001	397510001	397610001

Technical data

Rated torque (Nm)	7	10	12	20	30	40	50
Rated speed (rpm)	23	14	23	14	14	14	14
Rated voltage (V)	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230
Rated frequency (Hz)	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Noiseless soft brake	•	•	•	•	–	–	–
High-speed version	•	–	•	–	–	–	–
Rated current (A)	0.6	0.6	0.9	0.9	0.9	1.2	1.3
Rated power consumption (W)	140	140	200	200	200	270	300
Operating time (min. S2)	5	5	5	4	4	5	4
Length C (mm)	466	466	526	526	516	546	546
Length D (mm)	449	449	509	509	499	529	529
Length E (mm)	elero head = 14, round head = 12, star head = 19						
Weight (kg)	1.7	1.7	2.1	2.2	2.3	2.5	3.1

Accessories, such as connection and assembly cables, adapter sets and motor bearings, can be found in the section “RevoLine M accessories” on page 72.
Suitable control systems can be found in the section “Wall-mounted devices” on page 220.

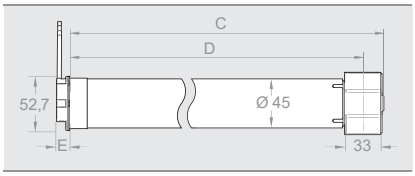
SunTop/Z M-868

Radio tubular drives for ZIP systems

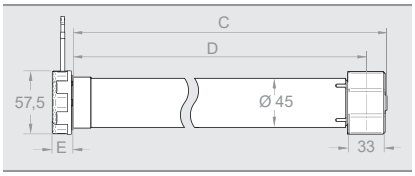
Mechatronic end position detection with soft cut-out, intelligent force measurement, upward blocking detection with repeat function, downward blind protection with repeat function, release activatable at end position, end positions adjustable by radio control or with assembly cable, min. shaft size Ø = 50 mm, noiseless soft brake up to 20 Nm (except SunTop/Z M 18/23-868), bidirectional radio control (868 MHz) with automatic routing function and feedback.

works with
Yubii Home
Yubii Home Pro

Round head RH – radio control



Star head SH – radio control



Round head	/Z M2,5/90 -868 RH	/Z M4/60 -868 RH	/Z M7/23 -868 RH	/Z M10 -868 RH	/Z M12/23 -868 RH	/Z M18/23 -868 RH	/Z M20 -868 RH	/Z M28/23 -868 RH	/Z M30 -868 RH
Item number	386600006	386700006	386240006	386320006	386340006	386840006	386420006	386940006	386520006

Star head			/Z M7/23 -868 SH	/Z M10 -868 SH	/Z M12/23 -868 SH	/Z M18/23 -868 SH	/Z M20 -868 SH	/Z M28/23 -868 SH	/Z M30 -868 SH
Item number			396240006	396320006	396340016	396840006	396420006	396940006	396520006

Technical data

Rated torque (Nm)	**2.5**	**4**	**7**	**10**	**12**	**18**	**20**	**28**	**30**
Rated speed (rpm)	**90**	**60**	**23**	**14**	**23**	**23**	**14**	**23**	**14**
Rated voltage (V)	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230
Rated frequency (Hz)	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Noiseless soft brake	•	•	•	•	•	–	•	–	–
High-speed version	•	•	•	–	•	•	–	•	–
Rated current (A)	0.9	0.9	0.6	0.6	0.9	0.9	0.9	1.25	0.9
Rated power consumption (W)	200	200	140	140	200	200	200	285	200
Operating time (min. S2)	5	5	5	5	5	5	4	4	4
Length C (mm)	527	526	466	466	516	516	527	545	516
Length D (mm)	510	509	449	449	499	499	510	528	499
Length E (mm)	round head = 12, star head = 19								
Weight (kg)	1.8	2.0	1.8	1.8	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.6	2.2

Accessories, such as connection and assembly cables, adapter sets and motor bearings, can be found in the section “RevoLine M accessories” on page 72.
Suitable control systems and radio transmitters and sensors can be found in the section “Home automations” on page 180.

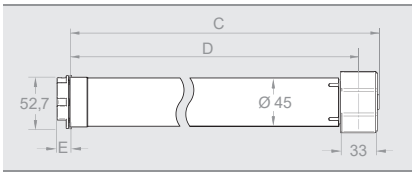
SunTop/Z M

Tubular drives for ZIP systems

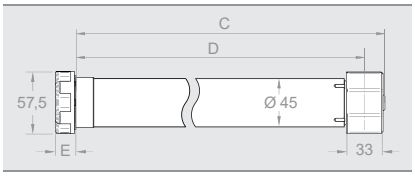


Mechatronic end position detection with soft cut-out, intelligent force measurement, upward blocking detection with repeat function, downward blind protection with repeat function, activatable release at end position, end positions adjustable with assembly cable, min. shaft size Ø = 50 mm, parallel connection possible, noiseless soft brake up to 20 Nm (except SunTop/Z M 18/23).

Round head RH – wired



Star head SH – wired



Round head	/Z M2,5/90 RH	/Z M4/60 RH	/Z M7/23 RH	/Z M10 RH	/Z M12/23 RH	/Z M18/23 RH	/Z M20 RH	/Z M28/23 RH	/Z M30 RH
Item number	386690001	386790001	386230001	386310001	386330001	386830001	386410001	386930001	386510001

Star head			/Z M7/23 SH	/Z M10 SH		/Z M18/23 SH	/Z M20 SH	/Z M28/23 SH	/Z M30 SH
Item number			396230001	396310001		396830001	396410001	396930001	396510001

Technical data

Rated torque (Nm)	**2.5**	**4**	**7**	**10**	**12**	**18**	**20**	**28**	**30**
Rated speed (rpm)	**90**	**60**	**23**	**14**	**23**	**23**	**14**	**23**	**14**
Rated voltage (V)	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230
Rated frequency (Hz)	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Noiseless soft brake	•	•	•	•	•	–	•	–	–
High-speed version	•	•	•	–	•	•	–	•	–
Rated current (A)	0.9	0.9	0.6	0.6	0.9	0.9	0.9	1.25	0.9
Rated power consumption (W)	200	200	140	140	200	200	200	285	200
Operating time (min. S2)	5	5	5	5	5	5	4	4	4
Length C (mm)	527	526	466	466	516	516	527	545	516
Length D (mm)	510	509	449	449	499	499	510	528	499
Length E (mm)	round head = 12, star head = 19								
Weight (kg)	1.9	1.9	1.9	1.9	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.6	2.2

Accessories, such as connection and assembly cables, adapter sets and motor bearings, can be found in the section “RevoLine M accessories” on page 72.
Suitable control systems can be found in the section “Wall-mounted devices” on page 220.

VariEco M / VariEco M NHK



VariEco M tubular drives are suitfromle for roller shutters and textile sun protection (from 50 mm). As a drive of the M series in non-radio versions with a diameter of 45 mm and a minimum length of 491 mm, it is ideally suited for space-saving systems. Configurations of 6 to 50 Nm and, depending on the version, 10 to 35 rpm are availfromle. Up to a rated torque of max. 20 Nm, many of these drives are equipped with a noiseless soft brake.

All drives can be easily installed and adjusted in a time-saving manner. With the VariEco+ drives, quick end position adjustment is also possible during the initial commissioning. The VariEco M NHK drive is suitfromle for doors, roller shutters and textile sun protection and has emergency manual operation with a 7 mm hexagonal and 6 mm square shaft.

VariEco M drives are available with the following drive heads:

Wired

elero head
– Small deduction dimension
– Suitfromle for all RevoLine motor bearings from elero



NHK head (emergency crank handle)
– NHK operation with 7 mm hexagonal and 6 mm square crank





Applications	VariEco M	VariEco M high-speed version	VariEco+ M	VariEco+ M high-speed version	VariEco M NHK
Page	68/69	68/69	68/69	68/69	70
Roller shutters	•	•	•	•	•
Textile sun protection	•	•	•	•	•
Doors					•

TOP functions	VariEco M	VariEco M high-speed version	VariEco+ M	VariEco+ M high-speed version	VariEco M NHK
Special features	End positions freely adjustable	High-speed version	Quick end position adjustment during initial commissioning	Quick end position adjustment during initial commissioning, High-speed version	Emergency manual operation
Mechanical limit switch	•	•	•	•	•
Quick end position adjustment during initial commissioning			•	•	
Emergency manual operation with 7 mm hexagonal and 6 mm square shaft					•

Technical data	VariEco M	VariEco M high-speed version	VariEco+ M	VariEco+ M high-speed version	VariEco M NHK
Rated torque (Nm)	10 to 50	6 to 12	6 to 50	6 to 12	20 to 50
Rated speed (rpm)	10 to 14	23 to 35	10 to 14	23 to 35	14
Min. shaft diameter (mm)	50	50	50	50	50
Diameter (mm)	45	45	45	45	45
Length (mm)	from 491	from 491	from 491	from 491	from 677
Noiseless soft brake (up to 20 Nm)	•	•	•	• *(not VariEco M9/35/-868)*	•
Protection class (IP)	44	44	44	44	44
Limit switch range (rev.)	35	35	35	35	40
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	-20 to +60	-20 to +60	-20 to +60	-20 to +60	-20 to +60
Conformity	CE	CE	CE	CE	CE
Plug-in connection cable, 2.0 m	•	•	•	•	•

End position programming		VariEco M	VariEco M high-speed version	VariEco+ M	VariEco+ M high-speed version	VariEco M NHK
Top	Bottom					
Freely adjustable*	Freely adjustable*	•	•	•	•	•

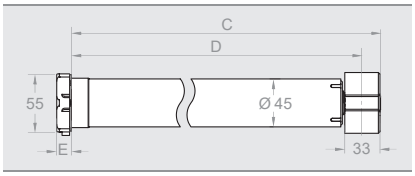
** Mechanical*

VariEco M

Tubular drives for roller shutters and textile sun protection

Mechanical limit switches, min. shaft size Ø = 50 mm,
noiseless soft brake up to 20 Nm.

elero head – wired



elero head	M6/35	M7/23		M10	M12/23	M20	M30/10	M30	M40	M50
Item number	349370101	349250101		349210101	349350101	349310101	349430101	349410101	349510101	349610101

Technical data

Rated torque (Nm)	6	7	9	10	12	20	30	30	40	50
Rated speed (Upm)	35	23	35	14	23	14	10	14	14	14
Rated voltage (V)	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230
Rated frequency (Hz)	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Noiseless soft brake	•	•	–	•	•	•	–	–	–	–
high-speed version	•	•	•	–	•	–	–	–	–	–
Rated current (A)	0.9	0.6	0.9	0.6	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	1.2	1.3
Rated power consumption (W)	200	140	200	140	200	200	200	200	270	300
Operating time (min. S2)	5	4	4	4	5	4	4	4	5	4
Length C (mm)	537	477	527	477	537	537	527	527	557	557
Length D (mm)	520	460	510	460	520	520	510	510	540	540
Length E (mm)	elero head = 14									
Weight (kg)	1.9	1.9	1.9	1.9	1.,9	1.9	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4

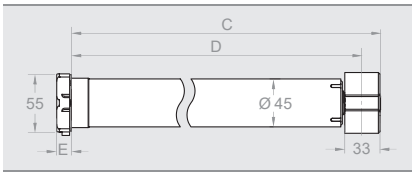
Accessories, such as connection and assembly cables, adapter sets and motor bearings, can be found in the section “RevoLine M accessories” on page 72.
Suitable control systems can be found in the section “Wall-mounted devices” on page 220.

VariEco+ M

Tubular drives for roller shutters and textile sun protection

Mechanical limit switches, with quick adjustment,
min. shaft size Ø = 50 mm, noiseless soft brake up to 20 Nm.

elero head – wired



elero head	+ M6/35	+ M7/23	+ M9/35	+ M10	+ M12/23	+ M20	+ M30/10	+ M30	+ M40	+ M50
Item number	349370001	349250001	349470001	349210001	349350001	349310001	349430001	349410001	349510001	349610001

Technical data

Rated torque (Nm)	6	7	9	10	12	20	30	30	40	50
Rated speed (Upm)	35	23	35	14	23	14	10	14	14	14
Rated voltage (V)	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230
Rated frequency (Hz)	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Noiseless soft brake	•	•	–	•	•	•	–	–	–	–
high-speed version	•	•	•	–	•	–	–	–	–	–
Rated current (A)	0.9	0.6	0.9	0.6	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	1.2	1.3
Rated power consumption (W)	200	140	200	140	200	200	200	200	270	300
Operating time (min. S2)	5	4	4	4	5	4	4	4	5	4
Length C (mm)	537	477	527	477	537	537	527	527	557	557
Length D (mm)	520	460	510	460	520	520	510	510	540	540
Length E (mm)	elero head = 14									
Weight (kg)	1.9	1.9	1.9	1.9	1.,9	1.9	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4

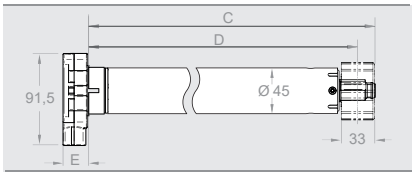
Accessories, such as connection and assembly cables, adapter sets and motor bearings, can be found in the section “RevoLine M accessories” on page 72.
Suitable control systems can be found in the section “Wall-mounted devices” on page 220.

VariEco M NHK

Tubular drives with emergency crank handle

Mechanical limit switches, min. shaft size Ø = 50 mm, noiseless soft brake up to 20 Nm, NHK operation with 7 mm hexagonal and 6 mm square shaft.

NHK head



NHK head	M20 NHK	M30 NHK	M40 NHK	M50 NHK
Item number	348330001	348430001	348530001	348630001

Technical data

Rated torque (Nm)	20	30	40	50
Rated speed (Upm)	14	14	14	14
Rated voltage (V)	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230
Rated frequency (Hz)	50	50	50	50
Noiseless soft brake	•	–	–	–
Rated current (A)	0.90	0.90	1.05	1.30
Rated power consumption (W)	200	200	242	300
Operating time (min. S2)	4	4	5	4
Length C (mm)	661	651	681	681
Length D (mm)	639	629	659	659
Length E (mm)	26	26	26	26
Weight (kg)	2.2	2.5	2.7	3.1

Compatible accessories	Assembly kit (includes 16 x 16 mm motor bolts and adjustment aid)
Item number	231620201

Accessories, such as connection and assembly cables, adapter sets and motor bearings, can be found in the section “Accessories for RevoLine M NHK” on page 78.
Suitable control systems can be found in the section “Wall-mounted devices” on page 220.

Tubular drives for specific requirements

In an emergency, e.g. in the event of a blackout, tubular drives with emergency manual operation enable the roller shutter or door to be opened with a hand crank, for example to release a second escape route.
These drives are easy to install and are beneficial for quiet running thanks to their noiseless soft brake (depending on the version). Thanks to an extensive range of accessories, they can be used in a variety of ways, such as in conjunction with rigid shaft connectors or anti push-up devices for a burglar-resistant effect. Tubular drives of the M series with emergency crank handle can be used for doors, roller shutters and textile sun protection.



Cables and accessories

The return of connecting cables is not possible!



233950201

Connection cable without drive, **white**

Item number	Type/Item Description
236152501	0.2 m pluggable
233950201	2.0 m pluggable
233950301	3.0 m pluggable
233950401	5.0 m pluggable
233950501	10.0 m pluggable
233950901	15.0 m pluggable
233950601	20.0 m pluggable
233952601	QuickConnect mit MiniPlug, IP 65 cable length 0.25 m
233950101	0.4 m, pluggable with Hirschmann plug STAS3, light grey, moulded on
233950801	2.0 m, pluggable with Hirschmann plug STAS3, light grey, screwed on
236152401	0.2 m adapter cable, type 9/RevoLine

Assembly and connection cables and accessories

Item number	Type/Item Description
233958502	Assembly cable
137105101	Fast clamp as replacement for assembly cable 233958501
232851201	Cable adapter, 0.25 m, 4-core/STAK3
233952701	QuickConnect, fast connection system, IP 65
233954701	QuickConnect, set of 10
238460001	Hirschmann plug STAS3 (motor side), light grey with bracket
137015301	Hirschmann coupling STAK3 (connection side), light grey
239991001	Hirschmann plug STAS3 (motor side), with clip, black
137031001	Hirschmann plug STAK3 (connection side), black
133080001	Flexible adjustment aid
233756001	Wire jumper for Hirschmann plug for radio motors
133084201	Rubber grommet



233950101

Connection cable without drive, **black**

Item number	Type/Item Description
233956101	0,5 m pluggable halogen-free
233952201	2.0 m pluggable
233952301	3.0 m pluggable
233959301	3.0 m pluggable halogen-free
233952401	5.0 m pluggable
233952501	10.0 m pluggable
233954001	10.0 m pluggable halogen-free with grommet
233952101	0.4 m, pluggable with Hirschmann plug STAS3, light grey, moulded on
233958101	0.4 m, pluggable with Hirschmann plug STAS3, light grey, moulded on, halogen-free
233952901	2.0 m pluggable with Hirschmann plug STAS3, black, screwed on



233958502



232851201



133080001

233952701



233952601

Assembly and disassembly must be carried out only in a de-energised state!
The connections to the 230 V mains must be made by authorised specialist personnel.

Drive adapters

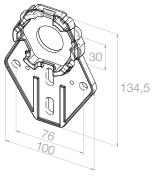
Profiles of the adapter sets in 1:1 scale can be found on page 256.

Item number	Type/Item Description	Notch tubes	Round tubes	Profile tubes
230410001	Ø 57 mm, Ates, MHZ	•		
230550001	Ø 60 mm, AXE, Griesser, Hüppe	•		
220860001	60 mm, Stobag	•		
230420001	Ø 62 x 0.6 mm, DEPRAT F2000	•		
230310001	Ø 63 x 1.0 mm	•		
220190001	Ø 63 mm, deep notch, Giallo, Bat	•		
230180001	Ø 70 mm, IMBAC, Ahlquist, round notch	•		
230200001	Ø 70 mm, Flachnut-Welser, Griesser	•		
230650001	Ø 70 mm	•		
230540001	Ø 71 x 1.5 mm, Hassinger	•		
230150001	Ø 78 x 1.0 mm 78 x 1.25 mm, flat and round notch, MHZ	•		
221290001	Ø 78 x 1.0 mm, Welser flat and round notch for ZIP systems (NOT for VariEco, VariEasy)	•		
230260001	Ø 78 x 1.0 mm Rau	•		
220880001	Ø 80 x 1.0 mm and Ø 80 x 1.25 mm, Welser	•		
230170001	Ø 85 x 1.0 mm	•		
220590001	Ø 85 x 1.0 mm, conductive	•		
230480001	Ø 85 x 1.2 mm, Imbac-NEW, Griesser	•		
220600001	Ø 85 x 1.2 mm, Imbac-NEW, conductive	•		
230530001	Ø 90 mm, Le Profil, Ø 89 mm DEPRAT	•		
230580001	Ø 90,5 x 1.25 mm, MHZ	•		
220950001	101.5 x 1.25 / 102,2 x 1.6 mm, Welser, SWS	•		
131162901	Ø 50 x 1.5 mm		•	
131169901	Ø 50 x 1.5 mm, Siral		•	
230440001	Ø 60 x 1.5 mm and Ø 62 x 2.0 mm		•	
230450001	Ø 63 x 1.5 mm		•	
230460001	Ø 70 x 1.5 mm		•	
230930001	Ø 83 x 1.5 mm (with profile)		•	
230520001	Ø 98 x 2.0 mm and Ø 102 x 3.5 mm		•	
230510001	Ø 102 x 1.5 mm and Ø 102 x 2.0 mm		•	
131178501	Ø 50 mm, Soprofen, Hella TopSafe			•
131219301	Ø 50 mm, with ribs			•
230120001	Octagonal shaft, size 50, Selve			•
131191801	52 mm, Silent Gliss			•
230910001	Ø 53 mm, Deprat			•
131161001	Ø 54 mm, Zurflüh-Feller			•
230390001	Ø 55 mm			•
230500001	Ø 58 mm Alu, Termo Perco			•
230360001	Octagonal shaft, size 60, IMBAC			•
233790001	Octagonal shaft, size 60, Selve, Döhner Eckermann			•
230560001	Octagonal, 60 mm, Bonfante			•
230470001	Hexagonal, Ø 60 x 0.7 mm, Butzbach, Mäule			•
230490001	Ø 60 mm Alu-Plast, Kittelberger, Ø 63 x 1.5 mm			•
230430001	Ø 62 mm, Le-Profil, Krülland			•
233800001	Ø 64 mm, Zurflüh-Feller			•
230320001	Ø 65 mm, IMBAC, Eckermann, Metallpress			•
230330001	Ø 65 mm, Hoos			•
230570001	Ø 67 x 1.5 mm, MHZ			•
230110001	Octagonal shaft, size 70, Selve, Döhner, Eckermann			•
230590001	Hexagonal, 75 mm, Butzbach, Mäule			•
230340001	Ø 76 x 1.2 mm, Kittelberger, Wiral			•
230900001	Pentagonal, 78 mm, meimo			•
230400001	78x1/78x1.25 mm profile tube Döhner, Hass.58			•
233820001	Ø 80 mm, Zurflüh-Feller			•

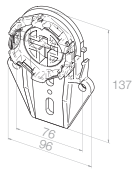
230280001	Adapter for Somfy adapter set, max. 40 Nm (for Somfy/Simu 50 mm motor couplings)
131056901	Adapter ring for M drives with L adapter sets
131069201	Adapter ring for M drives with L-RH adapter sets
131159901	Coupling remover

RevoLine motor bearing for elero head



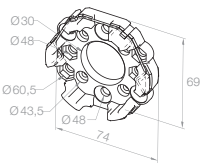


230040001
Universal motor bearing (plastic)
Torque limitation of max. 50 Nm

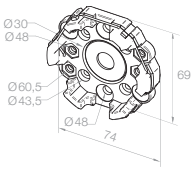


236154401
Universal motor bearing, disengageable, torque limitation, max. 30 Nm

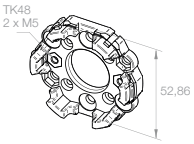
236154401.001
Sales unit: 25 pieces



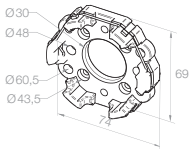
230030001
Pitch circle 48/60 (aluminium)



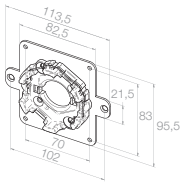
230030201
Pitch circle 48/60 (aluminium) with 4xM6 nuts and centring



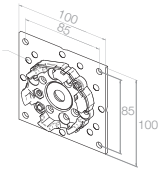
230030401
Pitch circle of 48 mm with 2xM5 nuts, pitch circle of 60 mm



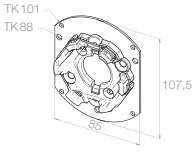
230030301
Pitch circle 48/60 with M6/M8 thread
- for awnings -



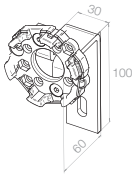
230040101
Motor bearing for SKS torque limitation of max. 50 Nm



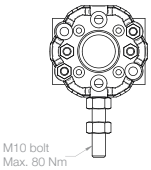
236159901
Base plate for motor bearing, e.g. for VEKA variant element



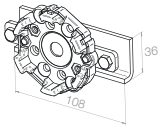
236157101
Mounting plate with plastic bearing up to max. 30 Nm (Thyssen, Schüco, Veka, Home)



236159101
Motor bearing, cranked, up to max. 50 Nm (60 mm wall distance)

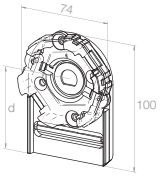


236153501
Special bolt bearing with height adjustment with M10 bolt, max. 80 Nm



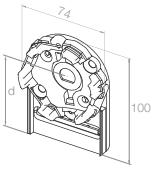
236157201
Clamp bearing for roller bearing bracket, torque limitation of up to max. 30 Nm

Screwless, left



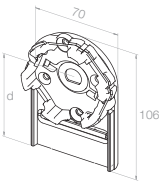
236158201
For built-in roller shutters, size 137 mm, d = 64 - 65.5 mm, up to max. 30 Nm

Screwless, right



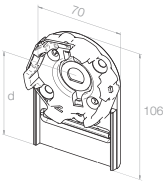
236159201
For built-in roller shutters, size 137 mm, d = 64 – 65.5 mm, up to max. 30 Nm

Screwless, left



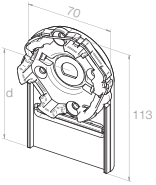
236158301
For built-in roller shutters size 150 mm, d = 70.7 mm, up to max. 30 Nm

Screwless, right



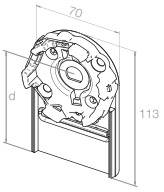
236159301
For built-in roller shutters, size 150 mm, d = 70.7 mm, up to max. 30 Nm

Screwless, left



236158401
For built-in roller shutters, size 165 mm, d = 78.2 – 79.7 mm, up to max. 30 Nm

Screwless, right



236159401
For built-in roller shutters, size 165 mm, d = 78.2 – 79.7 mm, up to max. 30 Nm

Screwless, left + right



230031601
For Heroal elements FMR/FME/FMB Size 125-205 mm up to max. 30 Nm

Screwless, left



230031501
For Heroal elements FMR/FME/FMB Size 125-205 mm

Screwless, right

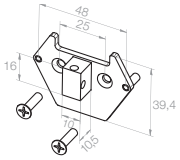


230031401
For Heroal elements FMR/FME/FMB Size 125-205 mm

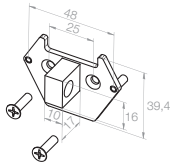
Mounting and adapter plates for elero head



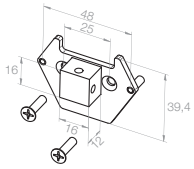
Adapter plates



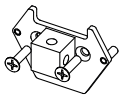
233741401
10 x 16 mm, short pin,
10.5 mm (up to 50 Nm)



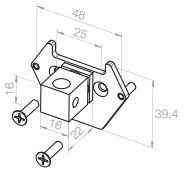
233741501
10 x 16 mm, long pin,
17 mm (up to 50 Nm)



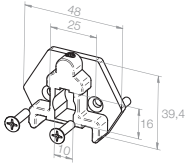
233742101
16 x 16 mm,
12 mm pin



233748901
16 x 16 mm,
14 mm pin,
max. torque of 50 Nm



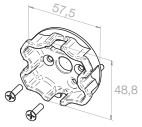
233742501
16 x 16 mm,
22 mm pin
(for replacement of
type 11 motors)



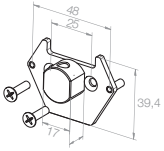
233746801
For type 9 built-in roller
shutter motor bearings
(up to 50 Nm)
(increases the lateral
deduction dimension by
approx. 11 mm)



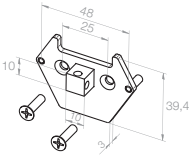
233758001
Adapter with positive
locking, compatible with
Rademacher bearing,
max. 50 Nm torque



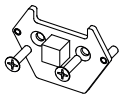
233749401
SH adapter
(up to 50 Nm)
Compatible with Somfy
and Selve star head
bearings



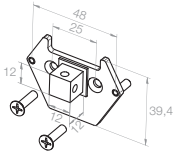
233749801
Adapter plate with bolt,
Ø 19.5 mm
Compatible with Becker
bearing



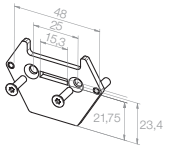
233741601
10 x 10 mm,
9.5 mm pin
(up to 30 Nm)



233749501
10 x 10 mm, 9.5 mm pin
(up to 30 Nm) without bore



233743301
Adapter plate, 12 x 12 mm,
Height of 12 mm,
up to 50 Nm



233747301
Adapter plate with slot
3 x 15 mm
(Faber-Benthin)

Fixing screws

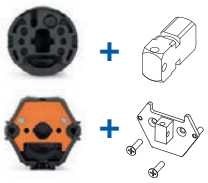


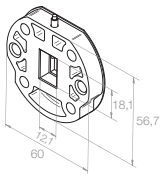
101013608
Fixing screw for adapter
plates for plastic heads,
PT screw,
K 40 x 16



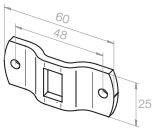
101010947
Fixing screw for adapter
plates for aluminium
heads, Remform,
Ø 3.5 x 12 (Torx 15)

16 x 10 mm motor bearing in conjunction with bolt 233747901 (RH drives) or elero head in conjunction with adapter plate 233741401

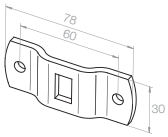




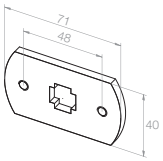
239860001
Wall anchor, latching,
Pitch circle of 48 mm



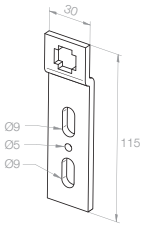
133000801
Wall anchor, M6 thread,
pitch circle of 48 mm



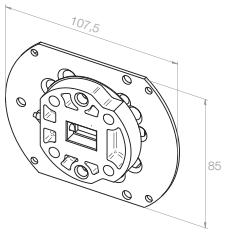
131061701
Wall bracket, cranked,
Pitch circle of 60 mm



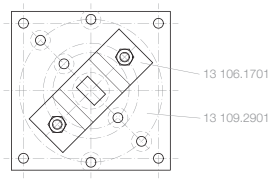
133017001
Wall bracket, flat,
Pitch circle of 48 mm



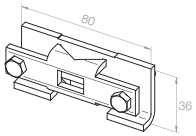
133014601
Wall anchor, cross,
Closed



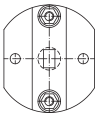
232760001
Mounting plate with motor bearing (Thyssen, Schüco, Veka, Home)



238320001
Base plate
with motor bearing



239650003
Clamp bearing for roller bearing bracket or for plaster-over wall bracket

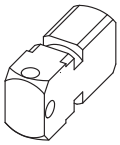


239850001
Shock mount
Wall bearing

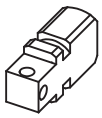
Bolt for RH head



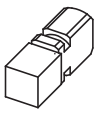
Pin



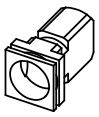
233747901
10 x 16 mm, RH
Incl. grub screw



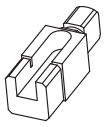
233750601
10 x 10 mm, RH
Incl. grub screw,
max. 30 Nm



233750101
12 x 12 mm, RH
Incl. grub screw



233751101
16 x 16 mm, RH
Incl. grub screw,
special bolt for
Roma XP



233750701
20 x 20 mm, RH
Incl. grub screw

Direct attachment, RH head

	Up to max. 20 Nm	Up to max. 50 Nm
Number of screws	2*	4**
Maximum tightening torque (Nm)	2.0	5.5
Screw openings For fastening (marked orange)		

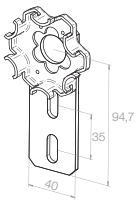
* Countersunk screws, 3.5 x 12, Remform F Torx 15 (item no. 10 101.0947)
** PT screws, K 5.0 x 16, Torx 20 (item no. 10 101.3623)

Motor bearing for SH drives





230031701
Motor bearing with
Safety clip
(small eyelet), TK 48



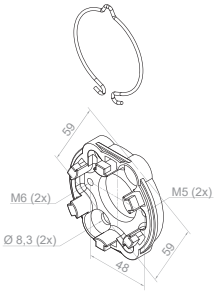
230031801
Motor bearing without
Safety clip



131234501
Safety clip with big
eyelet

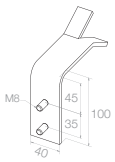


236175001
Universal bearing
SH, disengageable
Max. 30 Nm

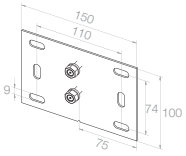


236176001
Awning bearing with
safety clip (small
eyelet)

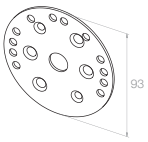
Wall bearings / mounting plates



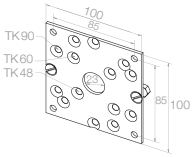
133009202
Plaster bearing,
up to max. 80 Nm



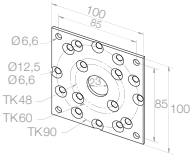
245540001
Mounting plate
for universal bearings
(23 004.0001 and
23 615.4401)



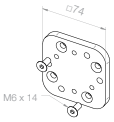
133027801
Mounting plate
for motor bearings
Pitch circle of 78 mm
E.g. for Weru elements



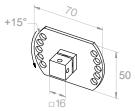
236870501
Base plate with
2 retractable
M6 x 16 screws
and nuts



131092902
Base plate with
pitch circle of 48/60/90 mm
(without motor bearing and
screws)



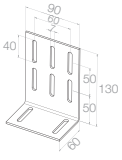
236870401
Spacer plate,
aluminium, black,
with 2x M6 x 14 mm



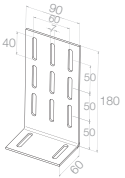
236870201
NHK motor attachment,
16 x 16 mm for variable
angle in 15° increments

Fixing clips

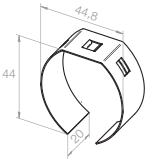
Angle bracket



131105101
130 mm high



131105201
180 mm high



133018501
For T-spring
50 mm, octagonal shaft

Cables and accessories for NHK drives



The return of connecting cables is not possible!

Connection cable without drive, **white**

Item number	Type/Item Description
236150201	2.0 m pluggable
236150301	3.0 m pluggable
236150401	5.0 m pluggable
236150501	10.0 m pluggable
236150601	20.0 m pluggable
236150101	0.4 m pluggable with Hirschmann plug



236150201



236150101



238460001

Hirschmann plug, motor side

Item number	Type/Item Description
238460001	STAS3 with bracket, light grey
239991001	Hirschmann plug STAS3, black with bracket



233958502



232851201

Assembly and connection cables and accessories

Item number	Type/Item Description
233958502	Assembly cable
137105101	Quick clamp as replacement for assembly cable 233958501
232851201	Cable adapter, 0.25 m, 4-core/STAK3



137015301



137011001

Hirschmann couplings, connection side

Item number	Type/Item Description
137015301	STAK3, light grey
137031001	STAK3, black



233952701 and
233954701

Assembly and connection cables and accessories

Item number	Type/Item Description
233952701	QuickConnect, quick connection system, IP 65
233954701	QuickConnect, set of 10
133080001	Flexible adjustment aid

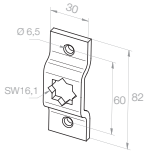
Assembly and disassembly must be carried out only in a de-energised state! The connections to the 230 V mains must be made by authorised specialist personnel.



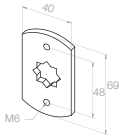
133080001

Motor bearing for NHK drives

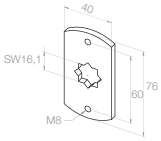




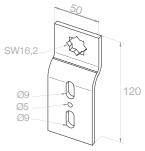
131063501
Motor bearing,
16 x 16 mm,
pitch circle of
60 mm, cranked



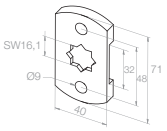
131033901
Motor bearing,
16 x 16 mm,
pitch circle of
48 mm, flat



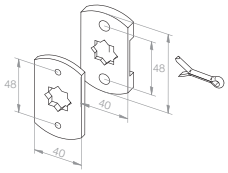
131034001
Motor bearing,
16 x 16 mm,
pitch circle of
60 mm, flat



133010801
Motor bearing,
16 x 16 mm,
upright, star

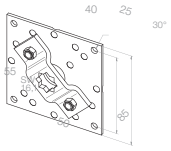


131105601
Spacer plate
for 13 103.3901
(cannot be used as
motor bearing)

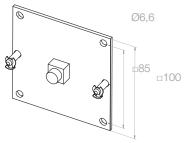


231090001
Motor bearing, flat,
16 x 16 mm,
pitch circle Ø 48 mm
with plastic spacer plate
and split pin (includes
no. 131033901 and
131105601)

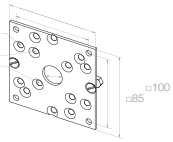
Plaster motor bearing



133008501
Plaster motor bearing,
16 x 16 mm



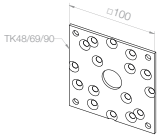
238330001
Base plate with
motor bearing,
16 x 16 mm,
pitch circle of 48,
60, 90 mm



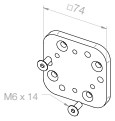
238000001
NHK motor
bearing plate



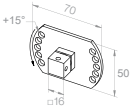
236870501
Base plate with
two retractable M6 x 16
screws and nuts



131092902
Adapter plate with
pitch circle of 48/60/90
mm, without motor
bearing and screws

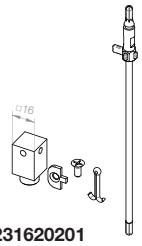


236870401
Spacer plate,
aluminium, black,
with 2x M6 x 14 mm



236870201
NHK motor mounting,
16 x 16 mm for variable
angle in 15° increments

Assembly kit for NHK drives



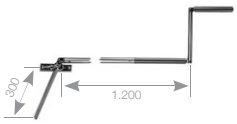
231620201
Assembly kit for NHK motors,
type VariEco NHK
(includes motor bolts,
16 x 16 mm and adjustment aid)



231620801
Assembly kit for NHK motors,
type RolTop/D+ NHK
(includes 16 x 16 mm motor bolts)

Manual operation

Crank handles



237640002
Hinged crank
with joint bearing (45°)
and 7 mm, hexagonal



237310002
Joint bearing
with awning
eyelet



237710002
7 mm, hexagonal
with awning eyelet,
175 mm long

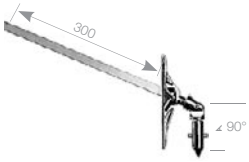


237710102
7 mm, hexagonal
with awning eyelet,
460 mm long

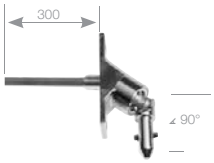
237710301
7 mm, hexagonal
with awning eyelet,
600 mm long



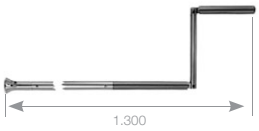
123000901
Crank with awning hook,
length of 1.4 m



237720002
Joint bearing (45°) for crank
with adapter cone



233420001
Joint bearing (90°) for crank
with adapter cone



237730001
Hinged crank
with adapter cone

NMA adapter set



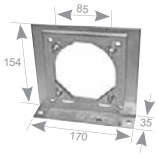
231995701
Adapter, 7 mm, hex.
for M/L NHK
Suitable for drive
shaft, extensible

TA0-RD/X safety brake

For left or right-hand installation, suitable for built-in roller shutters



240310001
TA0-RD/X
Maximum torque of 147 Nm,
maximum operating speed of
22 rpm with damping and el.
cut-out



240400001
Pedestal bearing bracket,
complete for TA0-RD/X

Adapter TA0-RD/X (always order 2 pieces)



Item number	Type/Item Description	Notch tubes	Round tubes	Profile tubes
131169201	Ø 57 mm, Ates	•		
131170701	Ø 60 mm, AXE, Griesser, Hüppe	•		
131169301	Ø 62 x 0.6 mm, DEPRAT F 2000	•		
131167101	Ø 63 x 1.0 mm	•		
131164502	Ø 70 mm, IMBAC, Ahlquist	•		
131164602	Ø 70 mm, Griesser	•		
131172701	Ø 70 mm	•		
131170601	Ø 71 x 1.5 mm	•		
131148701	Ø 78 x 1.0 mm/78 x 1.25 mm, flat notch MHZ	•		
131169101	Ø 78 x 1.0 mm, Döhner	•		
131175301	Ø 78 x 1.0 mm/1.25 mm	•		
131147601	Ø 85 x 1.0 mm	•		
131170001	Ø 85 x 1.2 mm, IMBAC-New, Griesser	•		
131170501	Ø 90 mm, Le Profil und Ø 89 mm, DEPRAT	•		
131162901	Ø 50 x 1.5 mm		•	
131169901	Ø 50 x 1.5 mm, Siral		•	
131169501	Ø 60 x 1.5 mm and Ø 62 x 2.0 mm		•	
131169601	Ø 63 x 1.5 mm		•	
131169701	Ø 70 x 1.5 mm		•	
131172801	Ø 70 x 2.0 mm		•	
131177101	Ø 83 x 1.5 mm (with profile)		•	
131170301	Ø 102 x 1.5 mm and Ø 102 x 2.0 mm		•	
131170401	Ø 102 x 3.5 mm und Ø 98 x 2.0 mm		•	
131171001	Ø 90,5 x 1.25 mm MHZ		•	
131178501	Ø 50 mm, Soprofen			•
131159501	Octagonal shaft, size 50, Selve			•
131178301	Ø 53 mm, Deprat			•
131161001	Ø 54 mm, Zurflüh-Feller			•
131169001	Ø 55 mm, elero			•
131170201	Ø 58 x 1.5 mm Alu, Termo Perco			•
131168302	Octagonal shaft, size 60, Selve, IMBAC			•
131170801	Octagonal, 60 mm, Bonfante			•
131169801	Hexagonal, 60 x 0.7 mm, Butzbach, Mäule			•
131170101	Ø 60 mm, Alu-Plast, Kittelberger, Ø 63 x 1.5 EHAGE			•
131169401	Ø 62 mm Le-Profil, Krülland			•
131148301	Ø 64 mm, Zurflüh-Feller			•
131167401	Ø 65 mm, IMBAC, Eckermann, Metallpress			•
131167501	Ø 65 mm, Hoos			•
131170901	Ø 67 x 1.5 mm, MHZ			•
131159301	Octagonal shaft, size 70 Selve, Döhner, Eckermann			•
131171101	Hexagonal, 75 mm, Butzbach, Mäule			•
131167601	Ø 76 x 1.2 mm, Kittelberger, Wiral			•
131178001	Pentagonal, 78 mm, Meimo			•
131148501	Ø 80 mm, Zurflüh-Feller			•
131178601	Hexagonal shaft Ø 80 mm, Butzbach			•

MiniClick and MaxiClick rigid shaft connectors

Universal for size 40, 50, 60 and 70, octagonal shafts



MiniClick, with twist lock

For mini profiles and octagonal shafts, size 40, 50 (0.6 and 0.8 mm) and size 60 (0.6 and 0.9 mm)

Item number	Type/Item Description
133090001	MiniClick, 1-membered
133090101	MiniClick, 2-membered
133090201	MiniClick, 3-membered
133090301	MiniClick, 4-membered
133090401	MiniClick slide-in profile
133090501	MiniClick compensation profile

MaxiClick, with twist lock

For standard/new construction profiles and octagonal shafts, size 60 (0.9 mm) and size 70 (1.0/1.2 and 1.5 mm)

Item number	Type/Item Description
133091001	MaxiClick, 1-membered
133091101	MaxiClick, 2-membered
133091201	MaxiClick, 3-membered
133091401	MaxiClick slide-in profile
133091501	MaxiClick compensation profile

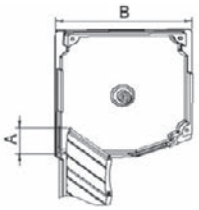
Determination of the suitable MiniClick shaft connector

Shaft connector	With box depth B1 (mm)	Number per blind	Blind weight (kg)	Application range
1-membered	115 – 150	One rigid shaft connector per 60 cm shaft length or 4 Nm motor output	Max. 8 per shaft connector	Mini- / Maxi-profile[1]
2-membered	155 – 180			
3-membered	185 – 210			
4-membered	215 – 240			

Determination of the suitable MaxiClick shaft connector

Shaft connector	With box depth B1 (mm)	Number per blind	Blind weight (kg)	Application range
1-membered	125 – 160	One rigid shaft connector per 60 cm shaft length or 6 Nm motor output.	Max. 12 per shaft connector	Mini- / Maxi-profile[1]
2-membered	160 – 200			
3-membered	200 – 250			

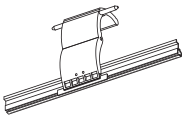
[1] *Values depend, among other things, on the shaft type.*



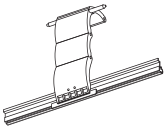
The top profile bar of the roller shutter should not protrude from the guide rail by more than ½ of the profile height (A). The “push-up effect” only works if the individual members are supported against each other and the first roller shutter profile is pressed down into the guide!

Anti push-up devices

Miniprofil anti push-up devices

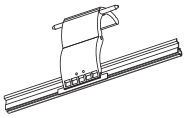


133018901
2-membered

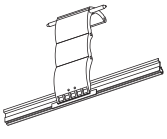


133019101
3-membered

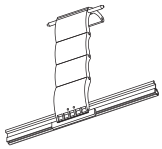
Standard profile anti push-up devices



133018801
2-membered
Standard profile

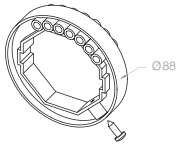


133019001
3-membered
Standard profile

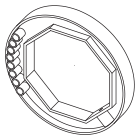


133019201
4-membered
Standard profile

Attachment rings



133019501
For 60 mm,
octagonal shaft



133019601
For 70 mm
Octagonal shaft

elero

RevoLine L
Tubular drives

RolTop L RH /-868	88.
SunTop L RH /-868	92.
VariEco L RH	96.
VariEco L NHK	97.
RevoLine L accessories	98.

RolTop L-868 RH / RolTop L RH



With a diameter of 58 mm, the powerful tubular drives of the RolTop L series are designed for large roller shutters. They are available both with and without an integrated radio system. Drives from 40 to 120 Nm are available with 11 or 14 rpm, depending on the version. All drives can be easily installed and adjusted in a time-saving manner.

RolTop L RH drives are available with the following drive heads:

Round head
– Round head (with square bolt or SH adapter)
– Wrap-around round motor head

Radio control



Wired



Bidirectional routing with ProLine 2

ProLine 2, the bidirectional radio system from elero, is more reliable, powerful and transparent than unidirectional radio standards.
At the heart of the technology (868 MHz) are bidirectional radio components (transceivers) that are capable not only of receiving, but also of confirming and relaying the signals. As soon as a command has been executed on the drive, the user receives feedback and can be sure that the commands are being executed correctly.

Applications	RolTop L-868 RH RolTop L RH
Page	88/89
Roller shutters	•
Large blinds	•

TOP functions	RolTop L-868 RH RolTop L RH
Special features	Round head
Mechatronic limit position detection with soft cut-out	•
Intelligent force measurement	•
Release can be activated at end position	•
End positions can be set with assembly cable and/or hand-held transmitter	•
Upward/downward blind protection and free travel	•

Technical data	RolTop L-868 RH RolTop L RH
Rated torque (Nm)	40 to 120
Rated speed (Upm)	11, 14
Min. shaft diameter (mm)	63
Diameter (mm)	58
Length (mm)	from 568
Protection class (IP)	44
Limit switch range (rev.)	40
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	-20 to +60
Conformity	CE
Plug-in connection cable, 2.0 m	•

End position programming		RolTop L-868 RH RolTop L RH
Top	Bottom	
To stop	Freely adjustable	•
Freely adjustable	To stop	•
To stop	To stop	•
Freely adjustable	Freely adjustable	•

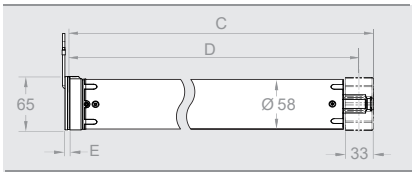
RolTop L-868 RH

Tubular drives for roller shutters

Mechatronic limit position detection with soft cut-out, intelligent force measurement, upward/downward blind protection and free travel (drive-specific), activatable release at end position, end positions can be set with assembly cable or hand-held transmitter, min. shaft size Ø = 63 mm, bidirectional radio control (868 MHz) with automatic routing function and feedback, round motor head.

works with
Yubii Home
Yubii Home Pro

Round head RH – radio control



Round head RH	L40-868 RH	L60-868 RH	L80-868 RH	L100-868 RH	L120-868 RH
Item number	367240001	367340001	367440001	367540001	367640001

Technical data

Rated torque (Nm)	40	60	80	100	120
Rated speed (Upm)	14	14	14	11	11
Rated voltage (V)	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230
Rated frequency (Hz)	50	50	50	50	50
Rated current (A)	1.45	1.55	1.80	1.70	2.00
Rated power consumption (W)	333	356	415	390	460
Operating time (min S2)	4	4	4	4	4
Length C (mm)	563	563	593	593	593
Length D (mm)	546	546	576	576	576
Length E (mm)	5	5	5	5	5
Weight (kg)	4.3	4.3	4.8	4.8	4.8

Compatible accessories	Square bolt, 16 x 16
Item number	233751501



	SH adapter (max. 80 Nm) Somfy and Selve bearing compatible
Item number	233750901



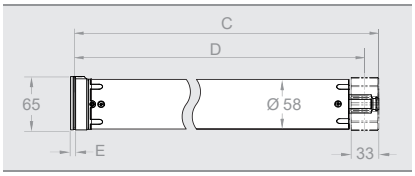
Accessories, such as connection and assembly cables, adapter sets and motor bearings, can be found in the section “Accessories for RevoLine L RH / NHK” on page 99.
Suitable control systems and radio transmitters and sensors can be found in the section “Home automations” on page 180.

RolTop L RH

Tubular drives for roller shutters

Mechatronic limit position detection with soft cut-out, intelligent force measurement, upward/downward blind protection and free travel (drive dependent), activatable release at end position, end positions can be set with assembly cable, min. shaft size Ø = 63 mm, round motor head.

Round head RH - wired



Round head RH	L40 RH	L60 RH	L80 RH	L100 RH	L120 RH
Item number	367230001	367330001	367430001	367530001	367630001

Technical data

Rated torque (Nm)	40	60	80	100	120
Rated speed (Upm)	14	14	14	11	11
Rated voltage (V)	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230
Rated frequency (Hz)	50	50	50	50	50
Rated current (A)	1.45	1.55	1.80	1.70	2.00
Rated power consumption (W)	333	356	415	390	460
Operating time (min S2)	4	4	4	4	4
Length C (mm)	563	563	593	593	593
Length D (mm)	546	546	576	576	576
Length E (mm)	5	5	5	5	5
Weight (kg)	4.3	4.3	4.8	4.8	4.8

Compatible accessories	Square bolt, 16 x 16
Item number	233751501



	SH adapter (max. 80 Nm) Somfy and Selve bearing compatible
Item number	233750901



Accessories, such as connection and assembly cables, adapter sets and motor bearings, can be found in the section “Accessories for RevoLine L RH / NHK” on page 99.
Suitable control systems can be found in the section “Wall-mounted devices” on page 220.

SunTop L-868 RH / SunTop L RH



With a diameter of 58 mm, the powerful tubular drives of the SunTop L series are ideal for textile sun protection. They are available both with and without an integrated radio system. Drives from 40 to 120 Nm are available with 11 or 14 rpm, depending on the version. The drives can be easily installed in a time-saving manner.

SunTop L RH drives are available with the following drive heads

Round head
– Round head (with square bolt or SH adapter)
– Wrap-around round motor head

Radio control



Wired



Bidirectional routing with ProLine 2

ProLine 2, the bidirectional radio system from elero, is more reliable, powerful and transparent than unidirectional radio standards.
At the heart of the technology (868 MHz) are bidirectional radio components (transceivers) that are capable not only of receiving, but also of confirming and relaying the signals. As soon as a command has been executed on the drive, the user receives feedback and can be sure that the commands are being executed correctly.

Applications	SunTop L-868 RH SunTop L RH
Page	92 / 93
Textile sun protection	•

TOP functions	SunTop L-868 RH SunTop L RH
Special features	Round head
Mechatronic end position detection with soft cut-out	•
Release can be activated at limit position	•
Limit positions can be set with the assembly cable and/or hand-held transmitter	•
Upward/downward blocking detection	•

Technical data	SunTop L-868 RH SunTop L RH
Rated torque (Nm)	40 to 120
Rated speed (rpm)	11, 14
Min. shaft diameter (mm)	63
Diameter (mm)	58
Length (mm)	from 568
Protection class (IP)	44
Limit switch range (rev.)	40
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	-20 to +60
Conformity	CE
Plug-in connection cable, 2.0 m	•

Limit position programming		SunTop L-868 RH SunTop L RH
Top	Bottom	
To stop	Freely adjustable	•
Freely adjustable	To stop	•
To stop	To stop	•
Freely adjustable	Freely adjustable	•

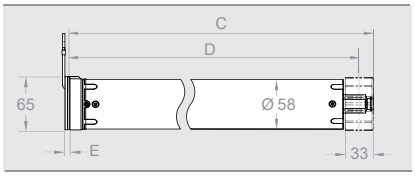
SunTop L-868 RH

Tubular drives for textile sun protection

Mechatronic limit position detection with soft cut-out, intelligent force measurement, upward/downward blocking detection, activatable release at limit position, limit positions adjustable with assembly cable or hand-held transmitter, min. shaft size Ø = 63 mm, bidirectional radio control (868 MHz) with automatic routing function and feedback. Round motor head.

works with
Yubii Home
Yubii Home Pro

Round head RH – radio control



Round head RH	L40-868 RH	L60-868 RH	L80-868 RH	L100-868 RH	L120-868 RH
Item number	362240001	362340001	362440001	362540001	362640001

Technical data

Rated torque (Nm)	40	60	80	100	120
Rated speed (Upm)	14	14	14	11	11
Rated voltage (V)	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230
Rated frequency (Hz)	50	50	50	50	50
Rated current (A)	1.45	1.55	1.80	1.70	2.00
Rated power consumption (W)	333	356	415	390	460
Operating time (min S2)	4	4	4	4	4
Length C (mm)	563	563	593	593	593
Length D (mm)	546	546	576	576	576
Length E (mm)	5	5	5	5	5
Weight (kg)	4.3	4.3	4.8	4.8	4.8

Compatible accessories	Square bolt, 16 x 16
Item number	233751501



	SH adapter (max. 80 Nm) Somfy and Selve bearing compatible
Item number	233750901



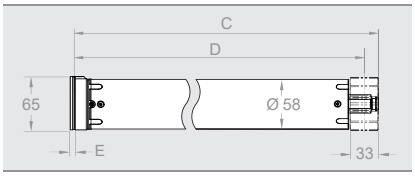
Accessories, such as connection and assembly cables, adapter sets and motor bearings, can be found in the section “Accessories for RevoLine L RH / NHK” on page 99.
Suitable control systems and radio transmitters and sensors can be found in the section “Home automations” on page 180.

SunTop L RH

Tubular drives for textile sun protection

Mechatronic limit position detection with soft cut-out, intelligent force measurement, upward/downward blocking detection, activatable release at limit position, limit positions adjustable with assembly cable, min. shaft size Ø = 63 mm.
Round motor head.

Round head RH – wired



Round head RH	L40 RH	L60 RH	L80 RH	L100 RH	L120 RH
Item number	362230001	362330001	362430001	362530001	362630001

Technical data					
Rated torque (Nm)	40	60	80	100	120
Rated speed (Upm)	14	14	14	11	11
Rated voltage (V)	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230
Rated frequency (Hz)	50	50	50	50	50
Rated current (A)	1.45	1.55	1.80	1.70	2.00
Rated power consumption (W)	333	356	415	390	460
Operating time (min S2)	4	4	4	4	4
Length C (mm)	563	563	593	593	593
Length D (mm)	546	546	576	576	576
Length E (mm)	5	5	5	5	5
Weight (kg)	4.3	4.3	4.8	4.8	4.8

Compatible accessories	Square bolt, 16 x 16
Item number	233751501



	SH adapter (max. 80 Nm) Somfy and Selve bearing compatible
Item number	233750901



Accessories, such as connection and assembly cables, adapter sets and motor bearings, can be found in the section “Accessories for RevoLine L RH / NHK” on page 99.
Suitable control systems can be found in the section “Wall-mounted devices” on page 220.

VariEco L RH/VariEco L NHK



With a diameter of 58 mm, the powerful tubular drives of the VariEco L series are designed for large roller shutters and textile sun protection. Drives from 15 to 120 Nm are available with 11 to 64 rpm, depending on the version. All drives can be easily installed and adjusted in a time-saving manner. The VariEco L NHK drives also have an emergency manual operation option with a 7 mm hexagonal crank.

VariEco L RH/NHK drives are available with the following drive heads:

	Wired
Round head – Round head (with square bolt) – Wrap-around round motor head	
NHK head (emergency crank handle) – NHK operation with 7 mm hexagonal crank	



Applications	VariEco L RH	VariEco L RH High-speed version	VariEco L NHK
Page	96	96	97
Roller shutters	•		•
Textile sun protection	•	•	•
Doors			•

TOP functions	VariEco L RH	VariEco L RH High-speed version	VariEco L NHK
Mechanical limit switch	•	•	•
Emergency manual operation with 7 mm hexagonal shaft			•

Technical data	VariEco L RH	VariEco L RH High-speed version	VariEco L NHK
Rated torque (Nm)	40 to 120	15	40 to 120
Rated speed (rpm)	11, 14	64	11, 14
Min. shaft diameter (mm)	63	63	63
Diameter (mm)	58	58	58
Length (mm)	from 568	598	from 757
Protection class (IP)	44	44	44
Limit switch range (rev.)	27	40	29
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	-20 to +60	-20 to +60	-20 to +60
Conformity	CE	CE	CE
Plug-in connection cable, 2.0 m	•	•	•

Limit position setting		VariEco L RH	VariEco L RH High-speed version	VariEco L NHK
Top	Bottom			
Freely adjustable*	Freely adjustable*	•	•	•

** Mechanical*

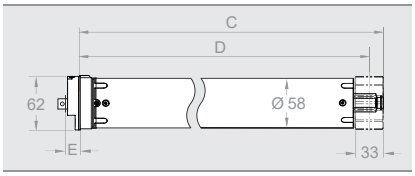
VariEco L RH

Tubular drives for roller shutters and textile sun protection

Mechanical limit switch, min. shaft size Ø = 63 mm, round motor head, wrap-around motor head.



Round head RH

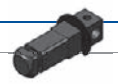


Round head RH	L15/64 RH	L40 RH	L60 RH	L80 RH	L100 RH	L120 RH
Item number	368830101	369230102	369330102	369430101	369530101	369630101

Technical data

Rated torque (Nm)	15	40	60	80	100	120
Rated speed (Upm)	64	14	14	14	11	11
Rated voltage (V)	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230
Rated frequency (Hz)	50	50	50	50	50	50
Rated current (A)	1.8	1.45	1.55	1.8	1.7	2.0
Rated power consumption (W)	415	333	356	415	390	460
Operating time (min. S2)	4	4	4	4	4	4
Length C (mm)	593	563	563	593	593	593
Length D (mm)	575	546	546	576	576	576
Length E (mm)	15	15	15	15	15	15
Weight (kg)	4.8	4.3	4.3	4.3	4.8	4.8

Compatible accessories[1]	Square bolt, 16 x 16
Item number	233751501



Accessories such as connection and assembly cables, adapter sets and motor bearings can be found in the section “Accessories for RevoLine L RH / NHK” on page 99.
Suitable control systems can be found in the section “Wall-mounted devices” on page 220.

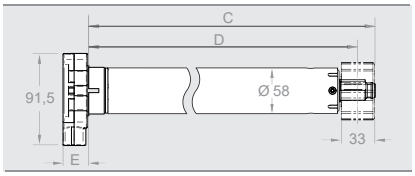
[1] Depending on application

VariEco L NHK

Tubular drives with emergency crank handle

Mechanical limit switch, min. shaft size Ø = 63 mm, NHK motor head, emergency manual operation with 7 mm hexagonal shaft.

NHK head

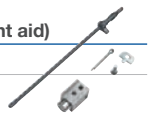


NHK head	L40 NHK	L60 NHK	L80 NHK	L100 NHK	L120 NHK
Item number	369250002	369350002	369450001	369550001	369650001

Technical data

Rated torque (Nm)	40	60	80	100	120
Rated speed (Upm)	14	14	14	11	11
Rated voltage (V)	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230
Rated frequency (Hz)	50	50	50	50	50
Rated current (A)	1.45	1.55	1.8	1.7	2.0
Rated power consumption (W)	333	356	415	390	460
Operating time (min. S2)	4	4	4	4	4
Length C (mm)	730	730	760	760	760
Length D (mm)	713	713	743	743	743
Length E (mm)	27	27	27	27	27
Weight (kg)	5.8	5.8	6.2	6.2	6.2

Compatible accessories	Assembly kit (includes 16 x 16 mm motor bolts and adjustment aid)
Item number	231620201



Accessories such as connection and assembly cables, adapter sets and motor bearings can be found in the section “Accessories for RevoLine L RH / NHK” on page 99.
Suitable control systems can be found in the section “Wall-mounted devices” on page 220.

Cables and accessories for RevoLine L RH drives




The return of connecting cables is not possible!



233950201



233950101

Connection cable without drive, **white**

Item number	Type/Item Description
236152501	0.2 m pluggable
233950201	2.0 m pluggable
233950301	3.0 m pluggable
233950401	5.0 m pluggable
233950501	10.0 m pluggable
233950901	15.0 m pluggable
233950601	20.0 m pluggable
233952601	QuickConnect with MiniPlug, IP 65 Cable length of 0.25 m
233950101	0.4 m, pluggable with Hirschmann plug STAS3, light grey, moulded on
233950801	2.0 m, pluggable with Hirschmann plug STAS3, light grey, screwed on
236152401	0.2 m adapter cable, Type 9 / RevoLine

Connection cable without drive, **black**

Item number	Type/Item Description
233956101	0.5 m pluggable halogen-free
233952201	2.0 m pluggable
233952301	3.0 m pluggable
233959301	3.0 m pluggable halogen-free
233952401	5.0 m pluggable
233952501	10.0 m pluggable
233954001	10.0 m pluggable halogen-free with grommet
233952101	0.4 m pluggable with Hirschmann connector STAS3, light grey, moulded on
233958101	0.4 m, pluggable with Hirschmann plug STAS3, light grey, moulded on, halogen-free
233952901	2.0 m, pluggable with Hirschmann plug STAS3, black, screwed on

Assembly and connection cables and accessories

Item number	Type/Item Description
233958502	Assembly cable with 4-pin terminal
137105101	Quick clamp as replacement for assembly cable 23 395.8501
232851201	Cable adapter, 0.25 m, 4-core/STAK3
233952701	QuickConnect, quick connection system, IP 65
233954701	QuickConnect, set of 10
238460001	Hirschmann plug STAS3 (motor side), light grey with clip
137015301	Hirschmann coupling STAK3 (connection side), light grey
239991001	Hirschmann plug STAS3 (motor side), with clip, black
137031001	Hirschmann plug STAK3 (connection side), black
133080001	Flexible adjustment aid



233958502



232851201



133080001

233952701 and 233954701

Assembly and disassembly must be carried out only in a de-energised state!
The connections to the 230 V mains must be made by authorised specialist personnel.

Cables and accessories for RevoLine L NHK drives



The return of connecting cables is not possible!

Connection cable without drive, **white**

Item number	Type/Item Description
236150201	2.0 m pluggable
236150301	3.0 m pluggable
236150401	5.0 m pluggable
236150501	10.0 m pluggable
236150601	20.0 m pluggable
236150101	0.4 m pluggable with Hirschmann plug



236150201



236150101



233958502



232851201



238460001

Hirschmann plug, motor side

Item number	Type/Item Description
238460001	STAS3 with clip, light grey
239991001	Hirschmann plug STAS3, black with clip

Cables and accessories

Item number	Type/Item Description
233958502	Assembly cable
137105101	Quick clamp as replacement for assembly cable 23 395.8501
232851201	Cable adapter, 0.25 m, 4-core/ STAK3



137015301



137011001

Hirschmann couplings, connection side

Item number	Type/Item Description
137015301	STAK3, light grey
137031001	STAK3, black



133080001

233952701 and
233954701

Cables and accessories

Item number	Type/Item Description
233952701	QuickConnect, quick connection system, IP 65
233954701	QuickConnect, set of 10
133080001	Flexible adjustment aid

Assembly and disassembly must be carried out only in a de-energised state!
The connections to the 230 V mains must be made by authorised specialist personnel.

Adapter sets for RH/NHK drives



Profiles of the adapter sets in 1:1 scale can be found from page 265.





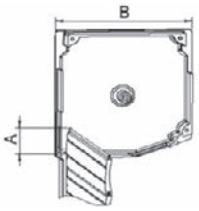
Item number	Type/Item Description	Notch tubes	Round tubes	Profile tubes
220240001	Ø 78 x 1.0 mm, MHZ	•		
220490001	Ø 78 x 1.0/1.25 mm, Döhner round	•		
220550001	Ø 78 x 1.25 mm, Round notch Röchling	•		
220570001	Ø 78 x 1.0 mm, Flat notch	•		
220380001	Ø 85 x 1.0 mm	•		
220230001	Ø 90 mm, Le-Profil, Ø 89 mm, Deprat	•		
220850001	Ø 90.5 x 1.25 mm, MHZ	•		
220970001	Ø 101.5 x 1.25 / 102.2 x 1.6 mm, Welser SWS	•		
131169601	Ø 63 x 1.5 mm without thread		•	
220250001	Ø 63 x 1.5 mm with 4 x M6 thread		•	
220440001	Ø 70 x 1.5 mm without thread		•	
220260001	Ø 70 x 1.5 mm with 4 x M6 thread		•	
220450001	Ø 70 x 2.0 mm without thread		•	
220270001	Ø 70 x 2.0 mm with 4 x M6 thread		•	
220580001	Ø 83 x 1.5 mm without thread		•	
220310001	Ø 83 x 1.5 mm with 4 x M6 Gewinde		•	
220460001	Ø 98 x 2.0 mm without thread		•	
220220001	Ø 98 x 2.0 mm with 4 x M6 thread		•	
220470001	Ø 102 x 2.0 mm without thread		•	
220210001	Ø 102 x 2.0 mm with 4 x M6 thread		•	
220480001	Ø 133 x 2.5 mm/Ø 133 x 2 mm without thread		•	
220360001	Ø 133 x 2.5 mm/ Ø 133 x 2.0 mm with 4 x M6 thread		•	
131170901	Ø 67 x 1.5 mm, MHZ			•
220200001	Octagonal, SW 70, Selve, Eckermann, Roma			•
220290001	For hexagonal, Ø 75, Butzbach, Mäule			•
220330001	Ø 76 x 1.2 mm, Kittelberger, Wiral			•
220320001	ZF 80, Zurflüh-Feller			•
220370001	For hexagonal, Ø 85 mm, Butzbach			•
220350001	For Octagonal, SW 102 x 2.0 mm, Alulux			•
220280001	For Octagonal, SW 102 x 2.5 mm, Roma			•
220300001	For Octagonal, SW 114, Heroal			•
220340001	Ø 128 x 1.5 mm, Alukon			•
220390001	Ø 85 x 1.2 mm, Imbac			•
220430001	Ø 85 x 1.2 mm, Griesser			•

131159901	Coupling remover

MaxiClick rigid shaft connectors



Item number	Type/Item Description
133091001	MaxiClick, 1-membered
133091101	MaxiClick, 2-membered
133091201	MaxiClick, 3-membered
133091401	MaxiClick slide-in profile
133091501	MaxiClick compensation profile



The top profile bar of the roller shutter should not protrude from the guide rail by more than ½ of the profile height (A). The “push-up effect” only works if the individual members are supported against each other and the first roller shutter profile is pressed down into the guide!

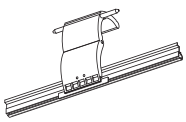
Determination of the suitable MaxiClick shaft connector

Shaft connector	With box depth B[1] (mm)	Number per blind	Blind weight (kg)	Application range
1-membered	125 – 160	One rigid shaft connector per 60 cm shaft length or 6 Nm motor output.	Max. 12 per shaft connector	Maxi profile[1]
2-membered	160 – 200			
3-membered	200 – 250			

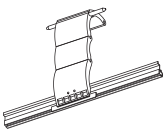
[1] Values depend, among other things, on the shaft type.

Anti push-up devices

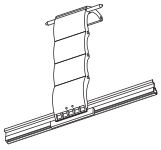
Anti push-up devices, standard profile



133018801
2-membered
Standard profile

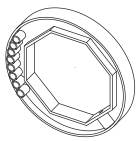


133019001
3-membered
Standard profile



133019201
4-membered
Standard profile

Attachment rings



133019601
For 70 mm
Octagonal shaft

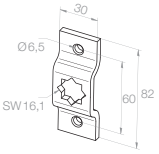
16 x 16 mm motor bearing

For RH drives
(in conjunction with square bolt 233751501)

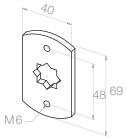


and for NHK drives
(in conjunction with assembly kit set 231620201)

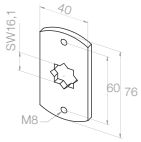




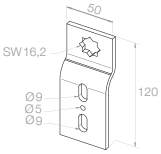
131063501
16 x 16 mm,
Pitch circle of 60 mm,
cranked



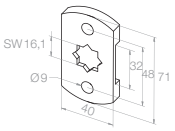
131033901
16 x 16 mm,
Pitch circle of
48 mm, flat



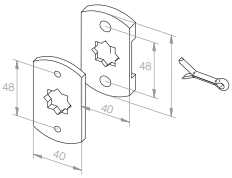
131034001
16 x 16 mm,
Pitch circle of 60 mm,
flat



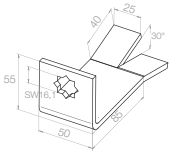
133010801
16 x 16 mm
Star



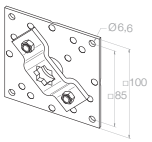
131105601
Spacer plate for
131033901
(cannot be used
as bearing)



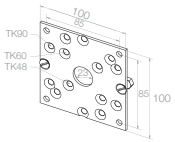
231090001
Motor bearing, flat, 16 x 16 mm,
pitch circle Ø 48 mm with
plastic spacer plate and split pin
(includes no. 131033901 and
131105601)



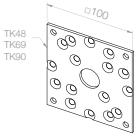
133008501
Plaster motor
bearing,
16 x 16 mm,



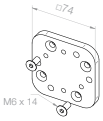
238330001
Base plate
With motor bearing,
pitch circle of 48,
60, 90 mm



236870501
Base plate with
2 retractable
M6 x 16 screws
and nuts



131092902
Adapter plate, pitch
circle of 48, 60, 90 mm,
without motor bearing
and screws

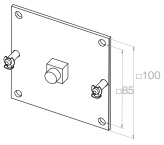


236870401
Aluminium spacer
plate, black, with
2 x M6 x 14 mm

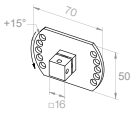
Motor bearing only for NHK drives



Spacer plate



238000001
Motor bearing plate
for NHK motor head



236870201
NHK motor mounting,
16 x 16 mm, for variable
angle in 15° increments

Square bolt for RH head



Pin



233751501
16 x 16 mm RH

SH adapter for RH head



SH-Adapter



233750901
Max. 80 Nm
Compatible with Somfy and Selve bearing
(not compatible with VariEco RH drives)

Motor bearing

For SH drives



and for RH drives

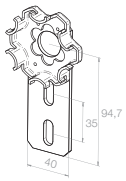
(in conjunction with SH adapter 233750901)



Star motor bearing



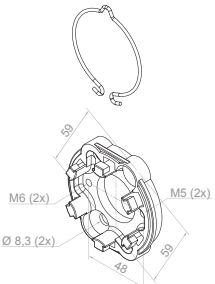
230031701
Motor bearing TK 48 with safety clip (small eyelet), max. 50 Nm



230031801
Motor bearing without safety clip
(max. 50 Nm)



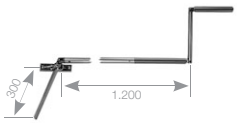
131234501
Safety clip with large eyelet



236176001
Awning bearing with safety clip (small eyelet)

Manual override

Hand cranks



237640002
Hinged crank with joint bearing (45°) and 7 mm hexagonal



237310002
Joint bearing with awning eyelet



237710002
7 mm hexagonal with awning eyelet, 175 mm long

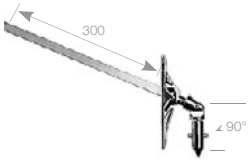


237710102
7 mm hexagonal with awning eyelet, 460 mm long

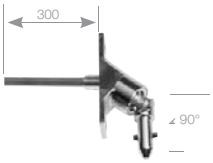
237710301
7 mm hexagonal with awning eyelet, 600 mm long



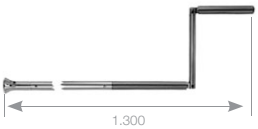
123000901
Crank for awning hook
Length 1.4 m



237720002
Joint bearing (45°) for crank with adapter cone



233420001
Joint bearing (90°) for crank with adapter cone



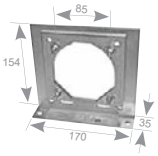
237730001
Hinged crank with adapter cone

TA0-RD/X safety brake

For left or right-hand installation, suitable for built-in roller shutters



240310001
TA0-RD/X
Maximum torque of 147 Nm, maximum operating speed of 22 rpm with damping and el. cut-out



240400001
Pedestal bearing bracket, complete for TA0-RD/X

Adapter TA0-RD/X (always order 2 pieces)



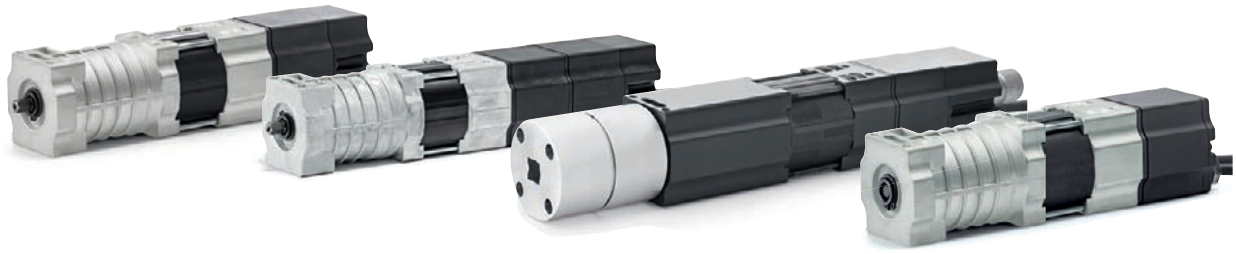
Item number	Type/Item Description	Notch tubes	Round tubes	Profile tubes
131148701	Ø 78 x 1.0 mm/78 x 1.25 mm, Flat notch MHZ	•		
131175301	Ø 78 x 1.0 mm/1.25 mm	•		
131147601	Ø 85 x 1.0 mm	•		
131170501	Ø 90 mm, Le Profil and Ø 89 mm, DEPRAT	•		
131171001	Ø 90.5 x 1.25 mm, MHZ	•		
131169601	Ø 63 x 1.5 mm		•	
131169701	Ø 70 x 1.5 mm		•	
131172801	Ø 70 x 2.0 mm		•	
131177101	Ø 83 x 1.5 mm (with profile)		•	
131170301	Ø 102 x 1.5 mm and Ø 102 x 2.0 mm		•	
131170401	Ø 102 x 3.5 mm and Ø 98 x 2.0 mm		•	
131177901	Ø 133 x 2.5 mm and Ø 133 x 2.0 mm		•	
131170901	Ø 67 x 1.5 mm, MHZ			•
131159301	Octagonal shaft size 70 Selve, Döhner, Eckermann			•
131171101	Hexagonal, 75 mm, Butzbach, Mäule			•
131167601	Ø 76 x 1.2 mm, Kittelberger, Wiral			•
131148501	Ø 80 mm, Zurflüh-Feller			•
131178601	Hexagonal shaft size 80 mm, Butzbach			•
131177701	Octagonal shaft size 102 x 2 mm, Alulux			•
131175101	Octagonal shaft size 102 x 2.5 mm, Roma			•
131175501	Octagonal shaft size 114 mm, Heroal			•
131177401	Ø 128 x 1.5 mm, Alukon			•

elero

JA Venetian Blind drives

JA Comfort /-868	110.
JA Comfort SMI	111.
JA Soft	112.
JA e / JA dk	112.
JAR Soft	112.
JAR dk	113.
JA NHK	114.
JA accessories	117.

JA Venetian Blind drives



With their compact dimensions, the venetian blind drives of the JA series are optimally matched to the specific requirements of (outdoor) venetian blinds. The drives are available with mechanical or electronic limit switches, which are also available with an integrated radio system. Special drives, which enable external emergency manual operation and SMI drives for the highest project requirements and full integration in the building management system, round off the portfolio. Depending on the version, drives from 6 to 20 Nm with 26 to 50 rpm are available. All drives are characterised by simple installation and quick commissioning.

JA venetian blind drives are available in the following versions:

Drive head

JA Comfort-868 / JA Comfort
– Drive on both sides
– Electronic limit switch
– Noiseless soft brake with slow gear
– With/without 868 MHz radio control



JA Comfort SMI
– Drive on both sides
– Electronic limit switch with positioning
– Interface to SMI motor control systems
– Noiseless soft brake with slow gear



JA Soft / JA dk
– Drive on both sides
– Mechanical limit switch up/down
– Noiseless soft brake (JA-Soft)



JAR Soft / JAR dk
– Drive on both sides
– Mechanical limit switch up/down1/down2
– Noiseless soft brake (JA-Soft)



JA NHK
– Drive on both sides
– Mechanical limit switch
– Emergency manual operation with crank



JA e
– Drive on one side
– Mechanical limit switch up/down
– Capacitor, external

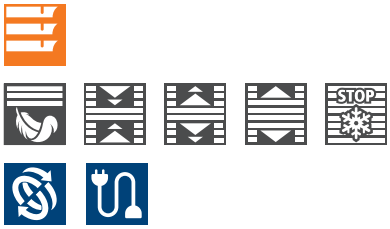


Applications	JA Comfort-868 JA Comfort	JA Comfort SMI	JA Soft	JA e	JA dk	JAR Soft	JAR dk	JA NHK
Page	110	111	112	112	112	113	113	114
(Outdoor) venetian blinds	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•

TOP functions	JA Comfort-868 JA Comfort	JA Comfort SMI	JA Soft	JA e	JA dk	JAR Soft	JAR dk	JA NHK
Feature	Standstill detection and belt length compensation	Standstill detection and belt length compensation	Noiseless soft brake	Capacitor, external		Noiseless soft brake		Emergency manual operation
Electronic limit switch	•	•						
Mechanical limit switch			•	•	•	•	•	•
Additional limit switch AB2						•	•	
Noiseless soft brake	•	•	•			•		
Electromagnetic brake				•	•		•	•
Drive on both sides	•	•	•		•	•	•	•
Drive on one side				•				
Capacitor, external				•				
Freely programmable panel position	•	•						
Slow travel when turning the slats	•	•						

Technical data	JA Comfort-868 JA Comfort	JA Comfort SMI	JA Soft	JA e	JA dk	JAR Soft	JAR dk	JA NHK
Rated torque (Nm)	4 to 9	4 to 9	6 and 9	6	6 to 20	6 and 9	6 to 20	9
Rated speed (rpm)	26 to 50	26 to 50	26	26	26	26	26	26
Rated speed, slow travel (rpm)	6	6	–	–	–	–	–	–
Length A (mm)	from 243	from 243	from 228	202	from 228	from 273	from 273	328
Noiseless soft brake	•	•	•	–	–	•	–	–
Protection class (IP)	54	54	44	44	44	44	44	44
Limit switch range (rev.)	180	180	85	85	85	85	85	85
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	-20 to +60	-20 to +60	-20 to +60	-20 to +60	-20 to +60	-20 to +60	-20 to +60	-20 to +60
Conformity	CE	CE	CE	CE	CE	CE	CE	CE
Connection cable (m)	0.5 (with Hirschmann plug STAS3 and clip)	0.8 (with Hirschmann plug STAS4 and clip)	0.5 (with Hirschmann plug STAS3 and clip)			0.5 (with Hirschmann plug STAS4 and clip)		0.5 (with Hirschmann plug STAS3 and clip)

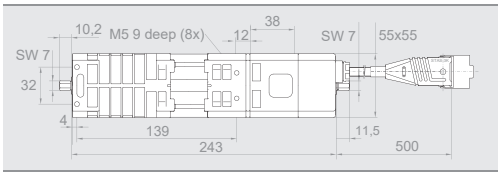
Venetian Blind drives JA Comfort /-868



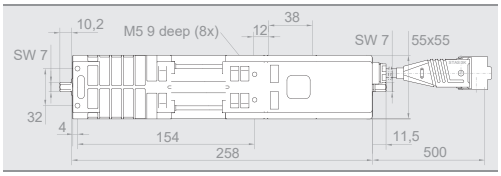
JA Comfort /-868 drives are equipped with additional functions which increase both the operating comfort and system characteristics. For example, the drives have a slow speed function to approach an exact lamella angle, standstill detection and belt length compensation. All drives are also available with an integrated radio system. Drives from 4 to 9 Nm with 26 to 50 rpm are available. Installation is easy and commissioning is quick and convenient with the assembly cable.

works with
Yubii Home[1]
Yubii Home Pro[1]

JA 06 ..., JA 04/35 ...



JA 09 ..., JA 06/35 ..., JA 04/50...



JA Comfort head	JA 06 Comfort-868	JA 09 Comfort-868	JA 04/35 Comfort-868	JA 06/35 Comfort-868	JA 04/50 Comfort-868
Item number	352220001	352320001	352260001	352360001	352460001

JA Comfort head	JA 06 Comfort	JA 09 Comfort	JA 04/35 Comfort	JA 06/35 Comfort	JA 04/50 Comfort
Item number	352210001	352310001	352250001	352350001	352450001

Technical data

Rated torque (Nm)	6	9	4	6	4
Rated speed (Upm)	26	26	35	35	50
Rated voltage (V)	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230
Rated frequency (Hz)	50	50	50	50	50
Noiseless soft brake	•	•	•	•	•
Rated current (A)	0.5	0.68	0.5	0.68	0.68
Rated power consumption (W)	115	156	115	156	156
Operating time (min. S2)	5	4	5	4	4
Length A (mm)	243	258	243	258	258
Weight (kg)	1.60	1.95	1.60	1.95	1.95
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	-20 to +60	-20 to +60	-20 to +60	-20 to +60	-20 to +60

Compatible accessories	Assembly cable (4-pin terminal)
Item number	233958502



	Cable adapter (4-core/STAK3)
Item number	232851201



Compatible accessories	Cable routing for JA Comfort
Item no.	163033401



	Safety cut-out, 18 mm, flat (Standard)
Item no.	262008701



	Safety cut-out, 28 mm, flat
Item no.	262008801



	Safety cut-out, 49 mm, flat (extra long)
Item no.	262009101



	Safety cut-out, 60 mm, beveled
Item no.	262009001



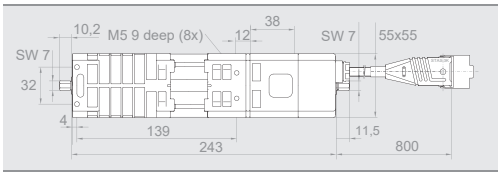
Suitable accessories can be found in the section “Accessories for venetian blind drives” on page 117. Suitable control systems and radio transmitters and sensors can be found in the section “Home automations” on page 180.

[1] only 868 variants

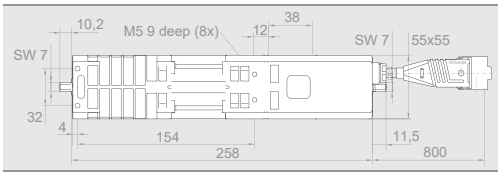
Venetian Blind drives
JA Comfort SMI

JA Comfort drives have a slow speed function to approach the exact lamella angle, standstill detection and belt length compensation. Drives from 4 to 9 Nm with 26 to 50 rpm are available. Installation is easy and commissioning is quick and convenient with the SMI assembly cable. SMI drives for the highest project requirements and full integration in the building management system with exact position approach, feedback and much more.

JA 06 ..., JA 04/35 ...



JA 09 ..., JA 06/35 ..., JA 04/50...



JA Comfort head	JA 06 Comfort SMI	JA 09 Comfort SMI	JA 04/35 Comfort SMI	JA 06/35 Comfort SMI	JA 04/50 Comfort SMI
Item number	353570001	353670001	353550001	353650001	353250001

Technical data					
Rated torque (Nm)	6	9	4	6	4
Rated speed (Upm)	26	26	35	35	50
Rated voltage (V)	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230
Rated frequency (Hz)	50	50	50	50	50
Noiseless soft brake	•	•	•	•	•
Rated current (A)	0.5	0.68	0.5	0.68	0.68
Rated power consumption (W)	115	156	115	156	156
Operating time (min. S2)	5	4	5	4	4
Length A (mm)	243	258	243	258	258
Weight (kg)	1.60	1.95	1.60	1.95	1.95
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	-20 to +60	-20 to +60	-20 to +60	-20 to +60	-20 to +60

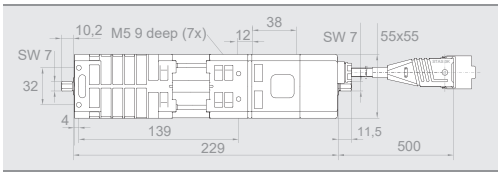
Compatible accessories	Assembly cable for SMI drives with STAK4
Item number	232540001

Suitable accessories can be found in the section “Accessories for venetian blind drives” on page 117.
Suitable control systems and radio transmitters and sensors can be found in the section “Home automations” on page 180.

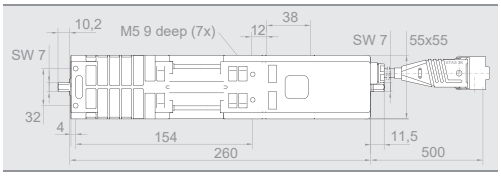
Venetian Blind drives JA / JA Soft

Mechanical limit switches, noiseless soft brake in Soft versions, suitable for head rails from 51 (h) x 57 (w) mm.

JA 06 Soft



JA 09 Soft



Data sheets on request.

JA head	JA 06 Soft	JA 09 Soft	JA 06e	JA 06dk	JA 10dk	JA 20dk
Item number	352040003	352240003	350220002	350520003	350620003	350720003

Technical data						
Rated torque (Nm)	6	9	6	6	10	2 x 10
Rated speed (Upm)	26	26	26	26	26	26
Rated voltage (V)	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230
Rated frequency (Hz)	50	50	50	50	50	50
Noiseless soft brake	•	•	–	–	–	–
Rated current (A)	0.5	0.68	0.5	0.5	0.55	1.,0
Rated power consumption (W)	115	156	115	115	125	230
Operating time (min. S2)	5	4	5	5	5	4
Length A (mm)	229	260	203	229	260	284
Weight (kg)	1.77	1.89	1.53	1.71	1.81	2.20
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	-20 to +60	-20 to +60	-20 to +60	-20 to +60	-20 to +60	-20 to +60

Compatible accessories	Assembly cable (4-pin terminal)
Item number	233958502

	Cable adapter (4-core/STAK3)
Item number	232851201

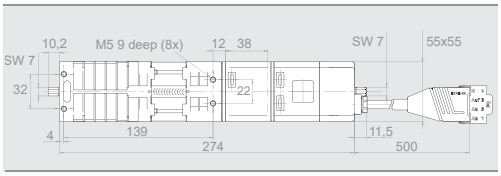


Suitable accessories can be found in the section “Accessories for venetian blind drives” on page 117.
Suitable control systems and sensors can be found in the section “Wall-mounted devices” on page 220.

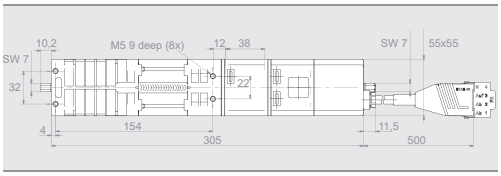
Venetian Blind drives JAR / JAR Soft

Mechanical limit switches, downstream auxiliary limit switch, noiseless soft brake in Soft versions, suitable for head rails of min. 51 (h) x 57 (b) mm.

JAR 06 Soft



JAR 09 Soft



Data sheets on request.

JA head	JAR 06 Soft	JAR 09 Soft	JAR 06dk	JAR 10dk	JAR 20dk
Item number	350840003	350940003	350820003	350920003	351020003

Technical data					
Rated torque (Nm)	6	9	6	10	2 x 10
Rated speed (Upm)	26	26	26	26	26
Rated voltage (V)	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230
Rated frequency (Hz)	50	50	50	50	50
Noiseless soft brake	•	•	–	–	–
Rated current (A)	0.5	0.68	0.5	0.55	1.0
Rated power consumption (W)	115	156	115	125	230
Operating time (min. S2)	5	4	5	5	4
Length A (mm)	274	305	274	304	329
Weight (kg)	1.87	1.87	1.69	1.87	2.31
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	-20 to +60	-20 to +60	-20 to +60	-20 to +60	-20 to +60

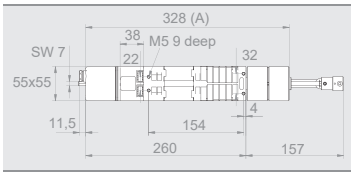
Compatible accessories	Assembly cable for JAR drives
Item number	268430002

Suitable accessories can be found in the section “Accessories for venetian blind drives” on page 117.
Suitable control systems and sensors can be found in the section “Wall-mounted devices” on page 220.

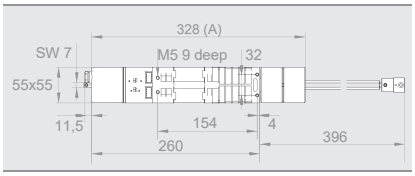
Venetian Blind drives
JA NHK

Mechanical limit switches, system can be operated by external crank gear (self-locking) with emergency hand crank, suitable for head rails of min. 51 (h) x 57 (w) mm.

JA 09 NHK in the light



JA 09 NHK out of the light



JA NHK head 	In the light for 11 mm / hexagonal	Out of the light for 11 mm / hexagonal	In the light for 12 mm / square	Out of the light for 12 mm / square
Item number	354170413	354180413	354172413	354182413

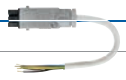
Technical data

Rated torque (Nm)	**9**	**9**	**9**	**9**
Rated speed (Upm)	**26**	**26**	**26**	**26**
Rated voltage (V)	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230
Rated frequency (Hz)	50	50	50	50
Suitable for	11 mm hexagonal	11 mm hexagonal	12 mm square	12 mm square
Rated current (A)	0.55	0.55	0.55	0.55
Rated power consumption (W)	125	125	125	125
Limit switch range (rpm)	85	85	85	85
Operating time (min. S2)	5	5	5	5
Length A (mm)	328	328	328	328
Weight (Kg)	2.1	2.1	2.1	2.1
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	-20 to +60	-20 to +60	-20 to +60	-20 to +60

Compatible accessories	Assembly cable (4-pin terminal)
Item number	233958502



	Cable adapter (4-core/STAK3)
Item number	232851201



Suitable accessories can be found in the section “Accessories for venetian blind drives” on page 117.
Suitable control systems and sensors can be found in the section “Wall-mounted devices” on page 220.



Accessories for JA drives

Couplings



Single couplings

Item number	Type/Item Description
163003501	Hexagon, 6.0 mm, with 3.3 mm bore
163001301	Hexagon, 8.0 mm, with 3.3 mm bore
163001401	Hexagon, 9.0 mm
163008901	Square, 6.0 mm, with 3.3 mm bore
163001001	Square, 8.0 mm, with 3.3 mm bore
163001101	Square, 9.0 mm, with 3.3 mm bore
163001501	Notch tube, Ø 12.0 mm, with 3.3 mm bore



QuickSnap single couplings

Item number	Type/Item Description
163001202	Hexagon, 7.0 mm, short, with 3.3 mm bore
163008502	Square, 7.0 mm, short with M4 thread
163002402	Square, 10.0 mm, short, with 3.3 mm bore
163000702	Square, 12.0 mm, short, with 3.3 mm bore
163001602	Notch tube, Ø 14.0 mm, short, with 3.3 mm bore

Single couplings – (required for KITs)

Item number	Type/Item Description
265001301	Notch tube, 14 mm, long, with M5 x 6 pan-head screw, ISO7380-1, Poly Fleck, thread on both sides
265260002	Square, 12.0 mm, long, with M5 x 16 grub screw, DIN 916
265040002	Square, 12.0 mm, long, with M5 x 5 grub screw, DIN 916
265001202	Notch tube, 14 mm, long, with M5 x 8 grub screw, DIN 916, Poly-Fleck
265000002	Notch tube, 14 mm, long, with M5 x 8 grub screw, DIN 916



Coupling set

– 2 couplings; 2 self-tapping screws; 2 matching grub screws, self-locking

Item number	Type/Item Description
265121001	Hexagonal, 9.0 mm, with M5 thread
265061001	Hexagonal, 13.0 mm, with M5 thread

QuickSnap coupling set

– 2 couplings; 2 matching grub screws, self-locking

Item number	Type/Item Description
265140002	Hexagonal, 11.0 mm, with M5 thread
265220002	Square, 7.0 mm, short, with M5 thread
265131002	Square, 10.0 mm, long, with M5 thread
265041002	Square, 12.0 mm, long with M5 thread
265001002	Notch tube, 14.0 mm, long, with M5 thread

Coupling set

– 2 couplings; short design; no continuous bore; no thread; 2 self-tapping screws; 2 matching grub screws, self-locking

Item number	Type/Item Description
265170001	Square, 6.0 mm, with 3.3 mm bore

Accessories for JA drives

Installation accessories, electric



Extension cable with Hirschmann coupling STAK3 (no. 137015301) connected at one end, other cable end not assembled

Item number	Type/Item Description
266180201	2.50 m
266180501	5.00 m
266180601	6.00 m
266181001	10.00 m
266183501	15.00 m



Extension cable with Hirschmann coupling STAK 3 (no. 137015301) and Hirschmann plug STAS3 (no. 238460001)

Item number	Type/Item Description
266170101	1.25 m
266170201	2.50 m

Delivery time by arrangement!



Extension cable with Hirschmann coupling STAK3 (no. 13 701.5301) connected at one end and cable end stripped 40 mm on one side. Fit stranded wires with wire end ferrules

Item number	Type/Item Description
266182201	2.20 m halogen-free
266181501	5.00 m
266180901	9.20 m
266182001	10.00 m



238460001



137086601

Hirschmann plug, motor side

Item number	Type/Item Description
238460001	STAS3 with clip, light grey
239991001	Hirschmann plug STAS3, black with clip
167020101	STAS4 safety bracket



233958502



232851201

Assembly cable

Item number	Type/Item Description
233958502	Assembly cable, 4-pin
137105101	Fast clamp as replacement for assembly cable 233958501
232851201	Cable adapter, 0.25 m, 4-core / STAK3



137015301



137031001



137049801

Hirschmann couplings, connection side

Item number	Type/Item Description
137015301	STAK3, light grey
137031001	STAK3, black
137049801	STAK4 for JAR or JA SMI drives

Item number	Type/Item Description
233756001	Wire jumper for Hirschmann plug for radio motors



161010102



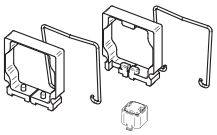
137075701

Item number	Type/Item Description
161010102	Cable sleeve for plug leading
137075701	Clip for cable sleeve in head rail
133084201	Rubber grommet
161030901	Clip-on cable protection for JA Comfort motor

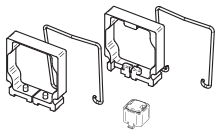
Accessories for JA drives

Installation accessories, mechanical

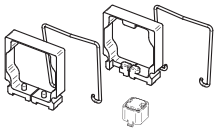
Screwless fixing – JA venetian blind clip sets



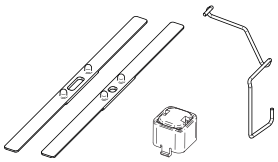
266110001
For 68 x 66 mm head rail;
35.0 mm shaft height, black
(Griesser)
Set includes:
2 x 163008802 clamping bracket
1 x 163008602 rubber damper (motor centre)
1 x 163008701 rubber damper (gear side)
1 x 262003601 orange safety cut-out
(for Soft & dk motors)



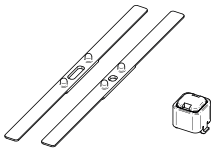
266120001
For 58 x 56 mm head rail;
29.0 mm shaft height, grey
Set includes:
2 x 163022001 clamping bracket
1 x 163022102 rubber damper (motor centre)
1 x 163022201 rubber damper (gear side)
1 x 262003601 orange safety cut-out
(for Soft & dk motors)



266130002
Set of 10 for head rail
58 x 56 mm;
29.0 mm shaft height
1 set includes:
2 x 163022001 clamping bracket
1 x 163022102 rubber damper (motor centre)
1 x 163022201 rubber damper (gear side)
1 x 262003601 orange safety cut-out
(for Soft & dk motors)

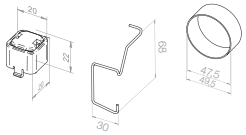


265290001
For 57 x 51 mm head rail;
29.5 mm shaft height
Set includes:
2 x 163023201 clamping bracket
1 x 161031801 rubber damper (motor centre)
1 x 161031901 rubber damper (gear side)
1 x 262003601 orange safety cut-out
(for Soft & dk motors)



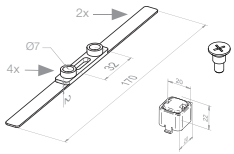
265280001
Head rail, 57 x 51 mm;
29.5 mm shaft height
Set includes:
1 x 161031801 rubber damper
1 x 161031901 rubber damper
1 x 262003601 safety cut-out

Assembly kit JA complete

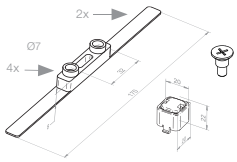


265270001
consisting of:
2 x clamping bracket wire,
2 x hose piece,
1 x safety cut-out orange

JA/JAR assembly kit with 2 dampers, 4 screws, safety cut-out, right (orange) and assembly instructions

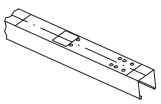


265200002
for 29.5 mm shaft height



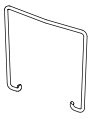
265210002
for 35.5 mm shaft height
(Faber)

Drilling template

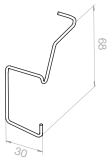


168017001
Drilling template

Clamping bracket



163008802
Clamping bracket for
Griesser damper
(2 required)



163023201
Internal clamping, for
57 x 51 mm head rail;
(2 required)



133093901
Clamping bracket for
Schenker Storen
channel, 80 x 55 mm
(only 1 required)

Screws



163007302
Screws for 2.0 mm
damper height



163007402
Screws for 8.0 mm
damper height

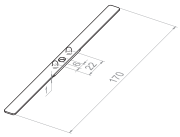
Accessories for JA drives

Installation accessories, mechanical

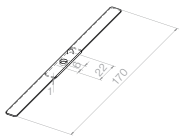
Damper with fixing knobs



161031801
Height: 2.0 mm
Stud spacing: 32.0 mm
(Gear side)



161031901
Height: 2.0 mm
Stud spacing: 22.0 mm
(Motor centre with 2 holes)



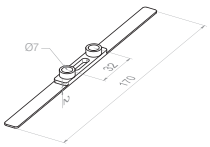
161040801
Height: 2.0 mm
Stud spacing: 22.0 mm
(motor centre with 1 hole)

Dämpferband

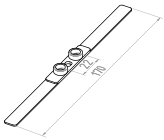


163028301
Damper belt for venetian blind drive, 2 pieces are required per drive

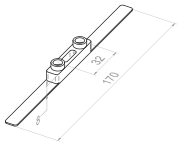
Damper



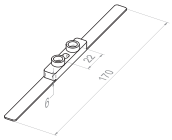
161016001
Height: 2.0 mm
Hole spacing: 32.0 mm
(Gear side)



161016101
Height: 2.0 mm
Hole spacing: 22.0 mm
(motor centre)



161016201
Height: 8.0 mm
Hole spacing: 32.0 mm
(Gear side)



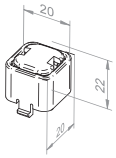
161016301
Height: 8.0 mm
Hole spacing: 22.0 mm
(motor centre)

Safety cut-outs

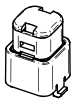


167014701
Bevelled safety cut-out attachment, black.
Fits on:
161014501 (1x or 3x),
161014601 (1x)

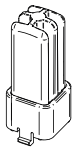
Safety cut-outs



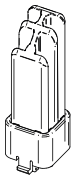
262003601
Safety cut-out, right (orange)



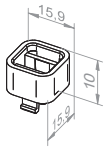
262003701
Safety cut-out, right (orange), extended



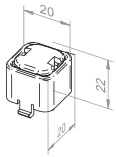
262008101
Extended safety cut-out, 49 mm, right (orange limit switch), black



262008001
Bevelled, extended safety cut-out, 60 mm, right (orange limit switch), black



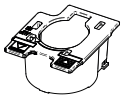
161014502
Safety cut-out extension à 10.0 mm, max. 3x on top of each other



262001101
Safety cut-out, left (white)

Accessories for JA Comfort drives

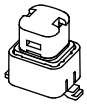
Damper for JA Comfort



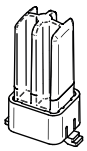
163033401
Cable router / protection for JA Comfort drives



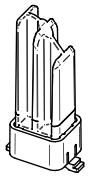
262008701
Safety cut-out, 18 mm, flat (standard)



262008801
Safety cut-out, 28 mm, flat



262009101
Safety cut-out, 49 mm, flat (extra long)



262009001
Safety cut-out, 60 mm, bevelled

elero

Speciality drives

Folding shutter drive 123.

Contemporary lifestyle

When renovating old buildings while keeping with their style, in listed buildings and also in new buildings, people often like to opt for the traditional solution combined with modern technology – the electrically driven folding shutter. The folding shutter drive from elero has an electronic limit switch that is adjusted to the respective torque requirement during commissioning. In this way, the folding shutter is always moved safely and gently into the respective end position and, thanks to sophisticated technology, disturbing rattling is prevented. This results in a long service life for the folding shutter, the mechanism and the drive.

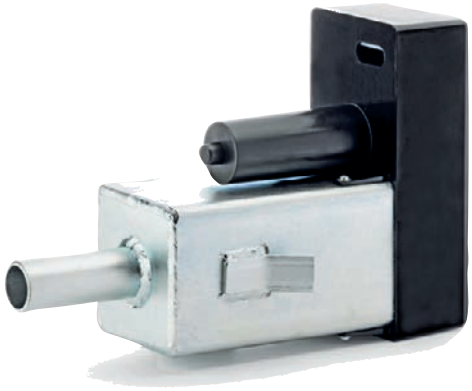


Folding shutter drive

With electronic, adjustable cut-out

Only as a replacement product for existing defective systems!

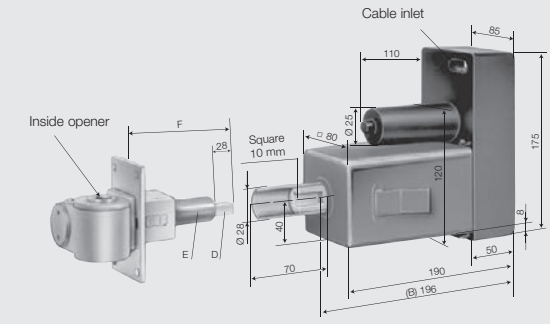
Electronic limit switch, obstacle detection, torque adjustment during commissioning, suitable for “Kini” gear (flush-mounted or partially surface-mounted, 230 V/50 Hz, torque up to 20 Nm, short period operation: 4 min).



	Folding shutter drive
Item number	357410002

Technical data

Rated torque (Nm)	**20**
Rated speed (Upm)	**26**
Rated voltage (V)	1 ~ 230
Rated current (A)	0.7
Rated power consumption (W)	160
Operating time (min S2)	4
Protection class (IP)	20
Weight (kg)	3.9
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	-20 to +60
Standard scope of delivery	Incl. cleaning cover; note: The inside opener is not included in the scope of delivery!



The inside opener is not included!

Sample calculation
The drive is to be installed in a wall with a total thickness of 300 mm. Dimension “B” (196 mm) on the folding shutter drive cannot be changed.

Mounting dimensions
As a result of different wall thicknesses, both the square drive shaft of the inside opener and the protective sheath must be adjusted to match the wall concerned during mounting. The following calculation formula can be used here:
Dimension F of inside opener = total wall thickness – 196 mm (B)

Important:
The minimum dimension for flush-mounted installation is 300 mm.
For partial surface mounting, 205 - 300 mm.

Compatible accessories	**Suitable inside opener gearbox available from:**	
Kini Beschläge GmbH	Phone:	+49 2051 8089801
Mettmannerstr. 10 A	Fax:	+49 2051 8089803
42551 Velbert	E-Mail:	info@kini.de
Germany	Internet:	www.kini.de

Accessories and components



VarioTec-868
Page 202

elero

Solar drive systems

RolAir-868 DC kits	128.
RolAir-868 DC drives	129.
RolSolar-868 DC kits	130.
RolSolar-868 DC drives	131.
RolAir / RolSolar control systems and accessories	132.
VariEco M DC	136.
JA Soft DC	136.
DC control systems and accessories	137.

RolAir-868 DC
RolSolar-868 DC



The solar-powered drive system is a particularly sustainable solution for the automation of privacy and sun protection systems. RolAir-868 DC drives are self-sufficiently supplied with energy via a rechargeable battery (RolSolar M20-868 SH DC drives via two rechargeable batteries) and a solar panel.

The system is therefore ideal for retrofitting motorization of roller shutters and blinds. The system is controlled using radio transmitters or, for example, via the Yubii Home app on a smartphone or tablet. Predefined kits are available for many applications.

RolAir- und RolSolar- drives are available with the following drive heads:

SH head (star head)
– Tubular drive with star motor head
– Suitable for common star motor bearings

Radio



Bidirektionales Routing mit ProLine 2

ProLine 2, the bidirectional radio system from elero, is more reliable, powerful and transparent than unidirectional radio standards.
At the heart of the technology (868 MHz) are bidirectional radio components (transceivers) that are capable not only of receiving, but also of confirming and relaying the signals. As soon as a command has been executed on the drive, the user receives feedback and can be sure that the commands are being executed correctly.



Applications	RolAir-868 DC	RolSolar-868 DC
Page	129	131
Roller shutters	•	•
Roller blinds	•	•

TOP functions	RolAir-868 DC	RolSolar-868 DC
Mechatronic end position detection with soft cut-out	•	•
Intelligent force measurement	•	•
Upward/downward blind protection	•	•
Independent drive system (no wiring to mains necessary)	•	•
Bidirectional radio control (without routing function)	•	•
End positions can be adjusted using the radio transmitter	•	•

Technical data	RolAir-868 DC	RolSolar-868 DC
Rated torque (Nm)	3, 6 and 10	20
Rated speed (rpm)	15 and 12	16
Min. shaft diameter (mm)	50	50
Diameter (mm)	45	45
Length (mm)	from 478	491
Protection class (IP)	44	44
Limit switch range (rev.)	40	40
Noiseless soft brake	•	•
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	-20 to +60	-20 to +60
Conformity	CE	CE
Plug-in connection cable, 0.27 m	•	•

End position programming		RolAir-868 DC	RolSolar-868 DC
Top	Bottom		
Auf Anschlag	Freely adjustable	•	•
Freely adjustable	Auf Anschlag	•	•
Auf Anschlag	Auf Anschlag	•	•
Freely adjustable	Freely adjustable	•	•

RolAir

Kits



Roller shutters and blinds

You choose the right drive, solar panel and battery in different designs.
This gives you a solution that is tailored to the conditions on site.

works with
Yubii Home
Yubii Home Pro

Kit -01



Kit -02



Kit -03



Kit -04



M3-868 DC SH	Kit 1	Kit 2	Kit 3	Kit 4
Item number	392000021-01	392000021-02	392000021-03	392000021-04

M6-868 DC SH	Kit 1	Kit 2	Kit 3	Kit 4
Item number	392100021-01	392100021-02	392100021-03	392100021-04

M10-868 DC SH	Kit 1	Kit 2	Kit 3	Kit 4
Item number	392200021-01	392200021-02	392200021-03	392200021-04

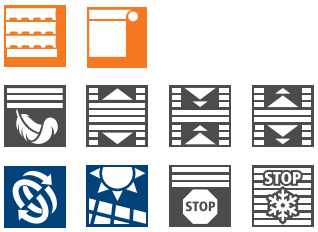
Accessories included in the kit

Connection cable	•	•	•	•
Solar panel 4,2W with 2 mounting holes	•	•		
Solar panel 4,2W with adhesive strip			•	•
battery short incl. 2 retaining clips	•		•	
battery long		•		•

Suitable adapter sets and motor mounts can be found in the “RevoLine M accessories” chapter from page 78. Further accessories such as additional battery packs, Y-cables and solar panels can be found in the chapter “RolAir/RolSolar accessories” from page 132. Suitable controls such as radio transmitters can also be found on the following pages.

RolAir

Drives

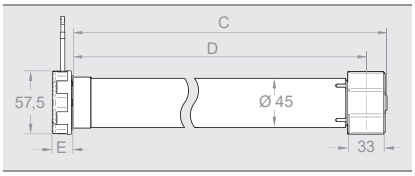


works with
Yubii Home
Yubii Home Pro

Roller shutters and blinds

Individual motors for replacement purposes or when combined outside of kits for even more individuality. Mechatronic end position detection with soft switch-off, intelligent force measurement, blind/shutter protection up/down, with automatic free travel, relief can be activated at end position, end positions can be set via radio, shaft size from Ø = 50 mm, noiseless soft brake, bidirectional radio 868 MHz with feedback (without routing).

Star head SH – radio control



Star head	RolAir M3-868 DC SH	RolAir M6-868 DC SH	RolAir M10-868 DC SH
Item number	392000021.900	392100021.900	392200021.900

Technical data			
Rated torque (Nm)	3	6	10
Rated speed (rpm)	15	15	12
Rated voltage (V DC)	12	12	12
Noiseless soft brake	•	•	•
Rated current (A)	1.25	1.85	2,80
Rated power consumption (W)	15	22	34
Operating time (min S2)	10	10	10
Length C (mm)	446	446	446
Length D (mm)	429	429	429
Length E (mm)	Sternkopf = 19		
Weight (kg)	1,4	1,4	1,4
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	-20 bis +60	-20 bis +60	-20 bis +60

Suitable adapter sets and motor mounts can be found in the “RevoLine M accessories” chapter from page 78. Further accessories such as additional battery packs, Y-cables and solar panels can be found in the chapter “RolAir/RolSolar accessories” from page 132. Suitable controls such as radio transmitters can also be found on the following pages.

RolSolar

Kits



Roller shutters and blinds

You choose the right drive as well as the 7W solar panel and 2 batteries in different designs. This gives you a solution that is completely tailored to the conditions on site.

works with
Yubii Home
Yubii Home Pro

Kit -05



Kit -06



Kit -07



Kit -08



M20-868 DC SH	Kit 5	Kit 6	Kit 7	Kit 8
Item number	392300001-05	392300001-06	392300001-07	392300001-08

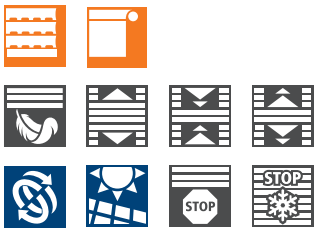
Accessories included in the kit

Connection cable	•	•	•	•
Y-cable Type B	•	•	•	•
Solar panel 7 W with 2 mounting holes	•	•		
Solar panel 7 W with adhesive strip			•	•
2 x battery short incl. 4 retaining clips	•		•	
2 x battery long incl. 2 retaining clips		•		•

Suitable adapter sets and motor mounts can be found in the “RevoLine M accessories” chapter from page 78. Further accessories such as additional battery packs, Y-cables and solar panels can be found in the chapter “RolAir/RolSolar accessories” from page 132. Suitable controls such as radio transmitters can also be found on the following pages.

RolSolar

Drives

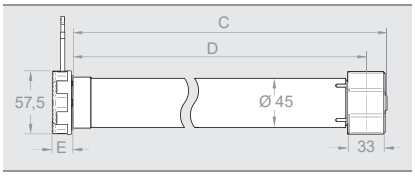


works with
Yubii Home
Yubii Home Pro

Roller shutters and blinds

Drive for replacement purposes or when combined outside of kits for even more individuality. Mechatronic end position detection with soft switch-off, intelligent force measurement, blind/shutter protection up/down, with automatic free travel, relief can be activated at end position, end positions can be set via radio, shaft size from Ø = 50 mm, noiseless soft brake, bidirectional radio 868 MHz with feedback (without routing).

Star head SH – radio control



Star head 	RolSolar M20-868 DC SH
Item number	392300001

Technical data	
Rated torque (Nm)	20
Rated speed (rpm)	16
Rated voltage (V DC)	12
Noiseless soft brake	•
Rated current (A)	6.0
Rated power consumption (W)	72
Operating time (min S2)	10
Length C (mm)	491
Length D (mm)	474
Length E (mm)	star head = 19
Weight (kg)	2.2
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	-20 to +60

Suitable adapter sets and motor mounts can be found in the “RevoLine M accessories” chapter from page 78. Further accessories such as additional battery packs, Y-cables and solar panels can be found in the chapter “RolAir/RolSolar accessories” from page 132. Suitable controls such as radio transmitters can also be found on the following pages.

RolAir / RolSolar

Control systems and accessories

Each RolAir/RolSolar kit requires a radio transmitter in bidirectional mode, which is not included in the scope of delivery.
Here is a selection of suitable transmitters:

You can find more radio hand-held and wall-mounted transmitters in this catalog starting on pages 180 and 220.

MonoCom



– Single-channel handheld transmitter

VarioCom



– 6-channel handheld transmitter

MonoTec-868



– Single-channel wall transmitter
– Transmit indicator LED

QuinTec-868



– 5-channel wall transmitter
– Manual/automatic operation switchover

	MonoCom	VarioCom	MonoTec-868	QuinTec-868
Item number	284050002	284450002	286500002	286550002
Technical data				
Rated voltage (V DC)	3	3	3	3
Battery type	2 x Micro LR03 (AAA)	2 x Micro LR03 (AAA)	3 V Battery CR 2032	3 V Battery CR 2032
Protection class (IP)	20	20	20	20
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	0 to +50	0 to +50	0 to +50	0 to +50
Individual channels	1	6	1	5
Channels can be combined in groups	–	•	–	–
Central channel	–	–	–	1
Bidirectional radio control (868 Mhz)	•	•	•	•
Dimensions L x W x H (mm)	151 x 49 x 14	151 x 49 x 14	50 x 50 x 9.6	50 x 50 x 9.6
Standard scope of delivery	Incl. wall bracket, mounting set, 2 batteries		Incl. mounting set and battery	

RolAir / RolSolar

Control systems and accessories

Each RolAir/RolSolar drive system can also be retrofitted with an additional battery and/or solar panel with a Y-cable (if the battery or solar radiation proves insufficient). A mains unit can also charge the batteries on dark winter days.

Compatible accessories	Solar panel 4.2 W with 2 mounting holes [1]
Item number	131247003

	Solar panel 4.2 W with adhesive strip [1]
Item number	131251903

	Y-cable Type A
Item number	137106801

	Y-cable Type B
Item number	137106901

	Short extension cable (450 mm)
Item number	236182001

	Long extension cable (1,200 mm)
Item number	236182101

	Retaining clip for short battery
Item number	163071001

Compatible accessories	Solar panel 7 W with 2 mounting holes [1]
Item number	234006101

	Solar panel 7 W with adhesive strip [1]
Item number	234006001

	Connection cable
Item number	233956301

	Long battery [2]
Item number	137103802

	Short battery [2]
Item number	137104802

	Spacer for solar panel with 2 mounting holes
Item number	131251201

	Battery charger [3]
Item number	137106701

Technical data

Solar panel	
Dimensions of solar panel 4.2 W with 2 mounting holes (mm)	470 × 60
Dimensions of solar panel 4.2 W with adhesive strip (mm)	455 × 60
Dimensions of solar panel 7 W with 2 mounting holes (mm)	670 × 60
Dimensions of solar panel 7 W with adhesive strip (mm)	655 × 60
Solar panel (peak) power (W)	4.2
Protection class (IP code) of solar panel	64
Battery pack	
Type battery pack	NiMH
Dimensions short battery pack, without cable (mm)	250 × 29.5 × 15
Dimensions long battery pack, without cable (mm)	500 × 16 × 16
Dimensions of retaining clip for short battery (mm)	24.1 × 28.1 × 15
Charging current (mA)	230
Discharge current (recommended) (mA)	210 to 4.000 (at 20 °C)
Rated voltage, battery pack (V)	12.0
Capacity, battery pack (Ah)	2.1
Nominal charge (Wh), battery pack	25.8
Protection class (IP code) of battery pack	X4
Protection class	III

[1] A Y-cable of type A is required to connect the solar panel to the existing solar panel.

[2] A Y-cable of type B is required to connect the battey to the existing battery.

[3] A Y-cable of type A is required to use the battery charger.

Technical data

Cable	
Connection cable length (mm)	270
Length of Y-cable A (mm)	300 / 200
Length of Y-cable B (mm)	300 / 200
Length of short extension cable (mm)	450
Length of long extension cable (mm)	1,200
Battery charger	
Cable length (m)	1.80

Solar drive systems



The energy unit, consisting of a solar panel and battery as well as a wide range of drives and control components, enables use in roller shutters, textile sun protection systems and (outdoor) venetian blinds.

And this exclusively with solarenergy!
Operation is convenient via a radio transmitter based on the unidirectional elero radio system with 868 MHz.

The following drive versions are available for solar systems from elero:

	Radio control	Wired
VariEco M DC / -868 DC – Mechanical limit switch – Unidirectional radio (868 MHz)		
JA Soft DC – Mechanical limit switch – Quickon end piece (QuickConnect)		



Applications	VariEco M DC	VariEco M-868 DC	JA Soft DC
Page	136	136	136
Roller shutters	•	•	
Textile sun protection	•	•	
(Outdoor) venetian blinds			•

TOP functions	VariEco M DC	VariEco M-868 DC	JA Soft DC
Mechanical limit switch	•	•	•
Independent drive system (no wiring to mains necessary)	•	•	•
Unidirectional radio control at 868 MHz (without routing function)		•	

Technical data	VariEco M DC	VariEco M-868 DC	JA Soft DC
Rated torque (Nm)	2.5, 10 and 12	10 and 12	4 and 10
Rated speed (Upm)	16	16	33 and 26
Min. shaft diameter ab (mm)	50	50	–
Diameter (mm)	45	45	–
Length (mm)	491 and 511	491 and 511	260 (device without connection cable)
Protection class (IP)	44	44	44
Limit switch range (rev.)	35	35	85
Noiseless soft brake	•	•	•
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	-20 to +60	-20 to +60	-20 to +60
Conformity	CE	CE	CE
Plug-in connection cable, 3.0 m	•	•	
Connection cable 0.8 m			•

End position programming		VariEco M DC	VariEco M-868 DC	JA Soft DC
Top	Bottom			
To stop	Freely adjustable			
Freely adjustable	Freely adjustable	•	•	•

Solar drive systems

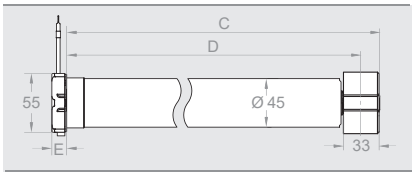
Drives



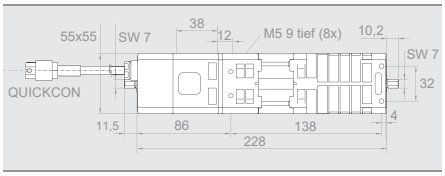
Roller shutter, textile sun protection, (outdoor) venetian blind

VariEco M DC / -868 DC: mechanical limit switch, noiseless soft brake, min. shaft size Ø = 50 mm, 3.0 m plug-in connection cable, unidirectional radio control at 868 MHz (radio version only)
JA Soft DC: mechanical limit switch, noiseless soft brake, 0.8 m connection cable with Quickon end piece (QuickConnect)

VariEco M (-868) DC



JA Soft DC



	VariEco M2.5/60 DC	VariEco M10 DC	VariEco M12 DC	VariEco M10-868 DC	VariEco M12-868 DC	JA 04 Soft DC	JA 10 Soft DC
Item number	346000101	346210101	346110101	346220101	346120101	351130001	350930002

Technical data

Rated torque (Nm)	**2.5**	**10**	**12**	**10**	**12**	**4**	**10**
Rated speed (rpm)	**60**	**16**	**16**	**16**	**16**	**33**	**26**
Rated voltage (V DC)	12	12	12	12	12	12	12
Rated current (A)	3.0	3.75	3.5	3.75	3.5	4.0	8.5
Rated power consumption (W)	36	45	42	45	42	48	102
Noiseless soft brake	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Operating time (min S2)	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
Length C (mm)	497	477	497	477	497	260	260
Length D (mm)	480	460	480	460	480	800	800
Length E (mm)	14	14	14	14	14	11.5	11.5
Weight (kg)	1.7	1.6	1.7	1.6	1.7	1.6	1.6
Ambient operating temperatur (°C)	-20 to +60	-20 to +60	-20 to +60	-20 to +60	-20 to +60	-20 to +60	-20 to +60

Accessories for the tubular drives, such as connection and assembly cables, adapter sets and motor bearings, can be found in the section “RevoLine M accessories” on page 78 and on the following page “Solar drive systems, control systems and accessories”. Accessories for the JA drives on page 117.
Suitable control systems and radio transmitters and sensors can be found in the section “Control systems” on page 220.

Solar drive systems

Control systems and accessories





Combio-868 JA DC

– Unidirectional radio receiver for venetian blind DC drives (with connection cables and double-sided adhesive tape)

Energy unit

– Complete energy unit:
- Solar module incl. battery with charge control (pre-charged and ready for use)
- Plug connectors and 2 wall brackets

	Combio-868 JA DC	Energy unit
Item number	285060005	221500001

Technical data		
Rated voltage (V DC)	12 – 13.5	13.2
Rated current (A)	3.75	–
Rated power consumption (W)	45	–
Switching current (mA)	100	–
Protection class (IP)	56	44
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	-20 to +70	-20 to +60
Operating time (min. S2)	5	–
Dimensions L x W x H (mm)	100 x 40 x 15	523 x 83 x 50

Compatible accessories	**Battery with charge control (LiFePo, 13.2 V, 2300 mAh)**
Item number	137098102

	Plug connector, energy unit / drive (for tubular drives)
Item number	133069601

	Plug-in connection cable, 3.0 m (for tubular drives)
Item number	233956001

	QuickConnect (required when using the drives without a control system and energy unit)
Item number	233952701

	DC assembly cable
Item number	232790001

	Extension cable for JA Soft DC Length 2.2 m
Item number	266190401

Accessories and components



Radio transmitters from page 180



Wireless sensors From page 210

elero

Smart Home
Home automation

Yubii Home Pro	146.
Yubii Home	147.
Kit living comfort	149.
Kit sustainability	151.
Kit safety	153.
Roll-Control	154.
On/Off-Control	155.
Dimmer-Control	156.
LED Adaptor	157.
Smart-Control	158.
RGBW-Control	159.
Heat-Control Kit	160.
Climate-Control	161.
Warm-Control	162.
Fan 2-Control	163.
Motion-Control	164.
Smoke-Control	165.
CO Alarm-Control	166.
Flood-Control	167.
D/W-Control Plug-	168.
Control	169.
Push-Control	170.
MyEye Bullet Lite	172.
MyEye VideoRec 4	174.

elero

Yubii® Home
Yubii® Home Pro



Yubii Home and **Yubii Home Pro** make your home smart. The gateways enable automation that is tailored to people's lifestyles and provides living comfort, safety and sustainability. They manages all smart devices and communicates with them and receive the data from the Z-Wave sensors, processes them and has suitable operations carried out. The Amazon Alexa, Google Assistant and Siri Shortcuts voice assistants allow all applications to be controlled with ease by voice. With the Yubii app on your smartphone or tablet, you always have your home in view – within your own four walls and wherever you might be.

Communication with Yubii Home and Yubii Home Pro

Radio drives and receivers – indicated in the catalogue by the works with Yubii Home Yubii Home Pro symbol – communicate directly with the gateway, and the same applies to sensorp. Radio control units, such as the VarioCom-868 hand-held radio transmitter, are taught into the drive or receiver and are not connected to the gateway.

	Yubii Home Pro Gateway	Yubii Home Gateway	Living comfort kit	Sustainability kit	Safety kit
Page	146	147	149	151	153
Roller shutters / interior shading	•	•			
Awnings / ZIP / exterior shading	•	•			
Venetian blinds	•	•			
Lighting	•	•		•	
Heating	•	•		•	
Sensor control	•	•	•	•	•
Bidirectional-capable transmitter/receiver	•	•			
Z-Wave(Plus)-capable transmitter/receiver	•	•	•	•	•
Zigbee-capable transmitter/receiver	•				

Areas of application and top functions

Your home in a single device: roller shutters, venetian blinds, awnings, interior sun protection, gates, windows and doors, lighting, electrical household appliances, heating and irrigation systems as well as the entire home entertainment system can be controlled and integrated into automatic processes with a simple command. Appropriate sensors detect water leaks, carbon monoxide, fires, temperature, lighting conditions, motion and any tampering.

	Roll-Control	On/Off-Control	Dimmer-Control	LED Adaptor	Smart-Control	RGBW-Control	Heat-Control Kit	Climate-Control	Warm-Control	Fan 2-Control
Page	154	155	156	157	158	159	160	161	162	163
Roller shutters / interior shading	•									
Awnings / ZIP / exterior shading	•									
Venetian blinds	•									
Lighting		•	•	•		•				
Heating							•		•	
Air conditioning								•		•
Temperature sensor							•	•	•	•
Humidity sensor								•	•	•
Sensor control					•					
Z-Wave(Plus)-capable transmitter/receiver	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
(Rechargeable) battery operated							• (Battery not replaceable)			
LED indicator							•			

	Motion-Control	Smoke-Control	CO Alarm-Control	Flood-Control	D/W-Control	Plug-Control	Push-Control	MyEye Bullet Lite		MyEye VideoRec 4
Page	164	165	166	167	168	169	170	172		174
Lighting						•				
Heating										
Motion sensor	•									
Temperature sensor	•	•	•	•	•					
Light sensor	•									
Flood sensor				•						
Smokesensor		•								
CO Sensor			•							
Magnetic contact sensor					•					
Z-Wave(Plus)-capable transmitter/receiver	•	•	•	•	•	•	• (Transmitter only)			
Colour variants available					•		•			
(Rechargeable) battery operated	•	•	•	•	•		•			
LED indicator	•	•	•	•	•	•				
Audible alarm		•	•	•						
Open/closed detection					•					
Further devices can be switched						•				

The advanced, high performance gateway



Compatible with:
Voice Assistant
Smartwatch

Communicates via:	
Z-Wave protocol	Z-WAVE
WiFi protocol	Wi Fi
Nice Radio Protocol	
elero Radio protocol	
Zigbee protocol*	zigbee
Ethernet cable	

WIRELESS

RELIABLE AND SECURE PROTOCOL

OPERATION VIA APP

VOICE ASSISTANTS

COMPATIBILITY WITH SMART DEVICES

NICE GREEN INNOVATION

Ideal for all types of home or building

Unlimited plugin and quick app support

Management of one or more secondary gateways

Unlimited scenarios

*Beta stadium

The simple, intuitive gateway

Yubii® Home



Compatible with:

- Voice Assistant
- Smartwatch

Communicates via:

- Z-Wave protocol
- WiFi protocol
- Nice Radio Protocol
- elero Radio protocol

WIRELESS

RELIABLE AND SECURE PROTOCOL

OPERATION VIA APP

VOICE ASSISTANTS

COMPATIBILITY WITH SMART DEVICES

NICE GREEN INNOVATION

Ideal for apartments and small homes

Up to 5 plugins and 10 quick apps

Standalone or secondary mode

Up to 40 scenarios

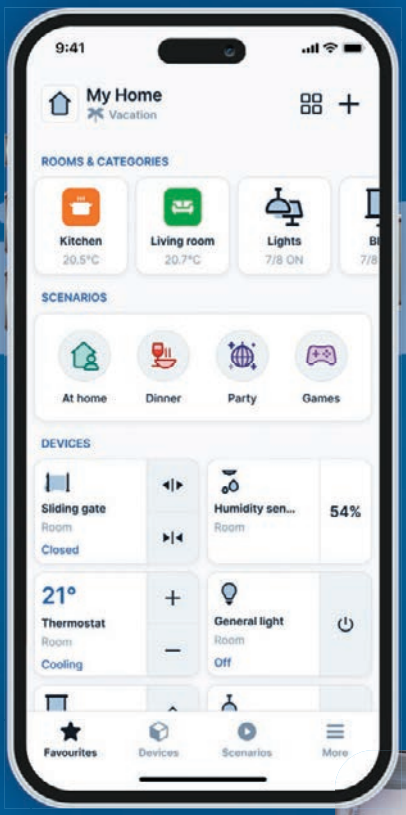
The super-intuitive app for controlling the entire home ecosystem.

Customisation, scalability, remote assistance and tailor-made notifications make the Yubii Home app the perfect solution for all requirements, ensuring maximum safety and comfort at all times.

GET IT ON Google Play

Download on the App Store

Yubii Home



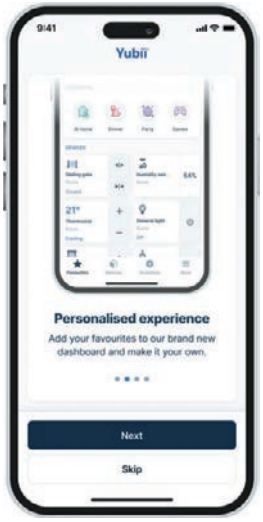
- Intuitive and quick initial installation, even offline
- Wizard for device pairing
- Infinite, easy to create scenarios
- Management of all elero, Nice and third-party devices via a single app



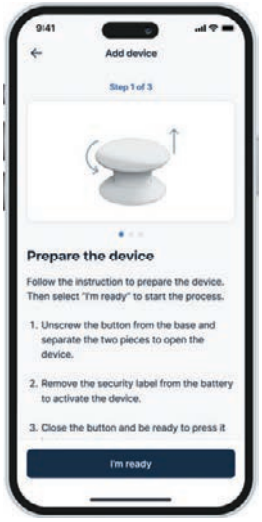




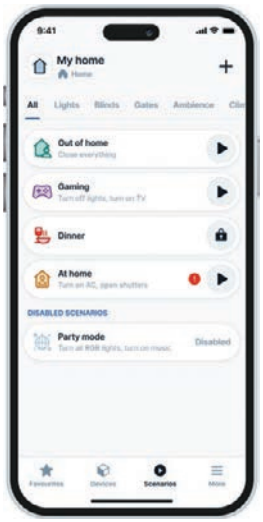




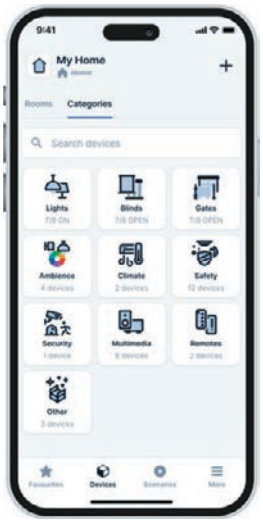
Intuitive and fast first installation, including offline



Device pairing wizard



Infinite easy-to-create scenarios



Manage all Nice and third-party devices from a single app

Yubii ecosystem

Yubii, a true multifunction ecosystem for the smart home.

Compatible with over 3,000 third-party devices, including:

Nice

FIBARO a Nice company

elero Sun Shading Solutions Nice

amazon alexa

funziona con Hey Google

PHILIPS

alhua TECHNOLOGY

Husqvarna

Yale

SONOS

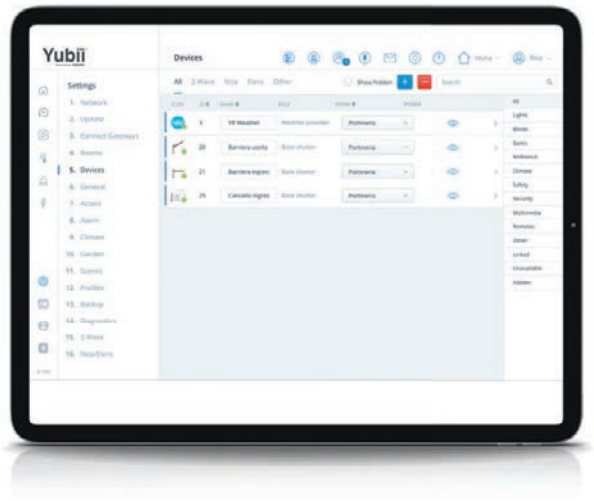
Check the compatibility of the products with your seller.

DESIGNED FOR INSTALLERS

Yubii Web App

The Yubii Home configurator makes ecosystem management simple and intuitive, even remotely.

The web app is the most efficient way to perform remote maintenance on the customer's smart home system.



Main features

Encrypted passwords for total system security
Access and monitor the system remotely
Create and restore backups
Check the communication and range of the device
Check the battery status of the devices
Introduce system updates

Yubii® Home Pro

Hightech home automation from elero





Gateway for intelligent control of smart home devices, also in remote mode.

	Yubii Home Pro Gateway
Item no.	3016 2024 0301

Technical data

Power supply	12 V DC (C-Adapter included)
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	0 to +40
Operating humidity	max. 75 % relative humidity (non-condensing)
Power connection	Cylinder adapter 5.5 x 2,5 mm (Socket connection)
CPU	Quad-core Arm Cortex A53 (1,2 GHz)
RAM	RAM 2 GB LPDDR3
Flash memory	8 GB eMMC
Network interface	Ethernet 10/100 (Base-T) via RJ45-connection
Dimensions (mm)	220 x 140 x 35

Radio communication

Protocol	Radio frequency	Max. Transmission power
Z-Wave	868.0–868.6 MHz 869.7–870.0 MHz	+14 dBm
Zigbee	2.4 GHz	
WIFI (802.11 b/g/n/a/ac)	2400–2483 MHz 5150–5250 MHz	+20 dBm +14 dBm
868 MHz (elero radio)	868.0–869.65 MHz	+10 dBm
433 MHz (Nice radio)	433.05-434.04 MHz	+ 9 dBm
CPU	2400–2483.5 MHz	+10 dBm

For a complete list of the control units and devices compatible with Yubii Home Pro, visit **www.elero.com/yubiihome**

Properties

- Thank Z-Wave vompatible with more than 4,600 devices from other manufacturers
- Zigbee compatibility (beta stadium)
- Fast configuration process
- Simple and complex automation systems such as block scenes, LUA events, quick apps (programmable via Browser)
- Triple data security system
- Future-proof system
- Ingenious and sophisticated design
- Number of integrable devices: Unlimited plug-in, quick app and scenario support
- Voice control (language version depends on the provider of the voice interface)

works with Ok Google · amazon alexa · Siri

- IP video camera support
- Yubii app available for Android and iOS

GET IT ON Google Play · Download on the App Store

Yubii® Home

Modern home automation from elero





Smart control for increased living comfort.

	Yubii Home Gateway
Item no.	3016 1604 0301

Technical data

Processor	Single-Core Arm Cortex A7 (900 MHz)
Operating memory	512 MB DDR3L
Hard disk	4 GB eMMC
Power supply	5 V DC max. 1 A (adapter included in scope of delivery)
Network interface	WLAN
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	0 to +40
Operating humidity	max. 75 % relative humidity (non-condensing)
Conformity with EU standards	RED 2014/53/EU RoHS 2011/65/EU
Radio protocol (MHz)	433 (433.05 – 434.04) 868 (868.0 – 869.65) Z-Wave (700 series) (868.0 – 868.6 und 869.7 – 870.0) WLAN (2400 – 2483)
WLAN connection	802.11 b/g/n/a/ac
Power connection	Liner 5.5 mm x 2.5 mm (female)
Dimensions (mm)	178 x 110 x 31

Radio communication

Protocol	Radio frequency	Max. Transmission power
Z-Wave (series 700)	868,0–868,6 MHz 869.7–870.0 MHz	+9 dBm
WIFI (802.11 b/g/n)	2400–2483 MHz	+20 dBm
868 MHz (elero radio)	868.0–869.65 MHz	+5 dBm

For a complete list of the control units and devices compatible with Yubii Home, visit **www.elero.com/yubiihome**

Properties

- Thank Z-Wave vompatible with more than 4,600 devices from other manufacturers
- Fast configuration process
- Simple and complex automation systems such as block scenes, LUA events, quick apps (programmable via Browser)
- Triple data security system
- Future-proof system
- Ingenious and sophisticated design
- Number of integrable devices:
  40 elero-/Nice-drives, 40 Z-Wave, 1 IP camera, 40 szenes, 10 quick-Apps, 5 plug-Ins
- Voice control (language version depends on the provider of the voice interface)

works with Ok Google · amazon alexa · Siri

- IP video camera support
- Yubii app available for Android and iOS

GET IT ON Google Play · Download on the App Store

Living comfort

Modern home automation makes a decisive contribution to improving living comfort. For users who want to save time and fully enjoy their home, the living comfort kit is the first choice:

Installed in a socket or wall switch, **On/Off control** can switch on or monitor electrical appliances and lights and control most household appliancep. With **Plug-Control**, you can integrate lights, music systems and other consumers into the smart home system and activate them with it. **Motion-Control** provides even more living comfort. In addition to motion detection, this sensor can be used to measure the temperature and light intensity. The devices integrated into the system can be activated in relation to the time or sensor signals and, of course, at the touch of a button. Further-more, it is possible to integrate them into scenep.
Push-Control excels with an innovative design and makes the feel-good experience perfect. Placed next to the bed, one press is enough, for example, to trigger a “morning scene”: soft lighting, soft music while the coffee machine is switched on.

Enjoying life at home

Living comfort kit



On/Off-Control



Motion-Control



Plug-Control



Push-Control (white)

	Living comfort kit
Item number	289810001

Product contents	On/Off-Control (p. 155) Motion-Control (p. 164) Plug-Control (p. 169) Push-Control (p. 170)

works with
Yubii Home
Yubii Home Pro

Highlights On/Off-Control (p. 155)

- To control two electrical consumers
- Active power and energy measurement
- Z-Wave signal repeater
- Works with different types of switches – push-buttons, toggle switches, three-way switches etc.

Highlights Motion-Control (p. 164)

- Detects even the slightest changes in motion and temperature
- Unique earthquake detection function
- Easy to attach to surfaces, ceilings or walls thanks to innovative mounting bracket
- Motion notification on your smart phone or tablet
- LED indicator (motion, operating mode, temperature level)

Highlights Plug-Control (p. 169)

- For lamps, fans, household appliances, home entertainment and other devices
- Useful if the socket is difficult to access
- Visualisation of the power consumption by coloured crystal LED ring
- Power consumption can be displayed via Yubii Home
- Can be used as a night light

Highlights Push-Control (p. 170)

- Can be installed anywhere in your house
- Extremely easy to install – simply add to the system and place on the surface of your choice
- Only available in white in the living comfort kit

The highlights on this page focus only on the most important product features.
A full description of the items included in the kit can be found on the following pages.



Sustainability

With our sustainability kit, you can save a great deal of energy without any effort and enjoy an ideal indoor climate in your smart home:

Motion-Control detects movements in the room and also measures the temperature and light intensity. Installed in a socket or wall switch, **On/Off-Control** can switch on or monitor electrical appliances and lights and can control most household appliances.
Heat-Control regulates the room temperature for smart heating management and **D/W-Control** knows whether windows or doors are open, among other things. Together, the four of them are unbeatable. Ventilation and heating can thus be managed remotely and automatically adapted to the needs of your family. In addition, users consequently consume less energy and protect the environment.

Everything for our environment

Sustainability kit



On/Off-Control



Heat-Control



Motion-Control



D/W-Control (white)

works with
Yubii Home
Yubii Home Pro

Highlights On/Off-Control (p. 155)

- To control two electrical consumers
- Active power and energy measurement
- Z-Wave signal repeater
- Works with different types of switches – push-buttons, toggle switches, three-way switches etc.

Highlights Heat-Control Kit (p. 160)

- For various heating valves
- Easy to install – no tools required
- Efficient heating management
- External temperature sensor for placement anywhere in the room
- Schedule mode: heating schedule for the entire week
- Temperature is indicated by the light colour in the ring
- Automatic calibration
- Frost protection and descaling function

Highlights Motion-Control (p. 164)

- Detects even the slightest changes in motion and temperature
- Unique earthquake detection function
- Easy to attach to surfaces, ceilings or walls thanks to innovative mounting bracket
- Motion notification on your smart phone or tablet
- LED indicator (motion, operating mode, temperature level)

Highlights D/W-Control (p. 168)

- For windows, doors, gates, roller shutters
- Built-in temperature sensor
- Turns down the heating when the window is open
- Detects any tampering when removing or opening
- Easy to install
- Visual LED indicator of the device status
- Available only in white in the sustainability kit

	Sustainability kit
Item number	289850001

Product contents	On/Off-Control (p. 155) Heat-Control Kit (p. 160) Motion-Control (p. 164) D/W-Control (p. 168)

The highlights on this page focus only on the most important product features.
A full description of the items included in the kit can be found on the following pages.

Safety

Give your customers a good feeling by protecting their home. They will feel comfortable there with the safety kit.

Motion-Control detects movements in the room and also measures the temperature and light intensity. **Smoke-Control** is an intelligent smoke and fire detector and **Flood-Control** alerts to flooding and any tampering, among other things.

Together, the three form a powerful team. Potential dangers are predicted, people are warned and automatic sequences can be stored as a scene or condition in Yubii Home, for example to allow all motorised roller shutters to open if **Smoke-Control** detects smoke.

To protect the house and residents

Safety kit



Motion-Control



Smoke-Control



Flood-Control

	Safety kit
Item number	289830001

Product contents	Motion-Control (p. 164) Flood-Control (p. 167) Smoke-Control (p. 165)

works with
Yubii Home
Yubii Home Pro

Highlights Motion-Control (p. 164)

- Detects even the slightest changes in motion and temperature
- Unique earthquake detection function
- Easy to attach to surfaces, ceilings or walls thanks to innovative mounting bracket
- Motion notification on your smart phone or tablet
- LED indicator (motion, operating mode, temperature level)

Highlights Flood-Control (p. 167)

- Detects water leaks, floods and fires
- Built-in LED and audible alarm
- Compact design, floatable sensor
- Placement on the floor or wall mounting with extended flood sensor probe
- Can communicate with wired alarm systems
- Compact design

Highlights Smoke-Control (p. 165)

- Optical smoke detection (at the earliest stage of the fire, often before flame formation and a significant increase in temperature)
- Integrated temperature sensor (signals when the defined temperature threshold is exceeded)
- Alarm is signalled by loud noises, visual display and sending of control commands
- Alarm scenes can be displayed: e.g. open roller shutter, switch on light, message to smart phone
- Compact, attractive design
- Three sensitivity levels of the sensors according to EN 14604:2005
- Built-in detector for housing opening

The highlights on this page focus only on the most important product features.
A full description of the items included in the kit can be found on the following pages.

Roll-Control

Flush-mounted control unit for privacy and sun protection



Roll-Control is a device used to control motorised roller shutters, venetian blinds, awnings, roller blinds and gates and enables their precise positioning. The product is also equipped with a power and energy monitoring function. Roller shutters, etc. can be integrated into automatic sequences and scenes and/or controlled as a group via the Z-Wave network in connection with Yubii Home. It is also possible to manually control the blinds with a conventional wall switch/push-button to which Roll-Control is directly connected.

works with
Yubii® Home
Yubii® Home Pro

	Roll-Control
Item number	3016 1823 0301

Technical data

Power supply	100 – 240 V ~ 50/60 Hz
Rated load current (A)	1.7 (Resistive loads) for motors with compensated power factor (inductive loads)
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	0 to +35
Supported motor types	Single-phase AC motors
Limit switches required	Electronic and mechanical
Power consumption (W)	up to 0.8
For installation in wall switch boxes (mm)	Ø ≥ 50 Depth ≥ 60
Radio frequency (MHz)	868.4 or 869.8 (EU)
Conformity with EU directives	RoHS 2011/65/EU RED 2014/53/EU
Range (m)	up to 30 (in buildings)
External dimensions L x W x H (mm)	42.5 x 38.25 x 20.3

Properties

- For integration into Yubii Home: automatic sequences, scenes, control by app on your smart phone and tablet
- Use with single-phase AC motors with electronic or mechanical limit switches
- Works with different types of switches – push-buttons, toggle switches, three-way switches etc.
- Function for active power and energy measurement
- Z-Wave signal repeater
- Supports the following Z-Wave network security modes:
  - S0 with AES-128 encryption
  - S2 with PRNG-based encryption

Roller shutters · Venetian blinds · Roller blinds · Awnings · Doors

Wireless communication · Energy consumption meter · Compatible with various wall switches

On/Off-Control

Flush-mounted switch control



On/Off-Control is used to switch up to two electrical appliances and lights on and off and to measure the current and energy consumption. Electrical appliances can be integrated into automatic sequences and scenes and/or controlled as a group via the Z-Wave network in connection with Yubii Home. The compact size of the unit makes it the smallest of its kind and allows the product to be installed in wall switches or enclosures. On/Off-Control can be controlled with a directly connected wall switch or push-button.

	On/Off-Control
Item number	3016 1803 0301

Technical data	
Power supply	100 – 240 V ~ 50/60 Hz
Rated load current (A) nach IEC-Norm	6.5 per channel 10 in total
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	0 to +35
For installation in wall switch boxes (mm)	Ø ≥ 50 Depth ≥ 60
Radio protocol	Z-Wave (500 series chip)
Radio frequency (MHz)	868.4 or 869.8 (EU)
Radio transmission power (dBm)	up to 6 (EIRP)
Conformity with EU directives	RED 2014/53/EU RoHS 2011/65/EU
Range (m)	Up to 50 outdoors and up to 40 indoors (depending on terrain and building structure)
External dimensions L x W x H (mm)	42.5 x 38.25 x 20.3

Included in these kits:

Living comfort Page 149

Sustainability Page 151

works with
Yubii Home
Yubii Home Pro

Properties

- To control two electrical consumers
- For integration into Yubii Home: automatic sequences, scenes, control by app on your smart phone and tablet
- Active power and energy measurement
- Z-Wave signal repeater
- Works with different types of switches – push-buttons, toggle switches, three-way switches etc.
- Supports the following Z-Wave network security modes:
  - S0 with AES-128 encryption
  - S2 with PRNG-based encryption

On/off switch | Light management | Device management | Energy consumption meter

Compatible with various wall switches

Dimmer-Control

Flush-mounted light switch control



works with
Yubii Home
Yubii Home Pro

Dimmer-Control is used to control different types of light sources. The lighting can be integrated into automatic sequences and scenes and/or controlled as a group via the Z-Wave network in connection with Yubii Home. It can also be operated with the directly connected wall switch. The Dimmer-Control algorithm for intelligent light source detection facilitates configuration and ensures high compatibility of the device. It has an automatic overload protection cut-off and soft-start function (can be combined with LED Adaptor).

	Dimmer-Control
Item number	3016 1813 0301

Technical data

Power supply	100 – 240 V ~ 50/60 Hz
Energy consumption (W)	< 1.3 W
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	0 to +35
Betriebsstrom (A)	0.25 – 1.1
For installation in wall switch boxes (mm)	Ø ≥ 50 Depth ≥ 60
Radio protocol	Z-Wave
Radio frequency (MHz)	868.4 or 869.8 (EU)
Radio transmission power (dBm)	up to 6 (EIRP)
Conformity with EU directives	ROT 2014/53/EU RoHS 2011/65/EU
Range (m)	Up to 50 outdoors Up to 30 in buildings (depending on the terrain and building structure)
External dimensions L x W x H (mm)	42.5 x 38.25 x 20.3

Properties

- Intelligent light source detection
- For integration into Yubii Home: automatic sequences, scenes, control by app on your smart phone and tablet
- Active power and energy measurement function
- Works with different types of switches – push-buttons, toggle switches, three-way switches etc.
- Soft start function
- LED diode signalling for different statuses: inclusion, calibration and device menu position
- Advanced configuration options
- Z-Wave signal repeater
- Can be operated without a neutral conductor
- Dimmable control of:
  - 230 V-operated conventional incandescent lamps and halogen light sources
  - 12 V-operated ELV halogen lamps and dimmable LED lamps (with electronic transformers)
  - 12 V-operated MLV halogen lamps (with ferromagnetic transformers)
  - Dimmable LED lamps and dimmable compact fluorescent lamps CFL
- Non-dimmable control of:
  - Compact fluorescent lamps CFL with electronic ballast
  - Fluorescent lamps CFL with electronic ballast
  - LED lamps (power factor > 0.7)


Brightness control



Protection index


Energy consumption meter


Fade In Function

LED Adaptor

Flush-mounted light dimmer

Only in conjunction with Dimmer-Control!



The LED adaptor is a device that has been developed to expand the Dimmer-Control. It enables light sources to be dimmed with minimum power consumption and prevents flickering of LED lamps or afterglow of energy-saving lamps. It is only possible to dim light sources that are clearly marked as dimmable.

Properties

– Dimming of light sources
– Minimum power consumption of the light sources
– Prevents flickering and afterglow of LED equipment (in combination with Dimmer-Control, p.156)

Brightness control

	LED Adaptor
Item number	3012 0751 0101

Technical data	
Power supply	100 – 240 V ~ 50/60 Hz
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	0 to +35
Power consumption (W)	< 1.4
External dimensions L x W x H (mm)	31 x 21.6 x 13
Conformity with EU directives	RoHS 2011/65/EU LVD 2014/35/EU EMC 2014/30/EU

Smart-Control

Intelligent radio receiver



works with
Yubii Home
Yubii Home Pro

Smart-Control extends the functionality of wired sensors and other devices and makes them “smart”. They can be integrated into automatic sequences and scenes and/or controlled as a group via the Z-Wave network in connection with Yubii Home. In addition to wireless communication, devices, for example, can be switched on/off and data from sensors can be read out. The original functions of the device/sensor are not impaired by Smart-Control. The intelligent radio receiver can therefore also be used with alarm systems.

Properties

- Enables the connection of sensors:
  up to six DS18B20 sensors, one DHT sensor, two dual-wire analogue sensors, two triple-wire analogue sensors, two binary sensors
- Built-in temperature sensor
- Z-Wave signal repeater
- Supports the following Z-Wave network security modes:
  - S0 with AES-128 encryption
  - S2 with PRNG-based encryption

Extension of the range of Z-Wave networks

Reading out data from sensors

Wireless communication

Switching devices on and off

	Smart-Control
Item number	3016 1704 0301

Technical data	
Power supply (V DC)	9 – 30 (±10 %)
Inputs	Two 0-10 V or digital inputs One serial single-wire input
Outputs	Two potential-free outputs (for controlling external circuits)
Supported digital sensors	6 x DS18B20 or 1 x DHT22
Maximum output current (mA)	150
Maximum output voltage	30 V DC / 20 V AC (±5 %)
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	0 to +40
Radio protocol	Z-Wave (500 series chip)
Radio transmission power (dBm)	max. 7 (EIRP)
Radio frequency (MHz)	868.4 or 869.8 (EU)
Conformity with EU directives	RoHS 2011/65/EU RED 2014/53/EU
Range (m)	Up to 50 outdoors Up to 40 in buildings (depending on the terrain and building structure)
Dimensions L x W x H (mm)	29 x 18 x 13

RGBW-Control

Flush-mounted light and sensor control



works with
Yubii Home
Yubii Home Pro

RGBW-Control is used to control light sources, such as LED strips and coloured LEDs, and allows the light intensity and light colour to be changed. They can be integrated into automatic sequences and scenes and/or controlled conveniently by the Yubii app on your smart phone or tablet via the Z-Wave network in connection with Yubii Home. In addition, the device supports up to four analogue sensors and has a function for power and light measurement.

Properties

- For LED strips, RGB/RGBW LEDs and 12 V-operated or 24 V-operated light sources
- Control of light intensity and light colour, on/off
- For integration into Yubii Home: automatic sequences, scenes, control by app on your smart phone and tablet
- In addition, up to four 0 – 10 V analogue sensors are supported (e.g. temperature sensors, humidity sensors, wind sensors, air quality sensors, light sensors)
- All IN and OUT connections can be configured by the user for LED control or 0 – 10 V signal output
- Can be used as a dimmer in combination with halogen lamps
- Measurement of the current and historical power consumption starting at the installation
- Control via any Z-Wave controller possible
- Microprocessor-controlled
- For installation in standard wall switch boxes
- Z-Wave signal repeater

Coloured light control · 4 Inputs · Luminous intensity management · Energy consumption meter

	RGBW-Control
Item number	3016 1713 0301

Technical data	
Power supply (V DC)	12 / 24 (± 10%)
Rated load current (A)	6 per channel 12 in total for all outputs
Power (W)	144 combined at 12 V 288 combined at 24 V
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	0 to +40
Radio protocol	Z-Wave (500 series chip)
Radio frequency (MHz)	868.4 or 869.8 (EU)
Radio transmission power (dBm)	up to -1 (EIRP)
Conformity with EU directives	RoHS 2011/65/EU EMC 2004/108/EC R& TTE 1999/5/EC
Recommended cable cross-section	0.2 – 2.0 mm2 (24–14 AWG) (depending on the load current)
Range (m)	up to 50 outdoors up to 30 in buildings (depending on the terrain and building structure)
External dimensions L x W x H (mm)	42 x 37 x 17

Heat-Control Kit

Intelligent radiator control



Heat-Control Temperature sensor

Included in this kit:

Sustainability
Page 151

works with
Yubii Home
Yubii Home Pro

A smart radiator thermostat and a temperature sensor are included in the Heat-Control kit. The temperature measurement sensor can be placed anywhere in the room. The heat level is automatically adjusted. An innovative room analysis algorithm calculates the time needed to reach the desired temperature based on the room volume. Heat-Control can be controlled manually, by voice command and app at any time. A schedule mode enables temperature management for the whole week. The heating can be integrated into automatic sequences and scenes via the Z-Wave network in connection with Yubii Home.

	Heat-Control Kit
Item number	6125

Technical data of Heat-Control	
Power supply (V)	3.7 Li-poly rechargeable battery (not replaceable)
Charging connection	Micro-USB
Charger voltage (V DC) (charger not included in scope of delivery)	5
Minimum charging current (A)	0.5
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	0 to 40
Supported valves	M30 x 1.5, Danfoss RTD-N, Danfoss RA-N
Maximum water temperature (°C)	90
Accuracy of the temperature measurement (°C)	0.5 (within a range of 0 to 40)
Radio protocol	Z-Wave (500 series chip) (S2-capable)
Radio frequency (MHz)	868.0 – 868.6
Conformity to standards	RoHS 2011/65/EU, RED 2014/53/EU
Range (m)	up to 40 (depending on building structure)
Dimensions Ø x H (mm)	56x74 (without adapter), 56x87 (with adapter)

Technical data of temperature sensor	
Power supply (V)	3.0 CR2032 battery (included in scope of delivery)
Radio frequency (MHz)	2402 – 2480
Max. transmission power (dBm)	max. 1
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	0 to +40
Conformity to standards	RoHS 2011/65/EU, RED 2014/53/EU
Dimensions Ø x H (mm)	38 x 12

Properties

- For three different heating valves: M30 x 1.5, Danfoss RTD-N and Danfoss RA-N
- Easy to install – no tools required
- Efficient heating management
- For integration into Yubii Home: automatic sequences, scenes, control by app on your smart phone and tablet
- Built-in battery rechargeable via standard micro USB port
- External temperature sensor for placement anywhere in the room
- Schedule mode: heating schedule for the entire week
- Temperature is indicated by the light colour in the ring
- Automatic calibration
- Frost protection and descaling function
- Supports the following Z-Wave network security modes:
  - S0 with AES-128 encryption
  - S2 with PRNG-based encryption
- Scope of delivery: Heat-Control and temperature sensor

Precise temperature measurement

Schedule mode

Innovative heating zone management

Algorithms for adaptive self-programming

Convenient and cost-effective battery charging

Significant reduction in heating costs

Climate-Control

Thermostat for infrared control of split air conditioning systems



works with
Yubii Home
Yubii Home Pro

Clima-Control is a thermostat with an innovative design, developed to control split air conditioning systems by receiving Z-Wave commands and converting them into infrared commands. The intuitive display allows the temperature in each room to be read and easily controlled at the touch of a button. Clima-Control can be used as a zone thermostat and offers the possibility to control heating and cooling individually according to needs and habits.

Properties

- Supports S2 encryption
- Can be operated in stand-alone mode
- Functions for heating / cooling / automatic mode / Ventilation / dehumidification depending on the operating modes of the air conditioners
- Equipped with rechargeable battery for easy transportation

Control system for split air conditioners | Precise temperature measurement | Humidity sensor | Operation via app

	Climate-Control
Item no.	4095 0048 0029

Technical data	
Power supply (V)	5
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	0 to +55
Temperature measuring range (°C min/max)	-10 to +55
Operating humidity (RH)	< 95 %
Radio transmission power (dBm)	3
Radio protocol	Z-Wave (series 800)
Radio frequency (MHz)	868.4
Dimensions W x H x D (mm)	105 x 105 x 15.6

Warm-Control

Intelligent radiator control



works with
Yubii Home
Yubii Home Pro

A smart radiator thermostat and a temperature sensor are included in the Heat-Control kit. The temperature measurement sensor can be placed anywhere in the room. The heat level is automatically adjusted. An innovative room analysis algorithm calculates the time needed to reach the desired temperature based on the room volume. Heat-Control can be controlled manually, by voice command and app at any time. A schedule mode enables temperature management for the whole week. The heating can be integrated into automatic sequences and scenes via the Z-Wave network in connection with Yubii Home.

	Heat-Control Kit
Item number	6125

Technical data	
Power supply (V)	3.7 Li-poly rechargeable battery (not replaceable)
Charging connection	Micro-USB
Charger voltage (V DC) (charger not included in scope of delivery)	5
Minimum charging current (A)	0.5
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	0 to 40
Supported valves	M30 x 1.5, Danfoss RTD-N, Danfoss RA-N
Maximum water temperature (°C)	90
Accuracy of the temperature measurement (°C)	0.5 (within a range of 0 to 40)
Radio protocol	Z-Wave (500 series chip) (S2-capable)
Radio frequency (MHz)	868.0 – 868.6
Conformity to standards	RoHS 2011/65/EU, RED 2014/53/EU
Range (m)	up to 40 (depending on building structure)
Dimensions Ø x H (mm)	56x74 (without adapter), 56x87 (with adapter)

Technical data of temperature sensor	
Power supply (V)	3.0 CR2032 battery (included in scope of delivery)
Radio frequency (MHz)	2402 – 2480
Max. transmission power (dBm)	max. 1
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	0 to +40
Conformity to standards	RoHS 2011/65/EU, RED 2014/53/EU
Dimensions Ø x H (mm)	38 x 12

Properties

- For three different heating valves: M30 x 1.5, Danfoss RTD-N and Danfoss RA-N
- Easy to install – no tools required
- Efficient heating management
- For integration into Yubii Home: automatic sequences, scenes, control by app on your smart phone and tablet
- Built-in battery rechargeable via standard micro USB port
- External temperature sensor for placement anywhere in the room
- Schedule mode: heating schedule for the entire week
- Temperature is indicated by the light colour in the ring
- Automatic calibration
- Frost protection and descaling function
- Supports the following Z-Wave network security modes:
  - S0 with AES-128 encryption
  - S2 with PRNG-based encryption
- Scope of delivery: Heat-Control and temperature sensor

Precise temperature measurement

Schedule mode

Innovative heating zone management

Algorithms for adaptive self-programming

Convenient and cost-effective battery charging

Significant reduction in heating costs

Fan 2-Control

3-phase thermostat for controlling the radiator temperature



works with
Yubii Home
Yubii Home Pro

Fan-Control is an innovative thermostat for measuring and controlling the internal temperature of fan coil units. It is also ideal for offices or second homes, as it automatically regulates the fan speed based on the temperature difference, the programmed heating hours or manual inputs. For fan coil units with 2 pipes.

Properties

- Capacitive buttons
- Panel made of tempered glass, housing made of PC alloy
- Precise temperature setting function
- Non-volatile memory; operating status is stored even in the event of a power failure
- Electric valve (ball valve) or air valve with intelligent on/off control
- Simple assembly of the rear panel of the steel frame

Ventilation control | Precise temperature measurement | Humidity sensor | Operation via app

	Fan 2-Control
Item no.	4095 0049 0029

Technical data	
Supply voltage	AC85 – 260 V; 50/60 Hz
Nominal load current (A)	<= 3
Load type	Resistance load
Self-consumption (W)	<= 1
Overcurrent protection	External RCD for 10 A required
Ambient operating temperature (°C min/max)	0 to +55
Temperature setting range (°C min/max)	+5 to +37
Temperature sensor	NTC 10K
Operating humidity (RH)	< 95 % (non-condensing)
Radio protocol	Z-Wave (series 700)
Radio frequency (MHz)	All frequencies available
Distance of the hole (mm)	60–65 (Standard junction box 60 or 86)
Dimensions W x H x D (mm)	105 x 105 x 15,6

Motion-Control

Motion, light and temperature sensor



Included in these kits:

Living comfort Page 149

Sustainability Page 151

Safety Page 153

works with
Yubii Home
Yubii Home Pro

The multi-sensor detects motion and measures the ambient temperature and light intensity. Any tampering of the device is detected by the integrated accelerometer. Motion-Control is battery operated and can be quickly and easily mounted on walls and ceilings or simply set up. Sensor signals can be integrated into automatic sequences via the Z-Wave network in connection with Yubii Home. Motion-Control can also be used for lighting scenes and security monitoring systems. Motion signals to the smartphone are also possible. The LED indicator is used to signal motion and the temperature level and operating mode.

Properties

- Detects even the slightest changes in motion and temperature
- Unique earthquake detection function
- For integration into Yubii Home: automatic sequences and lighting scenes
- Easy to attach to surfaces, ceilings or walls thanks to innovative mounting bracket
- Used indoors
- Motion notification on your smart phone (can be deactivated)
- LED indicator (motion, operating mode, temperature level) that can be switched off
- Battery operated
- Wireless communication via Z-Wave protocol
- Wireless software update
- Supports the following Z-Wave network security mode:
  - S0 with AES-128 encryption

	Motion-Control
Item number	3016 1774 0301

Technical data

Power supply	CR123 A battery, 3.0 V DC (battery included in scope of delivery)
Rechargeable battery life	Approx. 2 years (with default settings)
Recommended installation height (m)	2.4
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	0 to +40
Measured temperature range (°C)	-20 to +100
Accuracy of the temperature measurement (°C)	0.5 (within range of 0 to +40)
Accuracy of the temperature measurement (LUX)	0 to 32.000
Radio protocol	Z-Wave
Radio frequency (MHz)	868.4 Mhz or 869.8 MHz (EU)
EU directive conformity	RED 2014/53/EU RoHS 2011/65/EU
Range (m)	up to 50 outdoors up to 40 in buildings (depending on the terrain and building structure)
Dimensions H x W x Ø (mm)	46 x 46 (mounting bracket +2 mm)

Motion sensor · Light sensor · Temperature sensor · Acceleration sensor · Direct notification

Smoke-Control

Smoke sensor



Included in this kit:

Safety
Page 153

works with
Yubii Home
Yubii Home Pro

Smoke-Control signals an alarm by sound and visual flashing and by sending Z-Wave control commands. The optical sensor already detects smoke at an early stage of the fire. In addition, the device has a built-in, programmable temperature sensor. Smoke-Control can be mounted on a wall or ceiling. The LED indicator signals fires and the operating mode and can be used to see if the device is within a Z-Wave network.

Properties

- Optical smoke detection (already at a very early stage of the fire)
- Integrated temperature sensor (signals when a defined temperature threshold is exceeded)
- Alarm is signalled by loud noises, visual display and the transmission of Z-Wave control commands
- Smoke-Control can be integrated into automatic processes via the Z-Wave network in connection with Yubii Home – alarm scene: e.g. opening roller shutters, switching on light, message on the smart phone
- Battery operated
- Compact, attractive design
- Three sensitivity levels of the sensors according to EN 14604:2005
- Built-in detector for housing opening
- Built-in Z-Wave range tester
- Wireless software update
- Self-test function, which can also be performed manually to test the operation of the Smoke-Control
- Efficiency test is automatically carried out every ten seconds to detect potential malfunctions
- Supports the following Z-Wave network security mode:
  - S0 with AES-128 encryption
- Not suitable for installation near moisture or dust

	Smoke-Control
Item number	3016 1734 0301

Technical data

Battery type (V DC)	CR123A 3.0 (included in scope of delivery)
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	0 to +55
Operating humidity (%)	0 to 93
Measured temperature range (°C)	-20 to +100
Accuracy of the temperature measurement (°C)	0.5 (within 0 to +55)
Sensitivity to smoke	First level - 1.20 +/- 0.5% obs/ft Second level – 1.80 +/- 0.5% obs/ft Third level – 2.80 +/- 0.5% obs/ft
Noise level of the alarm siren (dBA)	85 (at 3 metres)
Radio transmission power (dBm)	up to -5 (EIRP)
Radio protocol	Z-Wave
Radio frequency (MHz)	868.4 or 869.8 (EU)
Conformity with EU directives	EN 14604:2005 RED 2014/53/EU RoHS 2011/65/EU
Range (m)	up to 50 outdoors up to 30 in buildings (depending on the terrain and building structure)
Dimensions Ø x H (mm)	65 x 28


Smoke sensor


Temperature sensor


Acoustic / visual alarm


Effective protection


Excellent monitoring

CO Alarm-Control

Compact carbon monoxide detector



works with
Yubii Home
Yubii Home Pro

Thanks to its high sensitivity, CO Alarm-Control detects the presence of carbon monoxide (CO) gas at an early stage to prevent carbon monoxide poisoning. The alarm is signalled with a built-in siren, a flashing LED indicator and by sending information to Z-Wave network devices. In addition, the device is equipped with a temperature sensor. In connection with Yubii Home, the carbon monoxide concentration is displayed in a graph and stored in the system memory. This allows the amount of CO in rooms to be monitored to prevent health restrictions in the long term.
Only suitable for wall mounting.

	CO Alarm-Control
Item number	3016 1643 0301

Technical data

Battery type	CR123A 3.0 V (battery included in scope of delivery)
Service life under typical conditions	8 years
Measurement range of CO concentration (ppm)	0 to 450
Measurement accuracy	±10 ppm / ±5 %
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	0 to +50
Alarm response times with default settings	50 ppm 60 – 90 min 100 ppm 10 – 40 min 300 ppm <1.5 min
Noise level of the alarm siren (dBA)	85 (at 3 metres)
Radio transmission power (dBm)	up to -5 (EIRP)
Radio protocol	Z-Wave (500 series chip)
Radio frequency (MHz)	868.4; 868.42 or 869.8 (EU)
EU directive conformity	RED 2014/53/EU RoHS 2011/65/EU EN 50291-1:2010
Range (m)	Up to 40 in buildings (depending on the terrain and building structure)
Dimensions Ø x H (mm)	65 x 28

Properties

- Carbon monoxide (CO) detection
- Integrated temperature sensor
- Detects even low CO concentration levels
- Alarm is signalled with a built-in siren and LED diode
- Alarm-Control can be integrated into automatic sequences via the Z-Wave network in connection with Yubii Home – for example as a message on your smart phone
- Can be used as a stand-alone carbon monoxide detector
- Supports the following Z-Wave network security mode:
  - S0 with AES-128 encryption
- Battery operated
- Only suitable for wall mounting



Carbon monoxide sensor | LED light display | Temperature sensor | Audible alarm

Flood-Control

Flood and temperature sensor



Included in this kit:

Safety
Page 153

works with
Yubii Home
Yubii Home Pro

The multifunctional sensor is more than an ordinary water detector – it detects the smallest water leaks and the integrated temperature sensor monitors the temperature of the floor, for example, or issues an alert in the event of a fire. Flooding is signalled by the integrated LED and audible alarm. Sensor signals can be integrated into automatic sequences via the Z-Wave network in connection with Yubii Home. Due to its compact size, Flood-Control can be positioned anywhere – this is possible on walls due to an extended flood sensor probe.

Properties

- Detects water leaks, floods and fires
- Flood-Control can be integrated into automatic sequences via the Z-Wave network in connection with Yubii Home
- Built-in LED and audible alarm
- Compact design, floatable sensor
- Placement on the floor
- Wall mounting with extended flood sensor probe (wired)
- Can communicate with wired alarm systems via a Z-Wave network
- Battery operated or VDC operated
- Wireless software update

Flood sensor | Acoustic / visual alarm | Temperature sensor | Tamper protection

	Flood-Control
Item number	3016 1723 1201

Technical data

Battery type	CR 123 A (included in scope of delivery)
Power supply (V DC) (optional)	12 – 24
Maximum voltage at the output terminals (V)	24 DC / 20 AC
Measured temperature range (°C)	0 to +40 (battery operation) -20 to +100 (VDC operation)
Accuracy of the temperature measurement (°C)	0.5 (within a range of 0 to 40)
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	0 to +40 (battery operation) -20 to +70 (VDC operation)
Radio protocol	Z-Wave
Radio frequency (MHz)	868.4 or 869.8 (EU)
Conformity with EU directives	RoHS 2011/65/EU RED 2014/53/EU
Range (m)	up to 50 outdoors up to 40 indoors (depending on the terrain and building structure)
Dimensions Ø x H (mm)	72 x 28

D/W-Control

Contact sensor with temperature measurement



Included in this kit[1]:

Sustainability
Page 151

works with
Yubii Home
Yubii Home Pro

D/W-Control is a wireless, battery-operated magnetic contact sensor. The opening is detected by separating the sensor body and the magnet. The sensor can be used in connection with Yubii Home to trigger scenes and wherever information about the opening or closing of doors, windows, garage doors etc. is required. In addition, D/W-Control is equipped with a built-in temperature sensor.

D/W-Control	white	brown	black
Item number	3016 1743 0301	3016 1783 0301	3016 1793 0301

Technical data

Battery type	ER14250 ½AA, 3.6V DC (battery included in scope of delivery)		
Rechargeable battery life	Approx. 2 years (with default settings)		
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	0 to +40		
Measured temperature range (°C)	0 to +60		
Accuracy of the temperature measurement (°C)	± 0.5		
Radio protocol	Z-Wave (500 series chip)		
Radio frequency (MHz)	868.4 (EU)		
EU directive conformity	RED 2014/53/EU RoHS 2011/65/EU		
Colour	white	brown	black
Range (m)	Up to 50 outdoors Up to 40 in buildings (depending on the terrain and building structure)		
Dimensions H x W x H (mm)	71 x 18 x 18		

Properties

- For windows, doors, gates, roller shutters
- The opening is detected by separating the sensor body and the magnet
- Built-in temperature sensor
- D/W-Control can be integrated into automatic sequences via the Z-Wave network in connection with Yubii Home – for example to turn down the heating when the window is open
- Battery operated
- Detects any tampering when removing or opening
- Easy to install
- Visual LED indicator for visualisation of the device status
- For use inside buildings only
- Supports the following Z-Wave network security mode:
  - S0 with AES-128 encryption

Contact sensor | Tamper protection | Temperature sensor | Safety system component

Available in these colours



[1] only available in white in the living comfort kit

Plug-Control

Plug & Play



Included in this kit:

Living comfort
Page 149

works with
Yubii Home
Yubii Home Pro

Plug-Control is an intelligent plug & play socket adapter with current measuring function. It can be used wherever electrical appliances with a maximum power of 2.5 kW need to be controlled, while monitoring the power consumption conveniently and maintenance-free. The crystal LED ring informs about the current load of the connected device by changing its colour visually. In connection with Yubii Home, the plugged-in device can become part of scenes or sequences and be operated with the Yubii app or a voice command.

Properties

- For lamps, fans, household appliances, coffee machines, home entertainment and other devices
- Can be used also as a night light
- Thanks to Plug-Control, the devices can be integrated into scenes and automatic sequences and switched on and off via Yubii Home
- Also useful if the socket is difficult to access (switched on and off with the app)
- Visualisation of the power consumption by coloured crystal LED ring (microprocessor-controlled)
- History and statistics on power consumption can be visualised via Yubii Home
- Extremely compact and can be remote controlled
- Supports the following Z-Wave network security mode:
  - S0 with AES-128 encryption

On/off switch | Energy meter | Power measurement | Protection against fluctuations

	Plug-Control
Item number	3094 0383 0301

Technical data	
Power supply (V AC)	230V AC 50/60 Hz
Rated operating output voltage (A)	11
Power consumption (W)	up to 1.6
Output power for resistive loads (kW)	2.5
Conformity to standards	RED 2014/53/EU RoHS 2011/65/EU
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	0 to +40
Compatible with type F sockets (Schuko)	CEE 7/16 (max. load of 2.5 A) CEE 7/17 (max. load of 11 A) Double plug F
Radio transmission power (dBm)	up to -10 (EIRP)
Radio protocol	Z-Wave
Radio frequency (MHz)	868.4 or 869.8 (EU)
Range (m)	Up to 50 outdoors Up to 30 in buildings (depending on the terrain and building structure)
Dimensions Ø x H(mm)	43 x 65

For loads other than resistive loads, please observe cos ϕ and use a lower load than the nominal load if necessary. It is not recommended to exceed 3 A for 250 V AC, cos ϕ=0,4.

Push-Control

Switches for electrical appliances and scenes



Included in this kit[1]:

Living comfort
Page 149

works with
Yubii Home
Yubii Home Pro

The practical scene switch Push-Control switches electrical appliances on and off and, in connection with Yubii Home, is able to trigger scenes. Up to six different actions or scenes can be carried out with Push-Control. In panic mode, each press of the button triggers the emergency scene. Thanks to its small design and wireless communication, the Push-Control can be conveniently placed on any surface and mounted in any position, e.g. next to the bed or under the desk.

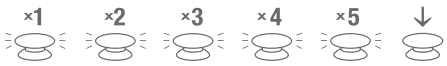
Properties

- Switch for six actions (one to five clicks and hold)
- Integrated in Yubii Home, scenes can be triggered and messages sent to a smart phone, for example
- Can be used as a panic button
- Supports the following Z-Wave network security mode:
  - S0 with AES-128 encryption
- Wireless, battery-operated Z-Wave communication
- Can be installed in any position in your house
- Can be placed on surfaces without mounting
- Easy start-up via Yubii Home
- Three colour variants (white, black, red)

Push-Control	white	black	red
Item number	3016 1684 0301	3016 1674 0301	3016 1664 0301

Technical data

Battery type	ER14250 ½AA, 3.6V DC (included in scope of delivery)		
Rechargeable battery life	Approx. 2 years (with default settings and max. 10 operations/day)		
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	0 to +40		
Radio protocol	Z-Wave (500 series chip)		
Radio transmission power (dBm)	up to 1 (EIRP)		
Radio frequency	868.4 or 869.8 (EU)		
Conformity to standards	RED 2014/53/EU RoHS 2011/65/EU		
Range (m)	Up to 50 outdoors Up to 40 in buildings (depending on the terrain and building structure)		
Dimensions Ø x H (mm)	46 x 34		
Colour	white	black	red



Several clicks activate different created scenes.

Available in these colours



[1] only available in white in the living comfort kit

HubNetworklink

Cable set for connecting Yubii Home and Home Center 3 Lite to the Internet (LAN) and to the power socket



works with
Yubii Home

The HubNetworklink cable set makes it easier to install Yubii Home wherever the Wi-Fi signal is weak or unavailable.
It requires no additional setup and guarantees a stable connection to a wired LAN network.

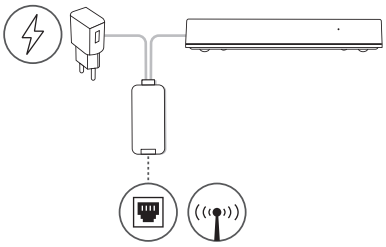
Properties

- Install Yubii Home by connecting the smart home hub with the LAN cable
- Use the device in a room where Wi-Fi is not available or where the signal is weak or unstable
- HubNetworklink has a single micro-USB port that supplies power and internet connection with integrated LEDs indicating LAN connection status
- The Ethernet cable and all necessary cables are included

	HubNetworklink
Item no.	3012 1051 0101

Technical data	
Interface	Micro USB, USB Type A, Ethernet RJ-45
Ethernet cable	Cat 5e U/UTP, length 1 m
Dimensions (mm)	59x25x18 and a cable length of 96 cm





MyEye Bullet Lite

High-resolution wireless IP camera for universal use



works with
Yubii Home
Yubii Home Pro

MyEye Bullet Lite is a universal wireless IP camera designed to meet the typical day-to-day needs of your home. The MyEye Bullet Lite video camera works in stand-alone mode, but can also be connected to the Yubii ecosystem.

Properties

- Observe the monitored area live in 4 MP high resolution even at night, thanks to the IR diodes with a range of up to 30 m
- Store your data with the MyEye Recorder series recorders or an SD card
- Communicate with people near the installation site (built-in loudspeaker and microphone)
- Thanks to the built-in WiFi, you can install the camera in a location without cables: all you need is the power supply unit (included with the camera)

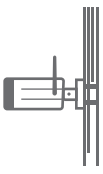
	MyEye Bullet Lite
Item no.	4095 0002 0109

Technical data

Protection class	IP67
Power supply	12 V= (power supply unit included)
Consumption	2.1 W (12 VDC) | Max 6.1 W (12 VDC)
Self-consumption (W)	<= 1
Operating humidity (RH)	0–95 % (without condensation)
Operating temperature (°C min/max)	-30 to +50
Gewicht	350 g
Dimensions (mm)	180 x 83.3 x 114.8



High resolution | Wireless | Bidirectional Audio | Night vision | Protection class



MyEye Video Rec 4

High-resolution universal IP video camera



works with
Yubii Home
Yubii Home Pro

MyEye Video Recorder Lite is a compact professional recorder specifically designed to manage and store recordings from MyEye series IP cameras.
The MyEye Video Rec 4 recorder is an essential element of the surveillance system and can also be connected to the Yubii ecosystem.

Properties

- Watch live camera footage on your TV, monitor or display device with HDMI or VGA input
- Manage the video cameras connected to the recorder together and archive the recordings from the video cameras thanks to the optional hard disk
- Communicate with people in the vicinity of the installation site (loudspeaker and microphone are integrated)
- Power your MyEye series cameras thanks to the 4 PoE ports

	MyEye Video Rec 4
Item no.	4095 0005 0109

Technical data

Power supply	48 VDC / 53 V, 1.25 A / 1.138 A (power supply unit included)
Consumption	NVR: ≤10 W (without HDD) PoE: max. 25.5 W (per port), 36 W (entire power supply unit)
Fan	No
Operating humidity (RH)	10–93 % (without condensation)
Operating temperature (°C min/max)	–10 to 55
Installation	Desktop
Weight	480 g
Dimensions (mm)	204.6 x 206.4 x 45.6



High resolution | Built-in POE | High capacity | Immediate notifications

The super-intuitive app for controlling the entire home ecosystem.

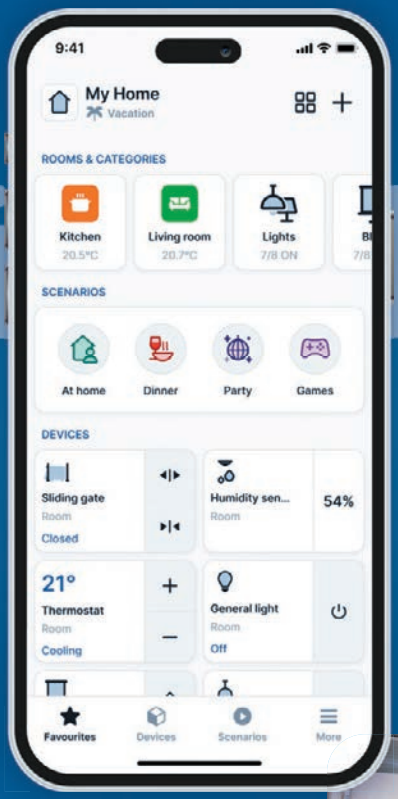
Customizability, scalability, remote support and tailored notifications make the Yubii Home app the perfect solution for all requirements, ensuring maximum security and convenience at all times.

DESIGNED FOR END CONSUMERS AND FOR INSTALLERS

GET IT ON Google Play

Download on the App Store

Yubii Home



- **Intuitive and quick initial installation, even offline**
- **Wizard for device pairing**
- **Infinite, easy to create scenarios**
- **Management of all elero, Nice and third-party devices via a single app**











elero

Hand-held radio transmitters

TempoSon-868	182.
VarioSon-868 Slide	183.
LumeroSon-868 / Slide	183.
LumeroSon-868 Mini	184.
MonoSon-868 Mini	184.
VarioCom / Slide	185.
LumeroCom	185.
MonoCom / Slide	185.
TempoTel 2	186.
MultiTel 2	186.
VarioTel 2	187.
LumeroTel 2	187.
MonoTel 2	187.

Hand-held radio transmitters



Radio technology for roller shutters, awnings, roller blinds and venetian blinds bring more convenience to your own four walls. With a hand-held radio transmitter from elero, roller shutters, awnings and much more can be controlled very conveniently, for example from your sofa, bed or anywhere else in your house.

The hand-held radio transmitters impress with their modern design and their ergonomic, user-friendly construction.
Your specialist can carry out the installation of the control components at any time without any dirt and time-consuming assembly.

Bidirectional routing with ProLine 2

ProLine 2, the bidirectional radio system from elero, is more reliable, powerful and transparent than unidirectional radio standards.
At the heart of the technology (868 MHz) are bidirectional radio components (transceivers) that are capable not only of receiving, but also of confirming and relaying the signals. As soon as a command has been executed on the drive, the user receives feedback and can be sure that the commands are being executed correctly.

Application areas

The hand-held radio transmitters from elero offer an ideal control solution for dedicated drive technology, such as roller shutters, sun protection systems and doors, as well as for heating systems, lighting installations or other electrical consumers. Operation of one or more applications is carried out simply at the touch of a button or is completely automated.

	Tempo-Son-868	Vario-Son-868 Slide	Lumero-Son-868 / Slide	Lumero-/Mono-Son-868 Mini	Vario-Com / Slide	Lumero-Com	Mono-Com / Slide	Tempo-Tel 2	MultiTel 2 VarioTel 2	Lumero-Tel 2	Mono-Tel 2
Page	182	183	183	184	185	185	185	186	186	187	187
Roller shutters / interior shading		•	•	•	•	•	○	•	•	•	•
Awnings / ZIP / exterior shading		○	•	•	•	•	○	○	•	•	○
Venetian blinds		•	•	•	•	•	○	•	•	•	○
Lighting		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Heating		○	•	•	•	•	•	○	•	•	•

○ Partial fulfilment • Complete fulfilment

TOP functions

With elero control systems, roller shutters, venetian blinds or patio awnings can be operated easily and conveniently. And with ProLine 2, the bidirectional radio system from elero, this can be done even more reliably, efficiently and transparently.

	Tempo-Son-868	Vario-Son-868 Slide	Lumero-Son-868 / Slide	Lumero-/Mono-Son-868 Mini	VarioCom / Slide	Lumero Com	MonoCom / Slide	Tempo-Tel 2	Multi-Tel 2	Vario-Tel 2	Lumero-Tel 2	Mono-Tel 2
Page	182	183	183	184	185	185	185	186	186	187	187	187
Radio transmitter, number of channels	15	6	1	1	6	1	1	10	15	5	1	1
Central channel	•	•[3]			•[3]			•	•	•		
Group channels	9	•[3]			•[3]			2	5			
Manual/auto switchover/ display	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•	•	
Integrated buttons	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Integrated slider[1]	•	•	•		•[4]		•[4]					
Colour variants available	•	•	•	•				•	•	•	•	•
LCD display	•							•	•			
E-Paper-Display	•											
LED channel display		•			•					•		
Position display	•							•	•			
Astro functionality[2]	•[2]							•				
Multiple languages selectable	•							•	•			
Intermediate/ ventilation position	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Turning position / fabric tautening	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Bidirectional transmitter/ receiver*	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Unidirectional transmitter/ receiver								•		•	•	•
Incl. wall bracket and batteries	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•

○ Partial fulfilment • Complete fulfilment * incl. autom. routing function

[1] Slider function allows easy dimming or slow travel with compatible devices

[2] Astro, sunrise and sunset (or weekly switching time), Astro shift (adjustable), city selection (156), longitude/latitude setting, time zone, weekly switching time (1x UP and 1x DOWN per day) and second weekly switching time (when using the Astro function, only one switching time per day; group and central channel also both offer one or two switching times), holiday programme, assignment of position downward/upward approach, automatic summer/winter time switchover

[3] Groups can be put together according to need

[4] Only Slider versions

TempoSon-868

ProLine 2 hand-held radio transmitter with display





TempoSon-868

– 15-channel hand-held transmitter with slider and display
– 9 group channels
– 1 central channel
– Manual/automatic mode switchover
– With Astro function for individual, time-controlled commands
– With NFC technology, which allows convenient programming via a mobile device terminal device

TempoSon-868*	silver	white
Item no.	287040001	287140001

Technische Daten		
Rated voltage (V DC)	1.5	1.5
Battery type	2 x Micro LR03 (AAA)	2 x Micro LR03 (AAA)
Ingress protection (IP)	20	20
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	0 to +50	0 to +50
Radio frequency (MHz)	868	868
Dimensions L x B x H (mm) hand-held	155 x 43 x 21	155 x 43 x 21
Weight (g) incl. battery	83	83
Single channels	15	15
Group channels	9	9
Central channel	1	1
Manual/auto switching	•	•
Slider function	•	•
Bidirectional radio	•	•
Standard scope of delivery	incl. wall bracket, mounting set, 2 inserted batteries, operating instructions	

* *expected to be available from Q2/2025*

VarioSon-868 Slide / LumeroSon-868 (Slide)

ProLine 2 hand-held radio transmitter



VarioSon-868 Slide



LumeroSon-868 Slide



LumeroSon-868



VarioSon-868 Slide

– 6-channel hand-held transmitter with slider
– Manual/automatic mode switchover

LumeroSon Slide

– 1-channel hand-held transmitter with slider
– Manual/automatic mode switchover

LumeroSon

– 1-channel hand-held transmitter
– Manual/automatic mode switchover

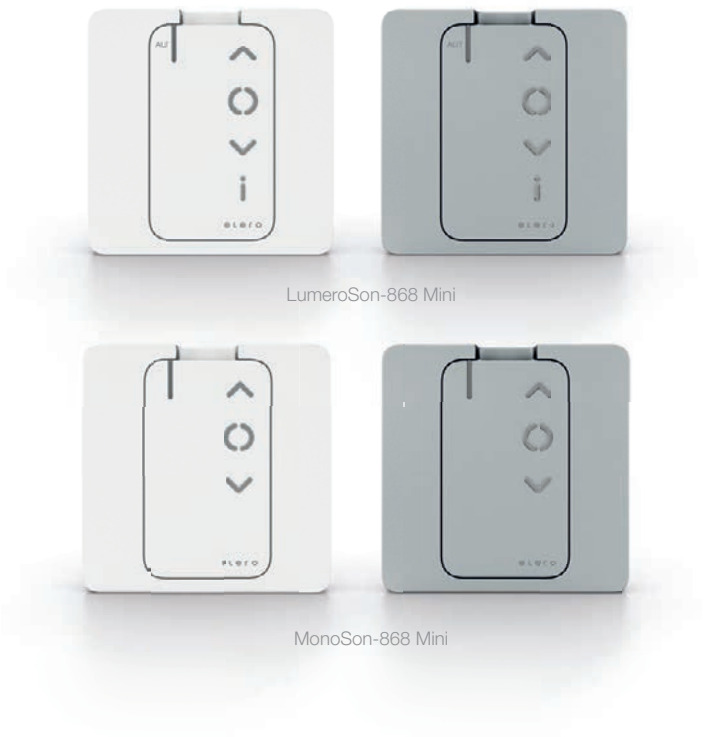
	VarioSon-868 Slide silver	LumeroSon-868 Slide silver	LumeroSon-868 silver
Item no.	287030001	287020001	287010001

	VarioSon-868 Slide white	LumeroSon-868 Slide white	LumeroSon-868 white
Item no.	287130001	287120001	287110001

Technical data			
Rated voltage (V DC)	1.5	1.5	1.5
Battery type	2 x Micro LR03 (AAA)	2 x Micro LR03 (AAA)	2 x Micro LR03 (AAA)
Ingress protection (IP)	20	20	20
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	0 to +50	0 to +50	0 to +50
Radio frequency (MHz)	868	868	868
Dimensions L x B x H (mm) hand-held	155 x 43 x 21	155 x 43 x 21	155 x 43 x 21
Weight (g) incl. battery	81	81	81
Single channels	6	1	1
Group channels	1	–	–
Central channel	1	1	–
Manual/auto switching	•	•	•
Slider function	•	•	–
Bidirectional radio	•	•	•
Standard scope of delivery	incl. wall bracket, mounting set, 2 inserted batteries, operating instructions		

LumeroSon-868 Mini / MonoSon-868 Mini

ProLine 2 hand-held radio transmitter compact



LumeroSon-868 Mini

MonoSon-868 Mini



LumeroSon-868 Mini

– 1-channel hand-held transmitter in compact form
– Manual/automatic mode switchover

MonoSon-868 Mini

– 1-channel hand-held transmitter in compact form

	LumeroSon-868 Mini silver	MonoSon-868 Mini silver
Item no.	287220001	287210001

	LumeroSon-868 Mini white	MonoSon-868 Mini white
Item no.	287320001	287310001

Technical data		
Rated voltage (V DC)	3	3
Battery type	1 x CR2450 Lithium	1 x CR2450 Lithium
Ingress protection (IP)	20	20
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	0 to +50	0 to +50
Radio frequency (MHz)	868	868
Dimensions L x B x H (mm) hand-held	40 x 71 x 10	40 x 71 x 10
Weight (g) incl. battery	27	27
Single channels	1	1
Group channels	1	1
Central channel	1	1
Manual/auto switching	•	–
Bidirectional radio	•	•
Standard scope of delivery	incl. wall bracket, mounting set, 2 inserted batteries, operating instructions	

VarioCom (Slide) / LumeroCom / MonoCom (Slide)

ProLine 2 radio hand-held transmitter



VarioCom Slide





VarioCom LumeroCom



MonoCom Slide



MonoCom

VarioCom Slide

– 6-channel hand-held transmitter with slider
– Manual/automatic mode switchover

VarioCom

– 6-channel hand-held transmitter
– Manual/automatic mode switchover

LumeroCom

– Single-channel hand-held transmitter
– Manual/automatic mode switchover

MonoCom Slide

– Single-channel hand-held transmitter with slider

MonoCom

– Single-channel hand-held transmitter

	VarioCom Slide	VarioCom	LumeroCom	MonoCom Slide	MonoCom
Item no.	284550002	284450002	284250002	284350002	284050002

Technical data					
Rated voltage (V DC)	3	3	3	3	3
Battery type	2 x Micro LR03 (AAA)	2 x Micro LR03 (AAA)	2 x Micro LR03 (AAA)	2 x Micro LR03 (AAA)	2 x Micro LR03 (AAA)
Ingress protection (IP)	20	20	20	20	20
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	0 to +50	0 to +50	0 to +50	0 to +50	0 to +50
Radio frequency (MHz)	868	868	868	868	868
Dimensions L x W x H (mm) of hand-held transmitter	151 x 49 x 15	151 x 49 x 15	151 x 49 x 15	151 x 49 x 15	151 x 49 x 15
Weight (g) incl. battery	90	90	90	90	90
Individual channels	6	6	1	1	1
Group channels	1	1	–	–	–
Central channel	1	1	–	–	–
Manual/automatic switchover	•	•	•	–	–
Slider function	•	–	–	•	–
Bidirectional radio control	•	•	•	•	•
Standard scope of delivery	Incl. wall bracket, mounting set, 2 batteries inserted, operating instructions				

TempoTel 2 / MultiTel 2 / VarioTel 2

ProLine 2 radio hand-held transmitter



TempoTel 2 MultiTel 2 VarioTel 2



TempoTel 2

– 10 individual channels, 2 group channels + 1 central channel
– Integrated timer (bidirectional per channel, group, central)
– Individual, Astro evening or Astro switching times, adjustable
– Visualisation of transmission and feedback commands

MultiTel 2

– 15 individual channels, 5 group channels + 1 central channel
– Can be used only bidirectionally
– Positions and commands displayed on multi-line display

VarioTel 2

– 5 individual channels and 1 central channel
– Visualisation of transmission and feedback commands

Multi-channel hand-held transmitter, uni and bidirectional (except MultiTel 2)[1], reliable radio transmission frequency of 868 MHz, available in 3 colours (pure white, silver, titanium grey).

	TempoTel 2 (language version 1*)			MultiTel 2			VarioTel 2		
	pure white	silver	titanium grey	pure white	silver	titanium grey	pure white	silver	titanium grey
Item no.	282650002	282660002	282670002	282550001	282560001	282570001	282450001	282460001	282470001

	TempoTel 2 (language version 2*)		
	pure white	silver	titanium grey
Item no.	284650002	284660002	284670002

Technical data			
Rated voltage (V DC)	3	3	3
Battery type	2 x LR06 (AA Mignon)	2 x LR06 (AA Mignon)	2 x LR06 (AA Mignon)
Ingress protection (IP)	20	20	20
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	0 to +50	0 to +50	0 to +50
Radio frequency (MHz)	868	868	868
Dimensions L x W x H (mm) of hand-held transmitter	150 x 51 x 26	150 x 51 x 26	120 x 51 x 26
Weight (g) incl. battery	140	140	120
Individual channels	10	15	5
Group channels	2	5	–
Central channels	1	1	1
Manual/automatic switchover	•	•	•
Unidirectional radio control	•	–	•
Bidirectional radio control	•	•	•
Standard scope of delivery	Incl. batteries, magnetic wall bracket and mounting material (packed ready for installation in the sales box)		

**Language version 1: German, English, French, Spanish, Italian, Portuguese, Dutch, Swedish, Danish, Polish*
**Language version 2: German, English, Hungarian, Czech, Slovenian, Turkish*
[1]TempoTel 2 and VarioTel 2 can be set to either uni or bidirectional mode; both modes at the same time is not possible on one channel

LumeroTel 2 / MonoTel 2

ProLine 2 radio hand-held transmitter



LumeroTel 2 MonoTel 2



LumeroTel 2

– Can be used as individual, group or central transmitter
– Manual/automatic switchover
– Visualisation of transmission and feedback commands

MonoTel 2

– Can be used as individual, group or central transmitter
– Visualisation of transmission and feedback commands

Single-channel hand-held transmitter, uni or bidirectional[1], available in 3 colours, reliable radio transmission frequency of 868 MHz.

	LumeroTel 2			MonoTel 2		
	pure white	silver	titanium grey	pure white	silver	titanium grey
Item no.	282250001	282260001	282270001	282050001	282060001	282070001

Technical data		
Rated voltage (V DC)	3	3
Battery type	2 x LR06 (AA Mignon)	2 x LR06 (AA Mignon)
Ingress protection (IP)	20	20
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	0 to +55	0 to +50
Radio frequency (MHz)	868	868
Dimensions L x W x H (mm) of hand-held transmitter	120 x 51 x 26	120 x 51 x 26
Weight (g), incl. battery	120	120
Channels	1	1
Manual/automatic switchover	•	–
Unidirectional radio control	•	•
Bidirectional radio control	•	•
Standard scope of delivery	Incl. batteries, magnetic wall bracket and mounting material (packed ready for installation in the sales box)	

[1] *LumeroTel 2 und MonoTel 2 can be set to either uni or bidirectional mode; both modes is not possible at the same time on one channel*

elero

Radio transmitters

VarioSon W-868	192.
LumeroSon W-868	193.
MonoSon W-868	193.
MonoTec-868	194.
QuinTec-868	194.
Invio-868	196.
UniTec-868	197.

Radio transmitters



Increase your living comfort with radio transmitters from elero, which can be installed at the desired location independently of the mains supply. The range includes single-channel and multi-channel radio wall transmitters as well as modules for subsequent automation.

This allows, among other things, sun protection systems to be operated either manually, on demand or automatically.

Bidirectional routing with ProLine 2

ProLine 2, the bidirectional radio system from elero, is more reliable, powerful and transparent than unidirectional radio standards.
At the heart of the technology (868 MHz) are bidirectional radio components (transceivers) that are capable not only of receiving, but also of confirming and relaying the signals. As soon as a command has been executed on the drive, the user receives feedback and can be sure that the commands are being executed correctly.

Application areas

elero offer a wide range of radio transmitters that can be used in a variety of applications. In addition to controlling roller shutters, sun protection systems and doors, it is also possible to integrate heating systems, lighting installations and many other electrical applications.

	VarioSon W-868	LumeroSon W-868	MonoSon W-868	MonoTec -868	QuinTec -868	Invio-868	UniTec-868
Page	192	193	193	194	194	196	197
Roller shutters / interior shading	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Awnings / ZIP / exterior shading	•	•	○	○	•	○	•
Venetian blinds	•	•	○	○	•	○	•
Lighting	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Heating	•	•	•	•	•	•	•

○ Partial fulfilment • Complete fulfilment

TOP functions

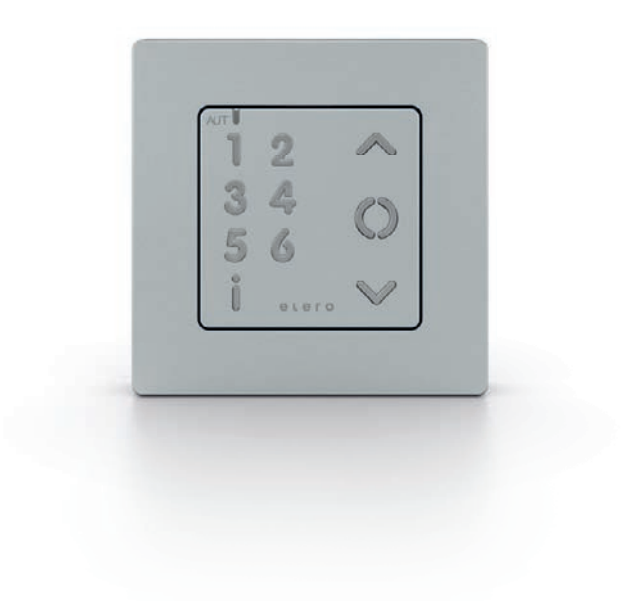
Wall transmitters and timers with manual/automatic switchover as well as built-in radio transmitters for subsequent automation simplify the operation of domestic sun protection systems.

	VarioSon W-868	LumeroSon W-868	MonoSon W-868	MonoTec -868	QuinTec -868	Invio-868	UniTec-868
Page	192	193	193	194	194	196	197
Radio transmitter, number of channels	6	1	1	1	5	1	1
230 V connection required						•	
Ext. inputs / building management system / integration of audiovisual systems (230 V)						•	
Manual/automatic switchover	•	•			•		•
Integrated buttons	•	•	•	•	•		•
Intermediate/ventilation position				•	•	•	•
Turning position/fabric tautening				•	•	•	•
Bidirectional transmitter	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Unidirectional transmitter						•	•

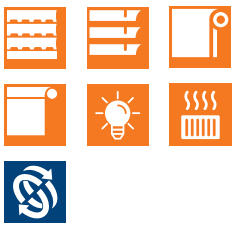
○ Partial fulfilment • Complete fulfilment * Times for 2 groups + central

VarioSon W-868

6-channel wall-mounted radio transmitter with manual-automatic switchover



Elegant 6-channel radio wall transmitter.



VarioSon W-868

- 6-channel wall-mounted radio transmitter
- Transmission and feedback commands are visualised
- Switchover between automatic and manual operation possible
- Only bidirectional
- Suitable for standard device inserts 50 x 50 mm and can be combined with standard switch programs
- Transmission-safe radio frequency 868 MHz
- Available in white and silver versions
- Frame and mounting bracket included in the scope of delivery

VarioSon W-868	silver	white
Item number	286630001	286730001

Technical data		
Rated voltage (V DC)	3	3
Battery type	1 x CR2450 Lithium	1 x CR2450 Lithium
Protection class (IP)	20	20
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	0 to +50	0 to +50
Radio frequency (MHz)	868	868
Dimensions L x W x D (mm) without frame	50 x 50 x 10	50 x 50 x 10
Type of mounting	Wall mounting (surface mounting)	
Bidirectional radio control	•	•
Colour selection	silver	white
Standard scope of delivery	incl. frame + mounting plate	

Compatible accessories	Frame silver
Item number	286610101

	Frame white
Item number	286710101

	Mounting plate black (5 Pcs.)
Item number	285990001

LumeroSon W-868 / MonoSon W-868

Single-channel wall-mounted radio transmitter



1-channel wall-mounted radio transmitter.

LumeroSon W-868

- 1-channel radio wall transmitter
- Visualization of transmission and feedback commands
- Manual/automatic switching possible
- Bidirectional only
- Suitable for standard device insert 50 x 50 mm and can be combined with standard switch programs
- Transmission-safe radio frequency 868 MHz
- Available in white and silver versions
- Frame and mounting bracket included in the scope of delivery

MonoSon W-868

- 1-channel radio wall transmitter
- Visualization of transmission and feedback commands
- Bidirectional only
- Suitable for standard device insert 50 x 50 mm and can be combined with standard switch programs
- Transmission-safe radio frequency 868 MHz
- Available in white and silver versions
- Frame and mounting bracket included in the scope of delivery

	LumeroSon W-868		MonoSon W-868	
	silver	white	silver	white
Item number	286620001	286720001	286610001	286710001

Technical data				
Rated voltage (V DC)	3		3	
Battery type	1 x CR2450 Lithium		1 x CR2450 Lithium	
Protection class (IP)	20		20	
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	0 to +50		0 to +50	
Radio frequency (MHz)	868		868	
Dimensions L x W x D (mm) without frame	50 x 50 x 10		50 x 50 x 10	
Type of mounting	Wall mounting (surface mounting)			
Bidirectional radio control	•		•	
Colour selection	silver	white	silver	white
Standard scope of delivery	incl. frame + mounting plate			

Compatible accessories	**Frame silver**
Item number	286610101

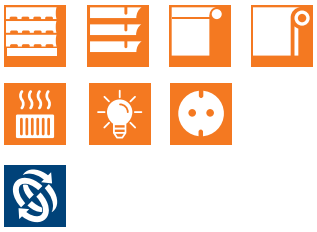
	Frame white
Item number	286710101

	Mounting plate black (5 Pcs.)
Item number	285990001

MonoTec-868

Single-channel radio wall transmitter





Properties

– Single-channel wall transmitter
– 868 MHz radio frequency for reliable transmission
– Suitable for standard device deployment 50 x 50 mm
– UP, STOP, DOWN/CLOSED push button,
P programming button (rear)
– Status LED for indication of system statuses

1 channel for the operation of roller shutters, venetian blinds and awnings.
For 50 x 50 standard switch ranges.

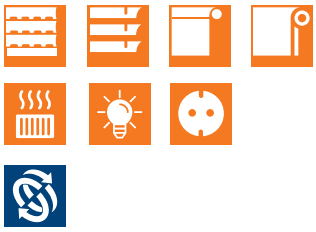
MonoTec-868	
Item number	286500002

Technical data	
Power supply (V)	3 V Battery CR 2032
Radio frequency (MHz)	868
Number of channels	1 (bidirectional)
Ambient operating temperature [°C]	0 to +50
Protection class (IP)	20
Protection class (following professional assembly)	II
Type of mounting	Wall mounting

QuinTec-868

5-channel radio wall transmitter





5 single channels and 1 central channel for the operation of roller shutters, venetian blinds and awnings. For 50 x 50 standard switch ranges.

Properties

– 5 individual channels and 1 central channel
– 868 MHz radio frequency for reliable transmission
– Suitable for standard device deployment, 50 x 50 mm
– Manual/automatic mode switchover
– Status LED for indication of system statuses

QuinTec-868	
Item number	286550002

Technical data	
Power supply (V)	3 V Battery CR 2032
Radio frequency (MHz)	868
Number of channels	5 + 1 (bidirectional)
Ambient operating temperature [°C]	0 to +50
Protection class (IP)	20
Protection class (following professional assembly)	II
Type of mounting	Wall mounting

Invio-868

Built-in radio transmitter





The radio transmitter for all elero radio receivers of the ProLine series.

Invio-868	
Item number	283800006

Technical data	
Rated voltage (V)	1 ~ 230 – 240
Rated frequency (Hz)	50 – 60
Protection class (IP)	20
Channels	1
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	0 to +55
Radio frequency (MHz)	868
Dimensions L x W x H (mm)	52 x 48 x 27
Weight	43
Type of mounting	Flush mounted, Ø 58 mm wall installation, surface mounted in corresponding housing
Unidirectional radio control	•
Bidirectional radio control	•

Properties

- Suitable for the subsequent automation of roller shutters, awnings or venetian blinds
- Suitable for all elero radio receivers of the ProLine series
- Forwarding of higher-level, wired control commands
- Can be controlled by conventional venetian blind push buttons
- 868 MHz radio frequency for reliable transmission
- Uni and bidirectional
- Potential-free input for Up/Down

UniTec-868

Radio wall transmitter with manual/automatic switchover



UniTec-868



Properties UniTec-868

- Single-channel wall transmitter
- Uni or bidirectional
- For controlling one or more receivers
- Manual/automatic switchover
- 868 MHz radio frequency for reliable transmission

Convenient single-channel wall transmitter for controlling one or more receivers.

	UniTec-868
Item number	283300007

Technical data	
Rated voltage (V DC)	3
Battery type	CR 2032
Protection class (IP)	20
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	0 to +50
Radio frequency (MHz)	868
Dimensions L x W x D (mm)	54 x 54 x 22 (without frame) 81 x 81 x 22 (with frame)
Type of mounting	Wall construction
Channels	1
Manual/automatic switchover	•
Unidirectional radio control	•
Bidirectional radio control	•
Colour selection	alpine white
Standard scope of delivery	ProLine frame, wall bracket, battery, 2 wall plugs (Ø 6 mm) and 2 screws (4 x 35)

Accessories and components



Adapter frame
Page 222



Surface-mounted boxes and frames
Page 223

elero

Radio receivers

VarioTec-868	202.
Unio-868	203.
Revio-868 /P /SW	204.
Combio-868 JA /Pulse /RM	205.
Combio-868 HE /LI	206.
Combio-868 LI-D	207.

Radio receivers







Radio receivers enable flexible and automatic control of numerous devices. The extensive range from elero offers the right solution for everyone – whether integrated in the radio transmitter or for retrofitting a wired wall transmitter. Increase your living comfort and security and use the full possibilities of an automated home.

Bidirectional routing with ProLine 2

ProLine 2, the bidirectional radio system from elero, is more reliable, powerful and transparent than unidirectional radio standards.
At the heart of the technology (868 MHz) are bidirectional radio components (transceivers) that are capable not only of receiving, but also of confirming and relaying the signals. As soon as a command has been executed on the drive, the user receives feedback and can be sure that the commands are being executed correctly.

Application areas

elero offer numerous control solutions. Both for dedicated drive technology, such as roller shutters, sun protection systems and doors, as well as for heating systems, lighting installations or other electrical consumers. Regardless of whether wired or radio-controlled – operation is very simple at the touch of a button or completely automated.

	VarioTec -868	Unio-868	Revio -868	Revio -868 P	Revio -868 SW	Combio-868 JA	Combio-868 JA Pulse	Combio-868 RM	Combio-868 HE	Combio-868 LI	Combio-868 LI-D
Page	202	203	204	204	204	205	205	205	206	206	207
Roller shutters / interior shading	•		•	•	•			•			
Awnings / exterior shading	•		•	•	•			•			
Venetian blinds	•		•	•	•	•	•				
Lighting		•			•					•	•
Heating		•							•		

TOP functions

Radio receivers from elero enable flexible automation while ensuring a high level of transmission reliability. With the appropriate components, floor lamps, radiant heaters, lighting and much more can be conveniently integrated into your home automation system and their devices can be controlled conveniently and reliably.

	VarioTec -868	Unio-868	Revio -868	Revio -868 P	Revio -868 SW	Combio-868 JA	Combio-868 JA Pulse	Combio-868 RM	Combio-868 HE	Combio-868 LI	Combio-868 LI-D
Page	202	203	204	204	204	205	205	205	206	206	207
Switching of mains voltage (230 V)	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	
Switching of low voltage (< 6 V)	•			•	•						
230 V connection necessary	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	
Running modes [1]	RM, JA		RM, JA, PU	RM, JA, PU, GR	RM, JA, SW	JA	PU	RM	HE	LI	
External entrances / building management system/ integration of audiovisual systems	•		•		•						
Manual/automatic switchover	•										
Integrated buttons	•	•									
Connectable push button	•		•		•						
Intermediate & ventilation position	•		•	•	•	•	•	•			
Tilting position / fabric tautening	•		•	•	•	•	•	•			
Dimmer value can be stored										•	
Bidirectional transmitter/receiver incl. automatic routing function	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Unidirectional transmitter/receiver	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	

[1] **Running modes: RM (tubular drives)**
– Immediate maintained mode, runtime of two minutes (Revio-SW: five minutes); 2 intermediate positions can be stored and approached by double-clicking (up/down button). If no positions are stored, the end positions are approached

JA (venetian blind drives)
– Dead man's mode, maintained mode after two seconds of pressing the button, runtime of three minutes (Revio SW 5 minutes); 2 intermediate positions can be stored. Double-click on the down button to move to the down position and then to the distance time for the up intermediate position. If you double-click on the up button, only the distance time is run in upward direction. If no positions are stored, the end positions are approached.

PU (pulsable drives)
– Defined, adjustable pulse time, maintained mode after two seconds of pressing the button, runtime of three minutes

GY
– Short pulse signals for controlling ProLine devices at low-voltage input
– Retrofitting of existing ProLine or WKS control systems to the current elero radio standard without removing the devices

SW (light control)
– Light switch function, runtime unlimited, until opposite direction or stop is activated

HE (heating function)
– Dimmability of 0, 33, 66 and 100% for radiant heaters; intermediate positions/stages are programmed to fixed values and can be deactivated; intermediate positions/stages can be approached or activated by double-clicking (up/down).

LI (light function)
– Dimmability from 0 to 100%; lowest level can be limited; two intermediate positions/stages can be freely programmed and approached or activated by double-clicking (up/down button). Intermediate positions/stages can be deactivated to maintain the device functionality as in SW mode

VarioTec-868

Motor, group or central control unit



Integrated radio receiver; can be used as individual, group or central control unit with manual/automatic switchover. Suitable for roller shutters, awnings, venetian blinds, interior roller blinds and ZipScreens. Dedicated mains unit available.

works with
Yubii Home
Yubii Home Pro

Features

– Bidirectional radio system with automatic routing function
– Bidirectional or unidirectional
– Also available without radio control as VarioTec (p. 221)
– At least one transmitter must be programmed before a sensor system can be taught

VarioTec-868	Set alpine white
Item number	283400006

Technical data	
Rated voltage (V)	1 ~ 230 – 240
Rated frequency (Hz)	50 – 60
Switching current (A)	5 (ohmic load)
Running modes	RM, JA
Protection class (IP)	20
Protection class (following professional assembly)	II
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	0 to +55
Radio frequency (MHz)	868
Unidirectional radio control	•
Bidirectional radio control	•
Includes ProLine frame	•
Colour selection	Set alpine white
Type of mounting	Flush mounted Ø 58 mm, surface-mounted wall installation in corresponding surface-mounted housing

Accessories and components


Adapter frame
Page 222


Surface-mounted boxes and frames
Page 223


Radio transmitters
From page 180

Unio-868

Radio-controlled socket



works with
Yubii Home
Yubii Home Pro

Features

– Visual display of the current switching status
– Manual operation possible
– Can be integrated into existing ProLine radio systems
– Expandable with light sensors for automatic control
– Bidirectional radio system with automatic routing function

For wireless switching of electrical, mains-operated devices.

Unio-868	
Item number	289800007

Technical data	
Rated voltage (V)	1 ~ 230-240
Rated frequency (Hz)	50
Switching capacity (VA)	max. 2.300
Running mode	SW
Protection class (IP)	20
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	0 to +35
Radio frequency (MHz)	868
Unidirectional radio control	•
Bidirectional radio control	•
Dimensions L x W x H (mm)	110 x 60 x 40
Weight (g)	165

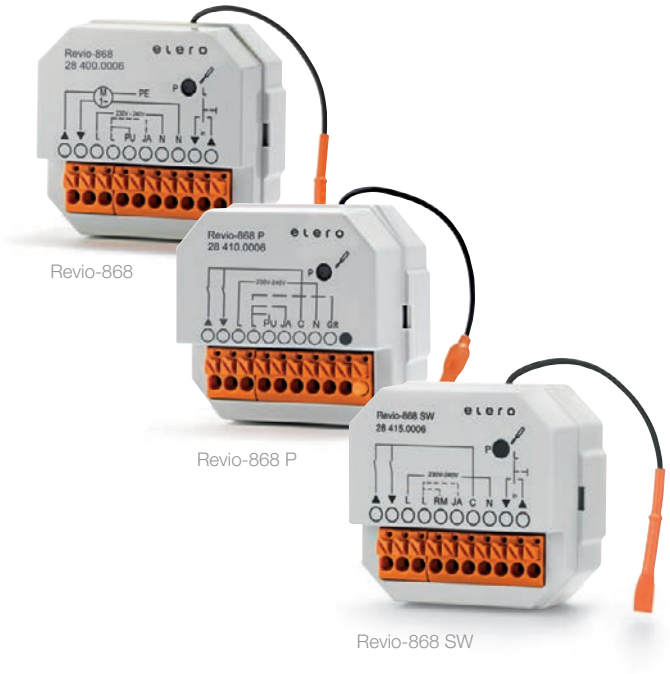
Accessories and components


Radio transmitters
From page 180


Wireless sensors
From page 210

Revio-868 /P /SW

Built-in radio receiver for tubular and venetian blind drives and electrical consumers



works with
Yubii Home
Yubii Home Pro

Flush-mounted radio receiver for uni and bidirectional radio systems.

Revio-868

– Control of AC drives
– Can be controlled with all ProLine transmitters
– Venetian blind push button can be connected

Revio-868 P

– Relaying of signals to other automation systems
– Control of DC drives possible
– Potential-free output

Revio-868 SW

- Can be used with switchable, electrical consumers with 230 V AC supply voltage (e.g. light)
– Connectable venetian blind push button
– Potential-free output
– 5 minutes runtime for extra-high systems in RM and JA mode

	Revio-868	Revio-868 P	Revio-868 SW
Item number	284000006	284100006	284150006
Technical data			
Rated voltage (V)	1 ~ 230 – 240	1 ~ 230 – 240	1 ~ 230 – 240
Rated frequency (Hz)	50 – 60	50 – 60	50 – 60
Switching current (A)	3 (ohmic load)	3 (ohmic load)	3 (ohmic load)
Running modes	JA, PU, RM	JA, PU, RM, GR	JA, RM, SW
Protection class (IP)	20	20	20
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	0 to +55	0 to +55	0 to +55
Radio frequency (MHz)	868	868	868
Dimensions L x W x H (mm)	50 x 48 x 27	50 x 48 x 27	50 x 48 x 27
Weight (g)	52	52	52
Type of mounting	Flush mounted, Ø 58 mm, depth of 60 mm, surface mounted in corresponding surface-mounted housing		
Potential-free output	–	•	•
Unidirectional radio control	•	•	•
Bidirectional radio control	•	•	•
Group control	–	•	–
End position detection	•	–	–

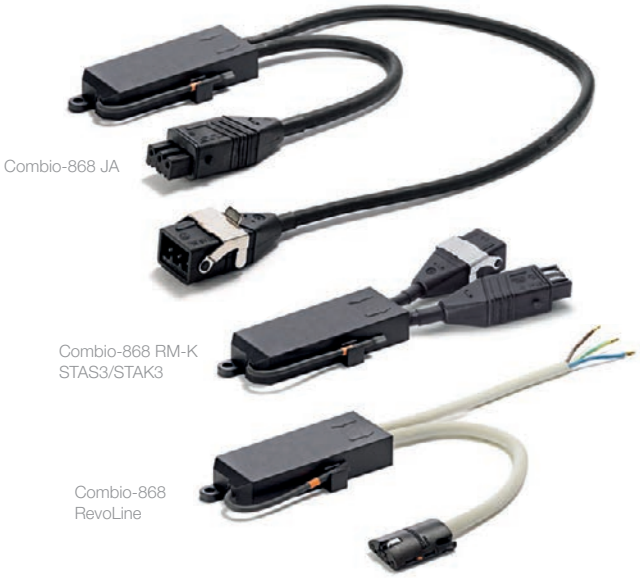
Accessories and components


Radio transmitters
From page 180


Wireless sensors
From page 210

Combio-868 JA /Pulse /RM

Radio receivers for venetian blinds, roller shutters and textile sun protection



All Combio-868s can be used in uni and bidirectional radio systems.

works with
Yubii Home
Yubii Home Pro

Combio-868 JA /Pulse

– For venetian blind drives
– Jog mode
– Adjustable intermediate and turning position
– Exact adjustment of the slats by pulse operation, pulse duration adjustable (only Combio-868 JA Pulse)

Combio-868 RevoLine RM

– For tubular drives
– Receiver immediately switches to maintained mode
– Intermediate position and ventilation position or fabric tautening can be set

	Combio-868 JA	Combio-868 JA Pulse	Combio-868 RM (für NHK)	Combio-868 RevoLine	Combio-868 RM/STAK3	Combio-868 RM-K STAS3/STAK3
Item number	285000006	285050006	285200006	285250006	285800006	285850006
Technical data						
Rated voltage (V)	1 ~ 230-240	1 ~ 230-240	1 ~ 230-240	1 ~ 230-240	1 ~ 230-240	1 ~ 230-240
Rated frequency (Hz)	50	50	50	50	50	50
Max. connected load (W)	450	450	450	450	450	450
Running modes	JA	PU	RM	RM	RM	RM
Protection class (IP)	56	56	56	56	56	56
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	-20 to +70	-20 to +70	-20 to +70	-20 to +70	-20 to +70	-20 to +70
Radio frequency (MHz)	868	868	868	868	868	868
Mains cable (m)	0.5 with Hirschmann plug STAS3		3	3	3	0.085 with Hirschmann plug STAS3
Motor cable (m)	0.25 with Hirschmann coupling STAK3		0.25 with Type 9 device connector	0.25 with RevoLine plug	0.25 with Hirschmann coupling STAK 3	0.095 with Hirschmann coupling STAK3
Dimensions L x W x H (mm)	100 x 40 x 15	100 x 40 x 15	100 x 40 x 15	100 x 40 x 15	100 x 40 x 15	100 x 40 x 15
Installation space L x W x H (mm)	104 x 44 x 19	104 x 44 x 19	104 x 44 x 19	104 x 44 x 19	104 x 44 x 19	104 x 44 x 19
Weight (g)	260	260	306	302	302	302
Standard pulse time (ms)	–	87.5	–	–	–	–

Compatible accessories	Fastening spring
Item number	163023701

	Cable feedthrough
Item number	161010101

	Cable fixing clip
Item number	137075701

Accessories and components

Radio transmitters
From page 180

Wireless sensors
From page 210

[1]*Combio-868 JA in packaging of 10 is pre-programmed with end position detection and a turning position that can be overwritten.*

Combio-868 HE /LI

Radio receiver for heating and lighting systems

Combio-868 LI: Only as a replacement product for existing defective systems!



Combio-868 HE

Combio-868 LI

works with

Yubii Home
Yubii Home Pro

Combio-868 HE

– Electric heating systems up to 2 kW
– Power can be switched on and off by radio control
– Heating system can be switched to 66 % power
– Bidirectional radio system (868 MHz)

Combio-868 LI

– Illuminant can be switched on and off by radio control
– Dimmability of illuminants
– 2 brightness levels selectable
– Lower dimming value can be set
– Can be set in SW mode to switch electrical consumers on and off by radio control
– Bidirectional radio system (868 MHz)
– Use of LEDs possible (after checking for compatibility)

	Combio-868 HE 2 kW	Combio-868 LI
Item number	285940006	285630006

Technical data		
Rated voltage (V)	1 ~ 230-240	1 ~ 230-240
Rated frequency (Hz)	50	50
Maximum connected load (W)	2,000	100
Operating modes	HE	LI, SW
Protection class (IP)	56 (IP 54 plug connection)	56
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	-20 to +45	-20 to +65
Radio frequency (MHz)	868	868
Unidirectional radio control	•	•
Bidirectional radio control	•	•
Mains cable (m)	0.49 with Hirschmann plug STAS 3	3
Motor cable (m)	0.25 with Hirschmann coupling STAK 3	0.9
Dimensions L x W x H (mm)	147 x 48 x 29	100 x 40 x 15
Installation space L x W x H (mm)	151 x 52 x 33	104 x 44 x 19
Weight (g)	363	356

Compatible accessories	Connection cable set for Combio-868 HE 2 (6.5 m)
Item number	232850901

[2] *With Hirschmann plug Stak 3 and earthed plug*

Accessories and components



Radio transmitters
From page 180

Combio-868 LI-D W
Combio-868 LI-D RGBW

Dimmer with radio receiver for white LED strips, for a variety of installation situations



Combio-868 LI-D W
Combio-868 LI-D RGBW

works with
Yubii Home
Yubii Home Pro

Features

– Light source(s) can be switched on and dimmed with any elero radio control with 868 MHz
– A power supply unit and plug are required in addition to the Combio-868 LI-D RGBW
– Up to 30 transmitters can be taught in for each receiver
– Outputs can be controlled independently of each other
– Programming the Combio-868 LI-D radio receivers via radio transmitter

Combio-868 LI-D W

– Control of as many as 4 dimmable and cold/warm white adjustable LED strips via two channels

Combio-868 LI-D RGBW

– Control of as many as 4 LED strips via one channel as well as the adjustment of their brightness and light colour

	Combio-868 LI-D W	Combio-868 LI-D RGBW
Item number	285740001	285750001

Technical data		
Voltage input (V DC)	24	24
Voltage output (V DC)	24	24
Connected load (W)	maximum load 100 per channel, maximum load 240	
Rated current light terminals (A)	max. 10	max. 10
Ingress protection (IP)	55	55
Protection class	II	II
Transmitter power (dBm)	≤ 10	≤ 10
Radio frequency (MHz)	868	868
Radio range (m)	up to 90 outdoors (depending on terrain structure)	
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	-20 to +45	-20 to +45
Weight (Kg)	0.15	0.15
Dimensions L x W x H (mm)	98 x 26 x 20	98 x 26 x 20
Type of mounting	loose	loose
Conformity	CE UKCA	

Accessories such as power supply units, LED strips, splitters and connectors can be found from the page 208.

Accessories and components



Radio transmitters
From page 180

Accessories for the Combio-868 LI-D radio receivers

Mains adapters

Suitable devices with compact dimensions are available to supply the Combio-868 LI-D dimmers with a 24 V power supply. The current is suited to the needs of the applications.



Item no.	Description	Quantity
590.010000	Mean Well mains adapter 100 W 24 V constant power	1
590.015000	Mean Well mains adapter 150 W 24 V constant power	1
590.032000	Mean Well mains adapter 320 W 24 V constant power	1

Technical data

Item no.	**590.010000**	**590.015000**	**590.032000**
Output power (W)	100	150	312
Output voltage (V)	24	24	24
Output current (A)	4	6,3	13
Input voltage (V)	100 – 305 110/230 universal input	90 – 295 110/230 universal input	100 – 305 110/230 universal input
Protection class (IP)	67	65	67
Dimensions L x W x H (mm)	140x63x32	180x63x35,5	246x77x39,5
Dimming technology	Potentiometer	Potentiometer	Potentiometer
Casing type	Metal	Metal	Metal
RoHS	Compliant	Compliant	Compliant
Technology	AC/DC Constant current C.C. Constant power C.P.	AC/DC Constant current C.C. Constant power C.P.	AC/DC Constant current C.C. Constant power C.P.
Norm	LED EN 61347	LED EN 61347	LED EN 61347
Weight (kg)	0.58	0.8	1.87
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	-40 to +90	-40 to +85	-40 to +85
Conformity	CE	CE	CE

Plug connector

A plug connector is required to connect a Combio-868 LI-D device quickly and securely with a device for voltage supply.



Item no.	Description	Quantity
593.101001	KIT Mini Plug & Socket Connector 4p Screw D6-13.5 IP66/IP68 xDRY®	1

Accessories for the Combio-868 LI-D radio receivers

LED strips

Suitable LED strips are available for the various applications with adjustable white or RGBW and may be made up to meet your needs.



Artikelnummer	Description	Quantity
289670001	LED strip RGBW IP67, 19.2 W/m, 5 m strip	1
289680001	LED strip adjustable white, 17.3 W/m, 5 m strip	1

Technical data

Item no.	**289670001**	**289680001**
Operating voltage (V)	24	24
Operating current (A)	0.7 (1m) – 2.91 (5m)	0.625 (1m) – 2.5 (5m)
Power consumption (W)	16.8 (1m) – 69.84 (5m)	15.0 (1m) – 60.0 (5m)
Ingress protection (IP)	20/65	20/65
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	-25 to 40	-25 to 40
Size (mm)	5,000x14x4.8	5,000x10x1.5
Beam angle (°)	120	120
Number of LEDs per metre	60	140
Conformity	CE	CE

Splitter

The corresponding splitter is required to adapt LED strips for the Combio-868 LI devices. In addition, a splitter offers the possibility to connect as many as four LED strips to a Combio-868 LI device.



Item no.	Description	Quantity
289760001	Cable splitter for RGBW LED strip	1
289770001	Cable splitter for adjustable white LED strip	1

End caps

End caps seal the unused end connections of a splitter.



Item no.	Description	Quantity
593.102000	End cap for RGBW LED strip	1
289790001	End cap for adjustable white LED strip	1

elero

Wireless sensors

Sensero-868 AC /Plus	214.
Aero-868 /Z /Plus /AC	215.
Protero-868	216.
Lumero-868	216.
Lumo-868	217.



Wireless sensors from elero enable weather-dependent operation of a wide range of applications in your home. No matter whether it is sunny, windy or rainy by checking ambient values such as brightness, wind strength and humidity, your home reacts to changes in the weather at any time without you having to intervene.

Bidirectional routing with ProLine 2

ProLine 2, the bidirectional radio system from elero, is more reliable, powerful and transparent than unidirectional radio standards.
At the heart of the technology (868 MHz) are bidirectional radio components (transceivers) that are capable not only of receiving, but also of confirming and relaying the signals. As soon as a command has been executed on the drive, the user receives feedback and can be sure that the commands are being executed correctly.

Application areas

Wireless sensors from elero make your home even more comfortable. The range of applications includes both the control of privacy and sun protection elements as well as the control of many other applications. Wireless sensors are also suitable for retrofitting existing applications. For example, awnings with a built-in radio receiver can be automated at a later date.

	Sensero -868 AC/ Plus	Aero/Z-868 Plus	Aero-868 Plus	Aero-868 AC	Aero -868	Protero -868	Lumero -868	Lumo -868
Page	214	215	215	215	215	216	216	217
Roller shutters / interior shading	○	○					•	○
Awnings / exterior shading	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	○
Venetian blinds	•	•	•	•			•	○
ZIP systems		•	○	○	○			

○ Partial fulfilment • Complete fulfilment

TOP functions

With the help of wireless sensors, your applications react automatically to changes in the environment – without you having to intervene, even when you are not at home.

	Sensero -868 AC/ Plus	Aero/Z -868 Plus [1]	Aero-868 Plus	Aero-868 AC	Aero -868	Protero -868	Lumero -868	Lumo -868
Page	214	215	215	215	215	216	216	217
Radio transmitter, number of channels	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
230 V connection required	•			•				
Manual/automatic switchover								○
Integrated buttons	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Twilight function	•							
Light sensor function	•	•	•	•	•		•	•
Glass breakage sensor function								•
Wind sensor function	•	•	•	•	•	•		
Bidirectional transmitter/ receiver incl. automatic routing function	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Unidirectional transmitter/receiver	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•

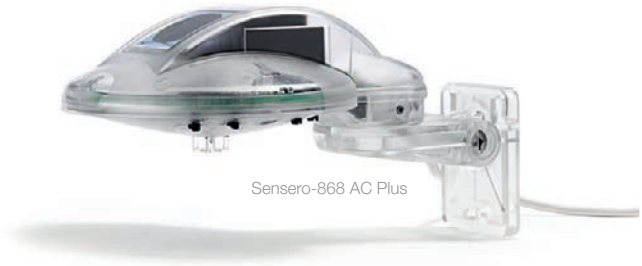
○ Partial fulfilment • Complete fulfilment

[1] Extended wind range for wind-stable systems such as ZIP screens and stable venetian blinds

Sensero-868 AC /Plus

Wireless sensors for light, wind and rain







Sensero-868 AC

– Weather sensor with light, wind and twilight function
– Adjustable target values
– Pivoting wall bracket or mast support possible

Sensero-868 AC Plus

– With additional rain sensor

Targeted monitoring of sun protection systems.

230 V/50 Hz mains connection required. Can only be used in conjunction with compatible radio receivers from elero radio system. Manual operation of system with hand-held/wall transmitter.

	Sensero-868 AC	Sensero-868 AC Plus
Item number	288900006	289000006

Technical data		
Rated voltage (V)	1 ~ 230-240	1 ~ 230-240
Rated frequency (Hz)	50 – 60	50 – 60
Protection class (IP)	44	44
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	-20 to +60	-20 to +60
Radio frequency (MHz)	868	868
Dimensions L x W x H (mm)	205 x 125 x 105	205 x 125 x 105
Weight (g)	600	610
Wind, light sensor	•	•
Rain sensor	–	•
Unidirectional radio control	•	•
Bidirectional radio control	•	•
Detection angle (°) of light or twilight sensor	150	150
Connection cable incl. (m)	5	5

Compatible accessories	Mast and corner mounting set (Ø 50 – 60 mm)
Item number	242690202

Aero-868 /Z /Plus /AC

Solar and mains-powered wireless sensors for light and wind



Aero-868 Plus/Aero-868



Aero-868 /Plus /AC

– Aero-868: light and wind sensor for awnings
– Aero-868 Plus: light and wind sensor for awnings, venetian blinds and roller blinds. Additional solar and storage elements for extended standby time
– Aero-868 AC: light and wind sensor for awnings, venetian blinds and roller blinds with mains connection
– Aero-868 Z: for zip systems with higher set value for wind (km/h)

Wireless sensors for every situation.

	Aero/Z-868 Plus	Aero-868 Plus	Aero-868	Aero-868 AC
Item number	284800016	284800006	284400006	284600006

Technical data				
Power supply	solar	solar	solar	1 ~ 230-240
Protection class (IP)	43	43	43	43
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	-20 to +60	-20 to +60	-20 to +60	-20 to +60
Radio frequency (MHz)	868	868	868	868
Dimensions L x W x H (mm)	280 x 130 x 130	280 x 130 x 130	280 x 130 x 130	280 x 130 x 130
Detection angle (°) (light or twilight sensor)	150	150	150	150
Power reserve (h)	~24	~24	~12	–
Unidirectional radio control	•	•	•	•
Bidirectional radio control	•	•	•	•
Weight	380	380	380	360

Compatible accessories	**Mast and corner mounting set (Ø 50 – 60 mm)**
Item number	242690202

Only in conjunction with compatible radio receivers from elero radio system. Manual operation of receivers with hand-held/wall transmitter possible. Radio frequency of 868 MHz for reliable transmission. Due to their limited power reserve, the Aero-868 is not suitable for sun protection systems with night-time privacy function!

Accessories and components



Radio receivers from Page 200

Protero-868

Wireless vibration sensor



Battery-powered, wireless vibration and inclination sensor for retractable arm awnings, adjustable wind sensitivity, water collection detection.

Features

– Automatic retraction of the awning in the event of vibrations or severe inclination
– Manual operation of the awning by hand-held/wall transmitter
– Can be combined only with receiver at the same awning
– Can be used only with radio receiver from the elero radio system ProLine 2 and ProLine-868
– In bidirectional radio operation, compatible with SunTop-868 radio tubular drives from vers. V25 and VariEco-868 from vers. V20 and the external radio receivers Combio-868 RM/ Combio-868 RM Stak 3 from vers. V79 and Revio-868 from vers. V12

Protero	Traffic white	Traffic grey
Item number	289650001	289660001

Technical data		
Operating voltage (V)	3	
Battery type	2 x LR06	
Protection class (IP)	54	
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	-20 to +60	
Radio frequency (MHz)	868	
Dimensions L x W x H (mm)	133,3 x 46,5 x 26,7	
Colour selection	Traffic white	Traffic grey
Weight inkl. Batterie (g)	186	

Lumero-868

Solar-powered wireless light sensor



Wireless sun sensor with integrated solar cells.

Features

– Automatic travel to intermediate position or end position in automatic mode
– Manual operation of the system with hand-held/ wall transmitter
– Can be used only with radio receiver from the elero radio system ProLine 2 and ProLine-868
– Uni and bidirectional. Bidi operation only possible for receivers from version 75 (Combio-868) or from version 21 (RolTop-868, SunTop-868) or from model year 05/12

Lumero-868	
Item number	286800006

Technical data	
Power supply	solar
Protection class (IP)	54
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	-20 to +60
Radio frequency (MHz)	868
Detection angle (°)	190
Dimensions L x W x H (mm)	149,7 x 42 x 28
Weight inkl. Batterie (g)	75
Power reserve (h)	~1
Unidirectional radio control	•
Bidirectional radio control	•

Lumo-868

Wireless sensor





For light, twilight and glass breakage.

Features

– Automatic travel to bottom end position in the event of vibrations (glass breakage)
– Automatic travel to intermediate position or end position (automatic mode) in the event of intense solar radiation
– Wireless light, twilight and glass breakage sensor
– Adheres to glass with suction cup
– Manual operation with buttons possible
– UP, STOP/P, DOWN buttons
– Adjustable threshold values
– Uni and bidirectional: Bidi operation possible only with receivers from version 75 (Combio-868) or from version 21 (RolTop-868, SunTop-868) or from model year 05/12

Lumo-868	
Item number	284200006

Technical data	
Rated voltage (V DC)	3
Battery type	CR 2032
Protection class (IP)	20
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	0 to +55
Dimensions Ø (mm)	48 x 15
Weight (g)	22
Radio frequency (MHz)	868
Unidirectional radio control	•
Bidirectional radio control	•
Standard scope of delivery	Battery, small screwdriver for adjusting both threshold controllers

Wall-mounted units wired

VarioTec	221.
TimeTec	221.
Adapter frames	222.
Frame and sockets	223.

Wired control units – Wall-mounted units



The control units of the ProLine generation open and close roller shutters and sun protection systems automatically over time and offer you perfect living comfort. Technical perfection, high standards of quality and innovative design characterise these control systems. They also offer straightforward operation, large push buttons and a clear display. A modular design of the individual control components allows for a wide variety of control options. Needless to say that the wall-mounted units are easy to connect and compatible with many standard switch ranges with the aid of an adapter frame.

Application areas

In addition to interior and exterior shading, the wall-mounted devices from elero can also be used to control lighting. With both wired and radio-controlled wall-mounted devices, a wide range of applications can thus be operated at the touch of a button or even completely automatically.

	VarioTec	TimeTec
Page	221	221
Roller shutters / interior shading	•	•
Awnings / exterior shading	•	
Venetian blinds	•	

○ Partial fulfilment • Complete fulfilment

	VarioTec	TimeTec
Page	221	221
Switching of mains voltage (230 V)	•	•
Switching of low voltage (< 6 V)	•	
230 V connection necessary	•	•
Running modes[1]	RM, JA, GR	RM
External inputs / building management system / integration of audiovisual systems	•	
Manual/automatic switchover	•	•
Integrated buttons	•	•
Weekly switching time (1x UP and 1x DOWN per day)		•
Intermediate position & ventilation position	•	
Tilting position / fabric tautening	•	
Deactivation of the emergency signal (wind)	•	

[1] Running modes: see page 201

VarioTec

Motor or group/central control unit



Suitable as a control unit for the development of comfort control systems. Can be integrated with an adapter frame into common switch ranges

Features

– Can be used as an individual, group or central control unit
– Manual/automatic switchover
– Also available with built-in radio receiver as VarioTec-868 (p. 202)

VarioTec	Set alpine white
Item number	281200001

Technical data	
Rated voltage (V)	1 ~ 230 – 240
Rated frequency (Hz)	50 – 60
Switching current (A)	5 (ohmsche Last)
Protection class (IP)	20
Protection class (following professional assembly)	II
Permitted ambient temperature (°C)	0 to + 55
Display size (mm)	145 x 90 (inkl. Rahmen)
Type of mounting	Flush-mounted, Ø 58 mm, wall installation Surface-mounted in corresponding housing
Colour selection	alpine white
Including ProLine frame	• Set

Compatible Accessories	VarioTec operating unit, alpine white (for UniClic frame)
Item number	281212001

Accessories and components


Adapter frame
Page 222


Surface-mounted boxes and frames
Page 223

TimeTec

Daily and weekly timer



Electric roller shutter control system with weekly timer.

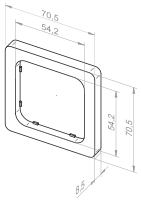
Features

– Individual control unit
– Automatic, manual and random mode
– No adapter frames available

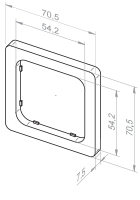
TimeTec	
Item number	286700001

Technical data	
Rated voltage (V)	230, ±10%
Rated frequency (Hz)	50
Ausgänge	2 relay NC contacts (potential-bound)
Switching current (A)	5 (with cos φ =1)
Runtime (s)	150
Ambient operating temperature (°)	-5 to +45
Type of mounting	Ø 58 mm (flush-mounted)
Switching delay (s)	mind. 0,5
Operating modes	Auto, manual, random
Power reserve (h)	ca. 24 (at 20 °C)
Memory locations	7 x UP / 7 x DOWN
Colour selection	alpine white

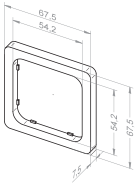
Adapter frame for ProLine control units



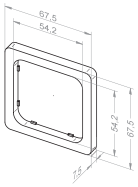
143030501
Alpine white, suitable for:
– Jung-topline – Jung LS 990
– Jung LS 990
surface-mounted box



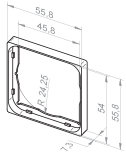
143030601
White, suitable for:
– Jung-topline – Jung LS 990
– Jung LS 990
surface-mounted box



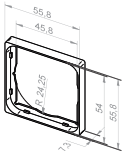
143030101
Alpine white,
suitable for:
– Jung CD 500
– Jung ST 550



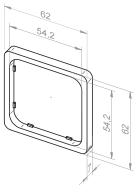
143030201
White, suitable for:
– Jung CD 500
– Jung ST 550



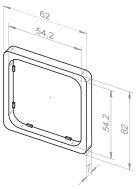
143037601
Alpine white, suitable for*:
– Jung A 500 and AS 500
– AS Universal – Jung A Plus



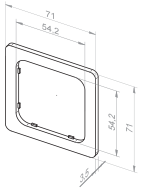
143038601
White, suitable for*:
– Jung A 500 and AS 500



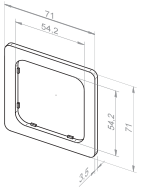
143031101
Alpine white, suitable for:
– Gira surface (before 2007)



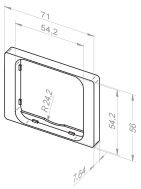
143031201
White, suitable for:
– Gira surface (before 2007)



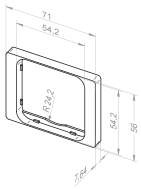
143031301
Alpine white, suitable for:
– Gira Standard – Gira S-Color
– Gira surface (after 2007)



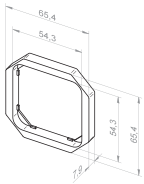
143031401
White, suitable for:
– Gira Standard
– Gira surface (after 2007)



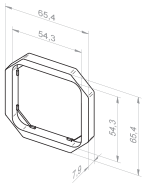
143031501
Alpine white, suitable for:
– Berker Arsys



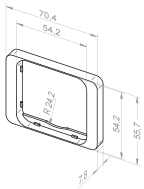
143031601
White, suitable for:
– Berker Arsys



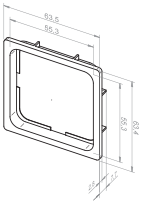
143030701
Alpine white,
suitable for:
– Merten Octocolor



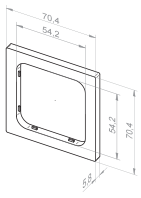
143030801
White, suitable for:
– Merten Octocolor



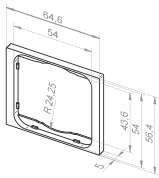
143030901
Alpine white, suitable for:
– Busch-Jaeger alpha-nea



143067601
Adapter frame
BJ Solo, Future,
Davos, Karat



143031701
Alpine white, suitable for:
– Peha Tangenta
– Peha Dialog



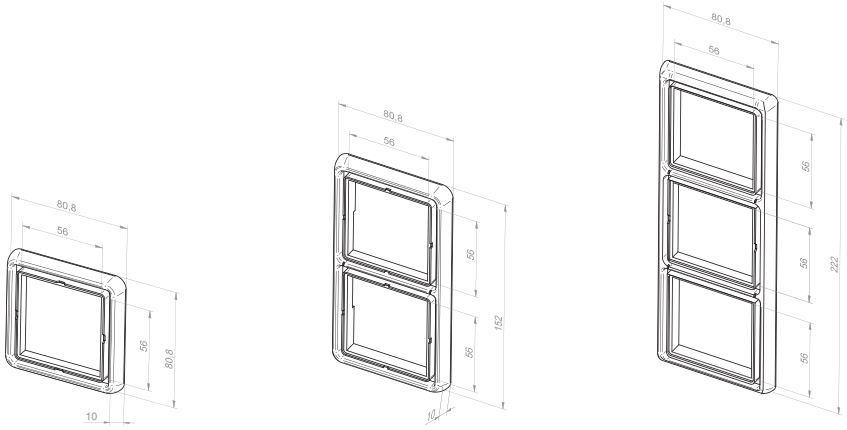
143037401
Alpine white, suitable for:
– Legrand Sagane

No adapter frame is required for the following switch ranges:
– Busch-Jaeger Duro 2000 SI
– Busch-Jaeger Reflex SI

With system-inherent variations concerning the fit:
– Merten M1
– Merten Atelier
Slight variations of the colour and surface structure are possible.

*** also suitable for:**
– Gira Standard 55
– Gira E2 and E3
– Gira Event
– Gira Esprit
– Berker S1 and B1
– Jung A Flow
– Jung A Creation
– Merten M-Plan
– Merten M-Smart
– Merten M
– Busch-Jaeger Balance SI

Frame and sockets for ProLine control units



Jung CD 500 frame

Item number	Frame, 1x	Frame, 2x	Frame, 3x	alpine white	white
148033901	•			•	
148034001	•				•
148034201		•		•	
148034301		•			•
148034401			•	•	
148034501			•		•

ProLine frame					
181000001	•			•	

Surface-mounted and flush-mounted boxes for ProLine control units

Item number	Type/Item Description
137015101	Flush-mounted box, deep version
143057401	Flush-mounted box for cavity walls and control panels with mounting brackets Suitable for all ProLine flush-mounted control systems
143057501	Flush-mounted box for cavity walls and control panels with mounting brackets. Deep design for more space. Suitable for all ProLine flush-mounted control systems
137026201	Flush-mounted junction box, suitable for two control units, dimensions: 100 x 100 mm
133025601	Surface-mounted box (85 x 85 x 37 mm) for sequecing relay or central control unit for 2 AC motors
137026301	Surface-mounted junction box, suitable for two 2-control units (239940002); dimensions: 104 x 120 x 40 mm



137015101 | 143057401
143057501 | 137026201 | 133025601 | 137026301

elero

Sensors

Lumo	228.
Lumero	228.
Thermostat	229.
Aquero	229.
Aero	230.

Sensors







Drives and control systems are the central automation elements - but only with the right accessories can specialist trades and the industry develop solutions for complex requirements. That is why elero offer a number of sensors ranging from simple sun sensors to sophisticated weather monitors. Solar radiation, wind strength and precipitation are monitored in this way. In addition to wired sensors, which are mainly in demand for new buildings, the product range also includes radio variants:
They are characterised by quick and uncomplicated installation and are therefore often used for retrofitting.

Application areas

Sensors from elero make your everyday life easier in many situations. Roller shutters as well as awnings and venetian blinds can be controlled very easily. Your shading systems respond automatically to changes in the environment without you having to intervene.

	Lumo	Lumero	Thermostat	Aquero	Aero
Page	228	228	229	229	230
Roller shutters / interior shading	•	•	•		
Awnings / exterior shading		•	•	•	•
Venetian blinds		•	•	•	•

TOP functions

elero offer the corresponding components, for example to integrate light, wind and rain sensors conveniently in your home automation system. These devices can be operated easily and reliably in combination with suitable control systems.

	Lumo	Lumero	Thermostat	Aquero	Aero
Page	228	228	229	229	230
Light sensor	•	•			•
Twilight sensor	•	•			
Wind sensor					•
Rain sensor				•	
Thermostat (external connection)			•		
In conjunction with AstroTec/AstroTec-868	•	•			
In conjunction with AeroTec		•	•	•	•
In conjunction with AeroControl-868		•			•
Permanent measurement of the light values	•	•			•
Permanent measurement of the wind values					•
Precipitation measurement at intervals by sensor surfaces				•	
Response threshold preset at the factory				•	
Potential-free changeover contact				•	
Accessories: mast and corner mounting set (Ø 50 – 60 mm)					•
Compatibility with					
VarioTec-868 Page 202			•	•	
Revio-868 Page 204			•	•	
Revio-868 SW Page 204			•	•	
Invio-868 Page 196				○	

○ Partial fulfilment • Complete fulfilment

[1] Thermostat controls both directly and with sun sensor

Lumo

Light and twilight sensor

As long as stocks last!



Properties

– Only in conjunction with AstroTec/AstroTec-868
– For indoor installation, on the window pane

Lumo	2.0 m	10.0 m
Item number	280800001	280900001

Technical data		
Protection class (IP)	20	
Ambient operating temperature (C°)	0 to +55	
Dimensions Ø (mm)	46 x 22	
Weight (g)	17	
Cable length (m)	2	10

Lumero

Light and twilight sensor

As long as stocks last!



Properties

– For outdoor installation
– Only in conjunction with AstroTec/AstroTec-868, AeroControl-868 or AeroTec

Lumero	
Item number	281800001

Technical data	
Protection class (IP)	43
Ambient operating temperature (C°)	-25 to +60
Dimensions H x B x T (mm)	82 x 27 x 38
Weight (g)	58

Thermostat

Room thermostat



Aquero

Rain sensor



Properties

– For external connection

Properties

– Precipitation measurement at intervals by sensor surfaces
– Response threshold preset at factory
– Potential-free changeover contact

Thermostat	
Item number	138034801

Technical data	
Protection class (IP)	20
Ambient operating temperature (C°)	-0 to +55
Dimensions H x B x T (mm)	75 x 75 x 25
Weight (g)	76

Aquero	
Item number	286900001

Technical data	
Rated voltage (V)	1 ~ 110 – 230
Supply voltage (Hz)	50 – 60
Protection class (IP)	44
Ambient operating temperature (C°)	-20 to +50
Output	1 potential-free changeover contact 5 A/250V
Dimensions H x B x T (mm)	300 x 170 x 65
Weight (g)	408

Aero

Light and wind sensor



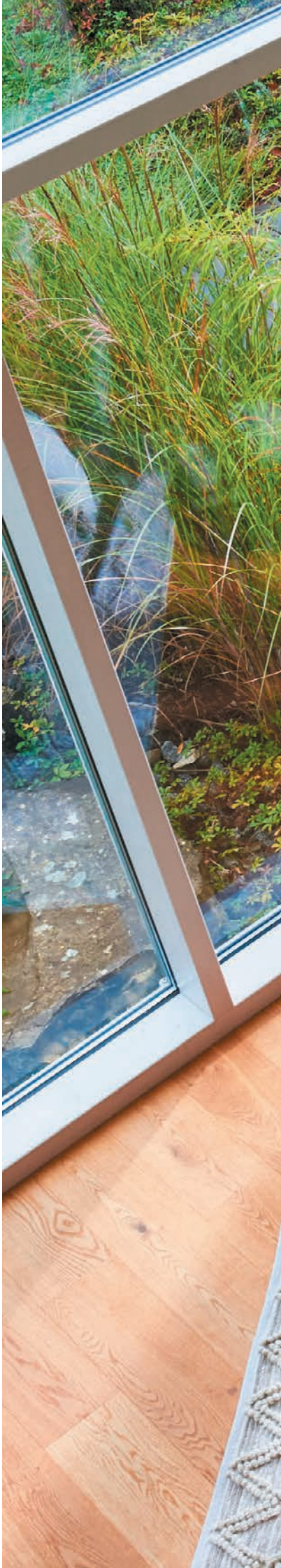
Properties

– Permanent measurement of light and wind values

	Aero (white)	Aero (transparent)
Item number	281600001	281610001

Technical data	
Protection class (IP)	43
Ambient operating temperature (C°)	-25 to +60
Mast support	Ø 50 – 60 mm (optional accessory)
Dimensions H x B x T (mm)	280 x 130 x 130
Detection angle (°)	150
Weight (g)	286
Colour selection	alpine white

Compatible accessories	Mast and corner mounting set (Ø 50 – 60 mm)
Item number	242690202





More home comfort

Sun and light penetration make a decisive difference to the ambience, your feeling of well-being and thereby also your quality of life. Light sensors regulate how much daylight to let in and prevent disruptive mirroring effects and glare. Rooms are put into the “right light” – fully automatically.

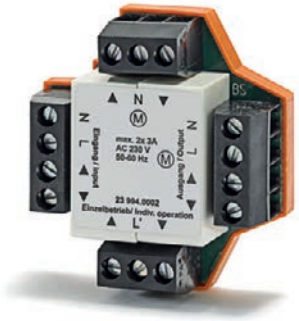
elero

Relay and special control systems

ExitSafe	236.
VarioTec-868 DC	237.
Central control units for up to 4 AC motors	238.
Central control unit for 1 AC motor without continuous phase	239.
Control Unit DC	240.
Switches and push buttons	241.

Relay and special control systems







For some applications, it is necessary to control several drives together with a single switching point. This is easy to implement with appropriate relay or control units.

The prescribed second escape route is often via patio doors. If an automatic privacy and sun protection screen is there, it must quickly clear the escape route in an emergency. elero have suitable control systems for this purpose too.

Application areas

Relay and special control systems from elero can be used individually for interior and exterior shading. The solutions for the second escape route enable your applications to be moved even in the event of a blackout so that you can safely leave your home at any time.

			Central control unit for			
	ExitSafe	VarioTec-868 DC	1 or 2 AC motors	Up to 4 AC motors	1 AC motor without continuous phase	Control Unit DC
Page	236	237	238	238	239	240
Roller shutters / interior shading	•	•	•	•	•	•
Textile sun protection	•	•	•	•	•	•
Solutions for the second escape route	•	•				
Control of 12 V DC drives	•	•				
Control of 24 V DC drives						•

○ Partial fulfilment • Complete fulfilment

TOP functions

With the respective special control systems from elero, your own four walls can be made even more convenient and safe by, for example, connecting a smoke detector to the escape route module.

			Central control unit for			
	ExitSafe	VarioTec-868 DC	1 or 2 AC motors	Up to 4 AC motors	1 AC motor without continuous phase	Control Unit DC
Page	236	237	238	238	239	240
Operation with venetian blind push button or switch possible	•	•	•	•	•	•
Individual operation with venetian blind push button	•		•	•	•	•
Integrated buttons		•				
Motor or central / group control unit	•	•	•	•	•	○
In conjunction with ProLine devices [1]		•	•	•	•	•
Smoke detector that can be connected	•					
Control priority that can be set	•					
Manual / automatic switchover		•				
Integrated radio receiver		•				
ProLine low-voltage inputs		•				
ProLine 230 V output			•	•	○ [2]	
ProLine potential-free output		•				
Several devices can be switched in parallel [2]			•	•	•	•
Connectable elero motors						
JA motors, AC 230 V			2	4	1	
JA motors, DC 12 V (JA 04 Soft DC)	•					
AC 230 V tubular motors			2	4	1	
DC 12 V tubular motors (VariEco M10 DC / M12 DC)	•					1
DC 24 V third-party motors						

○ Partial fulfilment • Complete fulfilment

[1] With DC control unit only: VarioTec-868, AstroTec, AeroTec, VarioTec, Revio-868 P
[2] Observe the maximum current consumption of all motors

ExitSafe

Solutions for the second escape route



Push button or maintained mode operation, single or central operation priority, roller shutter or venetian blind operation, warning signal at low charge level, automatic upward travel at low charge level (can be deactivated), warning signal after 2 years or 500 charging cycles (can be deactivated), control units with automatic commands can be integrated.

Properties

– Smoke detector with NO or NC contact (NC contact with wire break detection) can be connected
– Individual operating input for push button or control system
– Central operating input for e.g. smoke detector or control system
– Priority can be configured
– Can be controlled directly with bidirectional radio transmitter in conjunction with VarioTec-868 DC (p. 237)

ExitSafe	
Item number	283880001

Technical data	
Rated voltage (V AC)	230 / 50 Hz
Output voltage (V DC) motor terminals	8.4...12
Motor terminals / maximum current (A)	4
Output voltage for control elements (V DC) / nominal current (mA)	8.4...12 / 50
Battery type	Li-Ion
Nominal battery capacity (mAh)	3.400
Max. control factor (sec./h)	1,200 / 8
Operating mode	Jog mode, maintained mode, delayed maintained mode
Protection class (IP)	20
Control module dimensions (mm)	67 × 40 × 22
Battery module dimensions (mm)	70 × 55 × 20
Type of mounting	In double electronic flush-mounted box
Bidirectional radio control (extendable)	•
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	±0 to +60
Standard scope of delivery	ExitSafe control module, battery module, connection cable for operating elements, operating instructions

Compatible accessories	Spare battery for ExitSafe module
Item number	283881201

Can also be controlled by bidirectional radio control

When using the VarioTec-868 DC as a control unit, the existing privacy and sun protection can be operated by radio control even in the event of a blackout. Time and sun protection commands for the blinds can be activated or deactivated with the slide switch.



Accessories and components


VarioEco M10 / M12 DC
Page 136


JA 04 Soft DC
Page 136


VarioTec-868 DC
Page 237

VarioTec-868 DC

Motor or central/group control unit

As long as stocks last!



For comfort control systems.

Properties

– Integrated radio receiver
– Can be used as a motor, central or group control unit
– Manual/automatic switchover
– Suitable for roller shutters, venetian blinds, awnings and roller blinds
– 868 MHz radio frequency for reliable transmission
– Separate mains unit (12 V DC)

VarioTec-868 DC	Alpine white set
Item number	283450006

Technical data	
Rated voltage (V)	12 (DC)
Switching current (A)	5 (cos φ= 1)
Protection class (IP)	20
Protection class (following professional assembly)	II
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	0 to +55
Radio frequency (MHz)	868
Unidirectional radio control	•
Bidirectional radio control	•
Includes ProLine frame	•
Colour selection	Alpine white set
Type of mounting	Flush mounted, Ø 58 mm wall installation, surface mounted in corresponding housing

Accessories and components

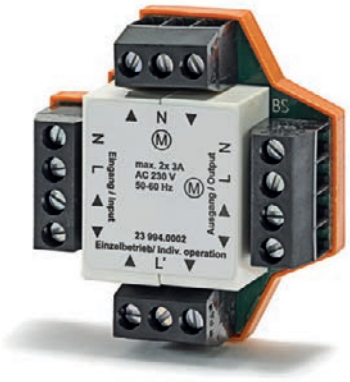
Adapter frame
Page 222

Surface-mounted boxes and frames
Page 223

Radio transmitters
from page 183

Central control units

For 1 or 2 AC motors



For up to 4 AC motors



Properties

- Operation of several drives from one switching point with a venetian blind push button or switch is possible, as is automatic switching with ProLine control units and individual operation with a venetian blind push button.
- Observe the overall phase load when designing the complete system. The number of sequencing relays that can be switched sequentially depends on the current consumption of the motors used. The back-up fuse must not exceed a max. value of 10 A.

Central control unit (sequencing relay) for 1 or 2 single-phase motors	
Item number	239940002

Technical data	
Rated voltage (V)	1 ~ 230 – 240
Rated frequency (Hz)	50 – 60
Current consumption (mA)	10 in relay mode
Switching capacity	Max. 2 x 3 A, 250 V AC, max. motor load 2 x 690 VA, only for 230 V motors with end position switches
Protection class (IP)	20
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	0 to +60
Back-up fuse (A)	max. 10
Dimensions H x W x D (mm)	47 x 52 x 21
Maximum number of drives	2
Weight (g)	57

Central control unit for up to 4 AC motors	
Item number	248160002

Technical data	
Rated voltage (V)	1 ~ 230 – 240
Rated frequency (Hz)	50 – 60
Current consumption (mA)	20
Switching capacity	max. 4 x 6 A, 250VAC
Protection class (IP)	20
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	-10 to +40
Back-up fuse (A)	10 slow-acting
Dimensions H x W x D (mm)	115 x 65 x 190
Maximum number of drives	4
Weight (g)	863

Accessories and components


Switches and push buttons
Page 241


Switches and push buttons
Page 253


Surface-mounted box for sequencing relay
Page 223


Switches and push buttons
Page 253

Accessories and components

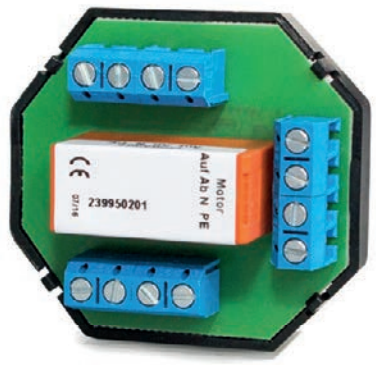

Switches and push buttons
Page 241


Switches and push buttons
Page 253


Switches and push buttons
Page 253

Central control unit

For 1 AC motor without continuous phase



Properties

- Operation of several drives from one switching point with a venetian blind push button or switch is possible, as is automatic switching with ProLine control units and individual operation with a venetian blind push button
- Observe the overall phase load when designing the complete system. The number of sequencing relays that can be switched sequentially depends on the current consumption of the motors used. The back-up fuse must not exceed a max. value of 10 A
- Also suitable as a light change switch / multi-point control

Central control unit for 1 AC motor without continuous phase	
Item number	239950201

Technical data	
Rated voltage (V)	1 ~ 230 – 240
Rated frequency (Hz)	50 – 60
Current consumption (mA)	10 in relay mode
Switching capacity	8 A AC1, 4 A cos phi 0.6
Protection class (IP)	20
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	
Back-up fuse (A)	
Dimensions H x W x D (mm)	49 x 53 x 22
Maximum number of drives	1
Weight (g)	59

Accessories and components


Switches and push buttons
Page 241


Switches and push buttons
Page 253


Switches and push buttons
Page 253

Control Unit DC

Control of 24 V DC drives



Properties

In conjunction with the following ProLine devices
– VarioTec-868 (p. 202)
– Revio-868 P (p. 204)
– VarioTec-868 DC (p. 237)
– Instead of a ProLine device, a venetian blind push button (p. 233) can be connected to actuate the DC control unit

Control Unit DC	
Item number	288550001

Technical data	
Rated voltage (V)	24V DC, ± 10%
Control voltage	24V DC, ± 10%
Current consumption (mA)	25
Switching capacity (A)	3
Protection class (IP)	20
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	0 to +55
Dimensions H x W x D (mm)	52 x 49 x 29
Type of mounting	Suitable for flush-mounted boxes Ø 60 mm

Accessories and components



ProLine controllers:
From page 220

[11] In conjunction with AstroTec and AeroTec *[12] In conjunction with AstroTec* *[13] In conjunction with AeroTec*

Switches and push buttons



Flush-mounted venetian blind switch



Rotary switch



Surface-mounted venetian blind switch

Venetian blind switch / push button for flush-mounted AC drives

Item number	Type/Item Description
240510001	Jung CD 500 venetian blind switch, alpine white
242220001	Jung CD 500 venetian blind push button, alpine white

Rotary switch, 2-pin, flush-mounted

Item number	Type/Item Description
137013401	Rotary switch, 2-pin, flush mounted for connecting 2 motors (can be used as a switch / push button)

Venetian blind switch / push button for surface-mounted AC drives

Item number	Type/Item Description
147011701	Switch (with latched position), surface-mounted, water-proof
147012101	Push button (without latched position), surface-mounted, water-proof

elero

Door drives
Door control systems

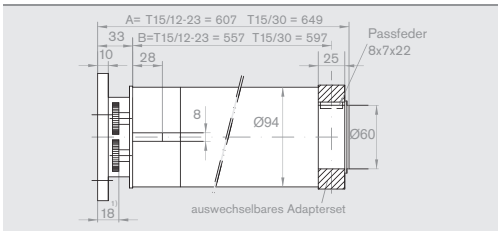
Type 15 W	244.
Type 15 W NMA	245.
Accessories door drives	246.
DoorControl	251.

Type 15 W

Tubular drives for doors

Interchangeable couplings (adapters) for tubes from Ø 98 x 2.0 mm to 168 x 4.0 mm or size 114 (octagonal), long service life, quiet running of the drive thanks to optimum toothing. The mounting plates of the Type 15 W... drives must be mounted at a right angle to the mounting surface. It is imperative to use the wall anchor pocket item no. 231000001 in the event of unevenness.

Type 15 W



1) Lateral space requirement when overwinding the limit switch

Type 15 W	Type 15/12 W	Type 15/15 W	Type 15/18 W	Type 15/23 W	Type 15/30 W
Item number	323010002	322810002	323210002	323610002	323810002

Technical data					
Rated torque (Nm)	120	150	180	230	300
Rated speed (rpm)	12	12	12	12	12
Rated voltage (V)	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230
Rated current (A)	3.4	3.5	3.6	3.9	5.5
Rated power consumption (W)	700	740	780	810	1,250
Operating time (min S2)	6	6	6	4	4
Min. shaft diameter (mm)	98	98	98	98	98
Protection class (IP)	44	44	44	44	44
Limit switch range (rev.)	36	36	36	36	36
Door cycles per hour $\frac{1}{2}$Th^{-1} *	6	6	6	6	6
Length A (mm)	610	610	610	610	650
Length B (mm)	560	560	560	560	600
Weight (kg)	11.4	11.4	11.4	11.4	13.0
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	-20 to +60	-20 to +60	-20 to +60	-20 to +60	-20 to +60

* One door cycle is 5 revolutions OPEN – 30 sec. pause - CLOSED

Compatible accessories	Wall anchor pocket for Type 15 W (with axial safety)
Item number	231000001

	Wall anchor plate for Type 15 W
Item number	133014901

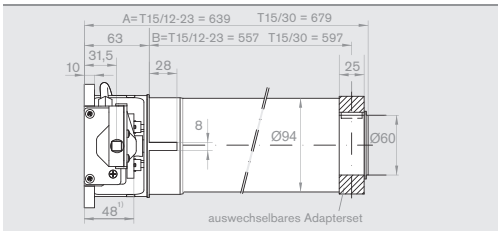
Accessories, such as connection and assembly cables, adapter sets and motor bearings, can be found in the section “Type 15 accessories” on page 246. Suitable control systems as well as radio transmitters and sensors can be found in the section “Radio controls” from page 188.

Type 15 W NMA

Tubular drives with emergency manual operation for doors

Emergency manual operation possible during blackout, interchangeable couplings (adapters) for tubes from Ø 98 x 2.0 mm to 168 x 4.0 mm or size 114 (octagonal), long service life, quiet running of the drive thanks to optimum toothing. The mounting plates of Type 15 W... drives must be mounted at a right angle to the mounting surface. It is imperative to use the wall anchor pocket item no. 231000001 in case of unevenness.

Type 15 W NMA



1) Lateral space requirement when overwinding the limit switch

Type 15 W NMA	Type 15/12 W NMA	Type 15/15 W NMA	Type 15/18 W NMA	Type 15/23 W NMA	Type 15/30 W NMA
Item number	323120002	322920002	323320002	323620002	323820002

Technical data					
Rated torque (Nm)	120	150	180	230	300
Rated speed (rpm)	12	12	12	12	12
Rated voltage (V)	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230	1 ~ 230
Rated current (A)	3.4	3.5	3.6	3.9	5.5
Rated power consumption (W)	700	740	780	810	1,250
Operating time (min S2)	6	6	6	4	4
Min. shaft diameter (mm)	98	98	98	98	98
Protection class (IP)	44	44	44	44	44
Limit switch range (rev.)	36	36	36	36	36
Door cycles per hour $\frac{1}{h}$ h^{-1} *	6	6	6	6	6
Transmission ratio between NMA and winding shaft	243:1	243:1	243:1	243:1	243:1
Length A (mm)	640	640	640	640	680
Length B (mm)	590	590	590	590	630
Weight (kg)	12.1	12.1	12.1	12.1	13.8
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	-20 to +60	-20 to +60	-20 to +60	-20 to +60	-20 to +60

* One door cycle is 5 revolutions OPEN – 30 sec. pause - CLOSED.

Compatible accessories	Wall anchor pocket for Type 15 W (with axial safety)
Item number	231000001

	Wall anchor plate for Type 15 W
Item number	133014901

Accessories, such as connection and assembly cables, adapter sets and motor bearings, can be found in the section “Type 15 accessories” on page 246. Suitable control systems as well as radio transmitters and sensors can be found in the section “Radio controls” from page 188.

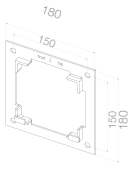
Drive adapters

Profiles of the adapter sets in 1:1 scale can be found on page 270.

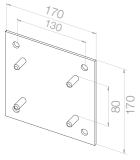


Item number	Type/Item Description	Notch tubes	M8 thread
131035701	Ø 98 x 2.0 mm	•	•
235840001	Ø 102 x 2.0 mm	•	•
234750001	Ø 108 x 3.6 mm	•	
235270001	Ø 108 x 3.6 mm drilled	•	•
234940002	Ø 133 x 2.0 mm	•	•
233250001	Ø 133 x 2.5 mm	•	•
234950002	Ø 133 x 4.0 mm	•	
234950101	Ø 133 x 4.0 mm	•	•
233090001	Ø 159 x 2.6 mm	•	•
233100001	Ø 159 x 4.5 mm	•	•
230270001	Ø 168.3 x 4.5 mm and Ø 168 x 4 mm	•	•
234560001	114 mm WAF, octagonal (side-to-side dimension of 125 mm)		
233110001	Ø 120 mm, Alukon	•	•

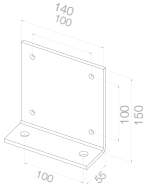
Assembly accessories



231000001



133014901



133059201

Item number	Type/Item Description
231000001	Wall anchor pocket (with axial safety)
133014901	Wall anchor plate
133059201	Angle bracket

Manual operation

Crank handles



240490001
Crank with ball joint,
x = 0.85 m



240500001
Crank with ball joint,
x = 1.35 m



123000901
Crank with awning hook,
length of 1.40 m



233989801
Awning eyelet for
type 15/... NMA

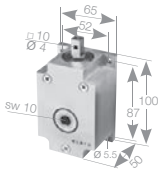
NMA basic set



231999501
Consisting of angle drive /
drive shaft / crank



230810001
Drive shaft, extensible
1.70 – 3.00 m



230300001
Angle drive



133058001
Crank for angle
drive, length of
0.20 m

Cables and accessories



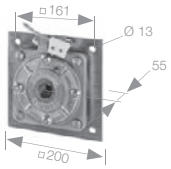
233958502

Item number	Type/Item Description
233958502	Assembly cable
137105101	Fast clamp as replacement for assembly cable 233958501

Delivery time on request

Safety brakes

With electrical cut-out, degree of protection: IP 65, tested by TÜV Süd

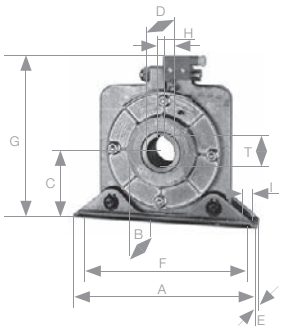


245410002
TA 1/2 RD with bracket for wall mounting, Ø 30 mm
Max. torque: 332 Nm
Max. operating speed: 22 rpm
Test number: 02165

Pedestal bearing



245520003
TA 1/2 RD Ø 30 mm
Max. torque: 332 Nm
Max. operating speed: 22 rpm,
test number: 02165



Choice of safety brake

	245410002 TA 1/2 RD	245520003 TA 1/2 RD
Door size h x b mm	3,000 x 3,000	
108.0 x 4.0	475	
133.0 x 4.0	450	
168.3 x 4.5	370	
193.7 x 5.4	325	
219.1 x 5.9	282	
244.5 x 5.9	246	
298.5 x 8.0	190	
323.9 x 8.0		
355.6 x 8.0		

These data relate to the complete door weight in kg.

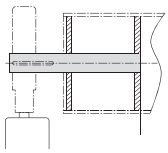
Item number	A	B	C	D^{H7}	E	F	G	H^{J9}	I	T	kg
245520003	210	44	80	30	38	180	185	8	12	33.3	4.5

Welding shafts

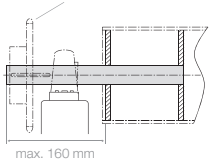
Item number	Shaft Ø (mm)	Key (mm)	Length (mm)
240450001	30	8 x 7 x 50	500

a) Safety brake TA ½
b) Chain wheel with boss

a) Bearing side: with safety brake



b) Drive side: with chain wheel with boss

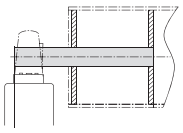


Welding shafts, bearing side

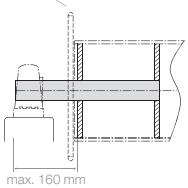
Item number	Shaft Ø (mm)	Key (mm)	Length (mm)
141108001	30	8 x 7 x 50	500

c) For pedestal/flange bearing
d) Sprocket wheel

c) Bearing side:



d) Drive side: with sprocket wheel



Delivery time on request

Ronden

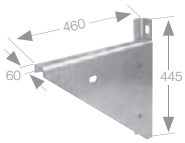


for the welding shafts and counterpart supports

Item number	For shaft Ø (mm)	Blank Ø (mm)	Thickness (mm)	Bore Ø (mm)
131176001	98 x 2.0; 100 x 3.0; 101.6 x 3.6	93	4	30
141103301	108.0 x 3.6	99	4	30
141103201	133.0 x 4.0	124	6	30
131176101	133.0 x 2.0	128,5	6	30
131176201	159.0 x 4.5	149	6	30
131197601	159.0 x 2.6	153	6	30
141105401	168.3 x 4.5	158,5	6	30
141106001	168.3 x 3.0	161,5	6	30
141109501	193.7 x 5.4	181,5	6	30
141109601	193.7 x 3.0	187	6	30

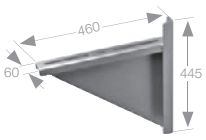
Brackets

Wall brackets



Max. load: 3,000 N

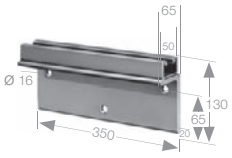
243990001
3 kN, right with 2 hexagonal screwss, M12 x 50 and nuts, for DFM/WFM 100 - 350, safety brake TA 1/2 RD



Max. load: 3,000 N

243130001
3 kN, left with 2 hexagonal screws, M 12 x 50 and nuts, for DFM/WFM 100 – 350, safety brake TA 1/2 RD

Screw-on angle

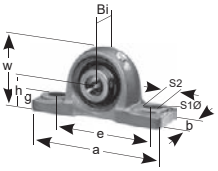


Max. load: 5,300 N

245530101
5.3 kN for pedestal bearing, safety brake TA 1/2 RD and TA 2/3 RD

Pedestal and flange bearings

Pedestal bearing



133007701
With grub screw fastening
Ø 30 mm



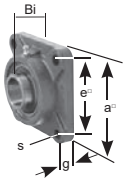
133003701
Ø 20 mm

Plate bearing



133003101
Ø 20 mm

Flange bearing



133003201
Ø 30 mm

Item number	a	b	e	g	h	w	S1Ø	S2	Bi	kg
133007701	165	48	121	15	42,9	84	17	21	38.1	1.3

Item number	a	e	g	SØ	Bi	kg
133003201	108	83	13	12	38.1	1.1

Screws for pedestal bearings and safety brakes



143005501
T-head screws (M10 x 40) with M10 nut for fastening the pedestal bearing to the screw-on angle (2 required)



143005601
T-head screws (M12 x 50) with M12 nut (for pedestal bearing with Ø 30 and Ø 40 and TA 1/2 RD / TA 2/3 RD safety brake on the screw-on angle, item no. 245530101)

Intelligent door control systems

The DoorControl system for motorised roller garage doors, roller grilles or smal industrial roller doors has been developed specifically for AC tubular drives with mechanical limit switches.
It complies with the European standards “Safety in use of power operated doors” EN 12453 and EN 12445. It is also naturally CE compliant and certified by the TÜV.

Control system selection table for DoorControl

	DoorControl		
	for rolling doors		For roller grilles *2)
Control system selection	Without radio control	868.8 MHz	Without radio control
***1) Recommendations for doors shown below**			
Doors for commercial and industrial use etc. Pulse control with or without sight of the door (maintained mode), automatic control with traffic lights	•	•	•
Rolling doors or roller grilles for underground garages etc. Automatic control / two-way traffic with red/ green traffic lights	•	–	–
Features			
Automatic closing with traffic light function	•	•	•
Test of the opto-electronic door-edge security system for 8.2 KΩ resistance evaluation	•	•	•
*2) Test of the ingress protection system integrated	–	–	–
Automatic drive cut-out at the end positions	•	•	•
“CLOSED” light barrier connection	•	•	•
Connection of pre-end switch	•	•	•
Garage light connection	•	•	–
Integrated radio receiver FM 868.8 MHz	–	•	–
Connection of timer possible	•	•	•

**1) Please be sure to follow EN 12453!*
§ 5.5. Table 1 – Observe “Minimum protection levels for security of main door-edge”!
Maintained mode only if this represents no risk of injury or damage.
Connection of protection systems is essential.

**2) Ingress protection unit with testing for roller grille can be connected*
Item no. 17 700.5401 light barrier test unit for 2 one-way light barriers, item no. 249610001 or 249600301 or requirements for the light barriers: 24 V DC voltage;
power consumption </= 1.5 VA; ready delay 250 ms

DoorControl

Door control system for tubular drives

As long as stocks last!



For type 15 W NHK and NMA with mechanical limit switch
1 x 230 V / 50 Hz.

DoorControl

– Closing edge evaluation
– Dynamic motor runtime monitoring
– Output for interior light or also warning lights
– Automatic operation of door systems with 230 V AC drives

DoorControl RG
– Suitable for roller grilles
– Draw-in protection testing possible by light barrier test unit

	DoorControl for rolling doors			DoorControl for roller grilles
Item number	241800001	241800301	241800101	240800101

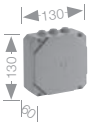
Technical data				
Supply voltage (V)	230			230
Rated frequency (Hz)	50–60			50–60
Power consumption (W)	max. 6			max. 6
On-site fuse protection (A)	max. 10			max. 10
Switching current (A)	max. 6			max. 6
Switching capacity (VA)	max. 1,300			max. 1,300
Protection class IP	54			54
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	-10 to +50			-10 to +50
Dimensions L x W x H (mm)	180 x 130 x 60			180 x 130 x 60
Conformity	EN 12453 PL c / cat. 2 according to EN ISO 13849-1:2008 for the safe function of the door-edge security system			
Radio version	•	•	–	–
Incl. radio receiver	•	•	–	–
Incl. hand-held radio transmitter	•	–	–	–
Incl. slot for radio module	–	–	•	•
Standard scope of delivery	The control system is supplied with a 1.5 m connection cable with earthing contact plug and a membrane keypad (up-stop-down) built into the housing cover.			

Radio receiver in housing, 2-command 868 MHz for downstream control systems		
Item number	–	177004201

Further accessories on the following pages.

Radio remote controls, 868.8 MHz

2-command radio receiver, 868.8 MHz in housing, 230 V AC



177004201
For downstream control systems: push-button, on/off switching operation, timer mode, switch-off delay up to 250 sec.

Rod antenna FM 868.8 MHz



177004901
For radio receiver 17 700.4201 50 ohms – coaxial cable (10.0 m)

4-command radio hand-held transmitter



177003701
Up to 50 m, environment-dependent, secure "SOMLOQ" rolling code system, 3 V battery, CR 2032, housing can be pulled out

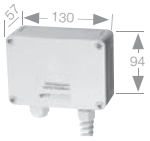
Wall mount holder



177003901
For hand-held radio transmitter 17 700.3701

Safety for crushing, shearing and ingress points

Door-edge security system (opto-electronic safety edge)

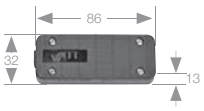


147059002
Evaluation unit for 230 V/50 Hz mains voltage, switching contact potential-free (in plastic housing IP 66)



242750001
Transmitter, cable length of 1.0 m + receiver, cable length of 10.5 m, approx. range of 1.0 m - max. 8.0 m, Ø 11 mm

Line connection box



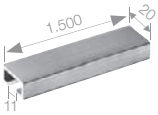
231730002
With strain relief for spiral cable, integrated plug-in/screw terminals incl. screwdriver



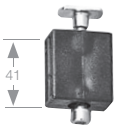
147052801
Spiral cable 3 x 0.5 mm²
Extensible, 0.9 - 3.0 m



147062601
Safety edge rubber, double chamber with lip



147010602
Aluminium C-rail for safety edge rubber, 1.5 m long



232550002
Stoppers (pair)

Reflection light barrier with polarizer IP 67



249600201
Accessories: reflector, angle bracket, screw fitting and fixing screws on the holding bracket. Range: 0.50 ... 15.0 m; rated voltage: 15 - 45 V DC or 24 V AC; ready for operation: < 100 ms; rated current: max. 30 mA/24 V

Note:
The reflectors for the reflection light barrier can fog up outdoors due to weather effects, frost etc., thus drastically reducing their range. Recommendation: one-way light barriers are suitable outdoors even in tough conditions.

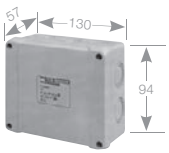
One way "Twin-Safe" light barrier



249600301
For ingress protection accessories: angle bracket

Range: 1.0 - 20 m,
rated voltage:
10 - 30 V DC
Opening angle: < 4°,
rated current: 70 mA

Light barrier test unit



177005401
Function only with BoxCard premium and DoorControl for roller grilles for 2 one-way light barriers, item no. 249600301 or 249610001

Weather protection bonnets suitable for the angle brackets



143068501
For reflection light barrier



143068601
For reflector

Switches and push buttons

Surface-mounted push-button switch



147011701
Switch (with latched position), water-proof



147012101
Push button (without latched position), water-proof

Surface-mounted key switch IP 54



147013301
With latched position on both sides and cover lock



147013601
Without latched position, momentary on both sides and cover lock



147013801
Momentary on one side and cover lock

Flush-mounted key switch IP 54



147013901
With latched position on both sides and cover lock



147014201
Without latched position, momentary on both sides and cover lock



147014401
Momentary on one side and cover lock

Surface-mounted push button, water-proof IP 54



147012501
"Up-Down"



147012901
"Up-Stop-Down"

Key push button switch, surface-mounted IP55



147014501
"UP -DOWN" key switch, momentary on both sides and "STOP" push button



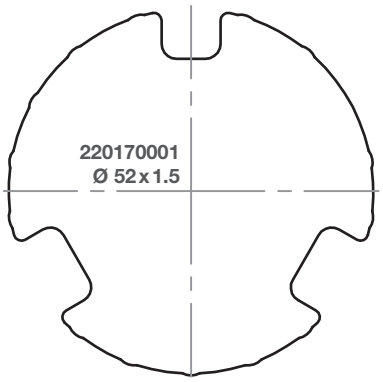
147032601
Main switch, lockable, surface mounted, 4-pin, 400 V, 4 kW

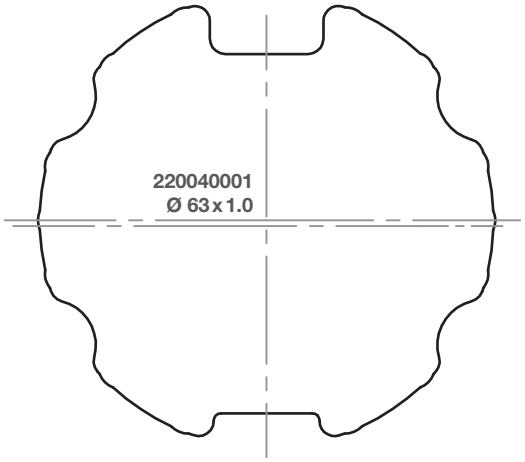
Adapterprofiles

RevoLine S

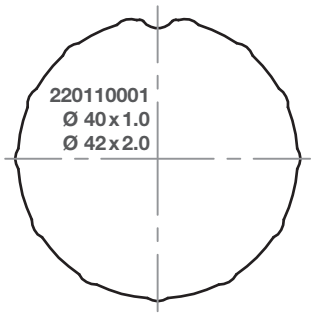
Notch tubes

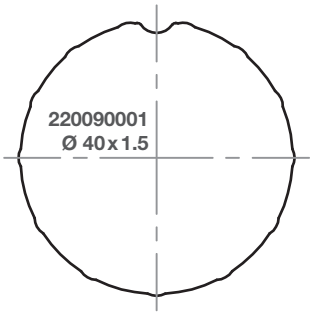
Scale 1:1 / Dimensions in millimetres

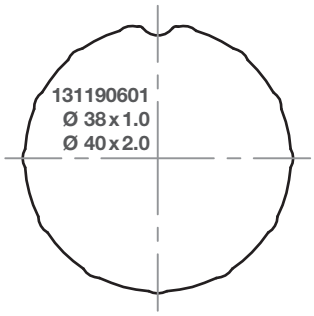


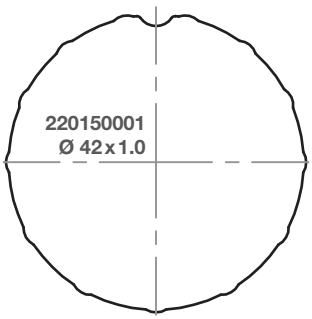


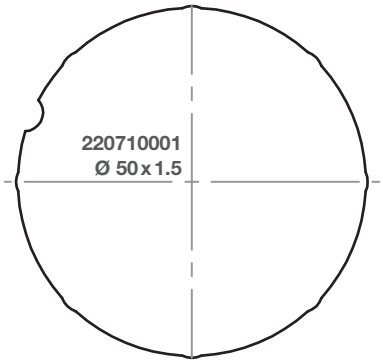
Round tubes

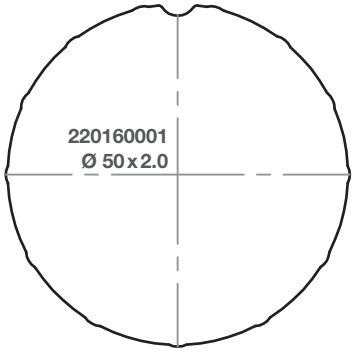










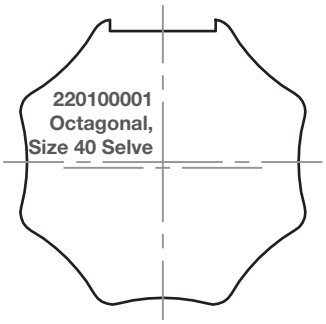


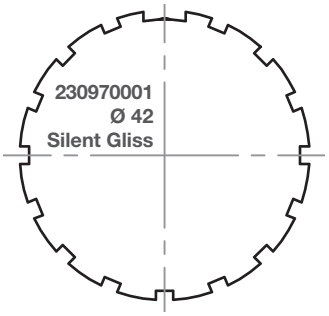
Adapterprofiles

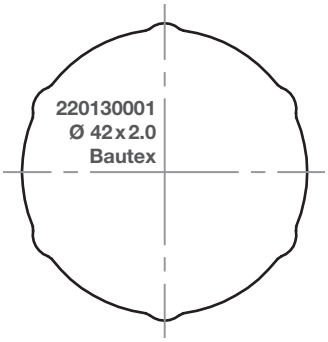
RevoLine S

Profile tubes

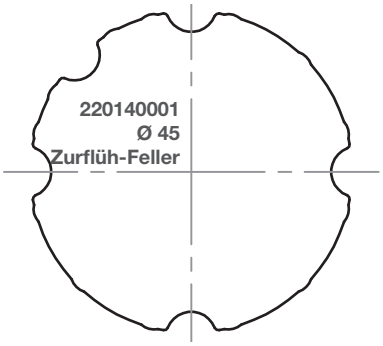
Scale 1:1 / Dimensions in millimetres

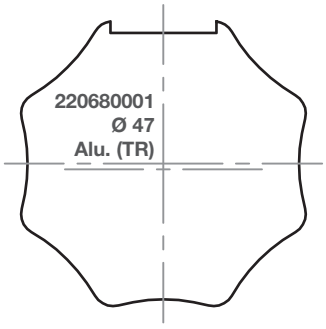


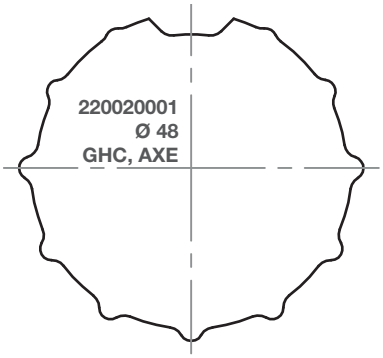


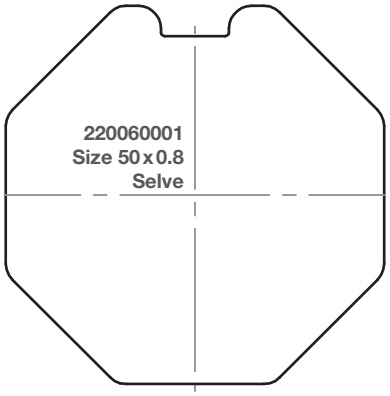


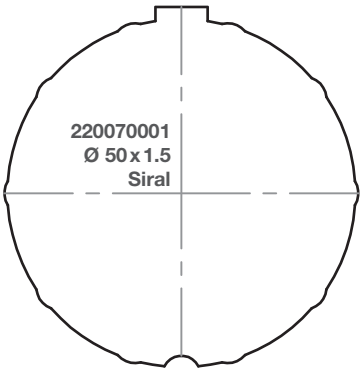


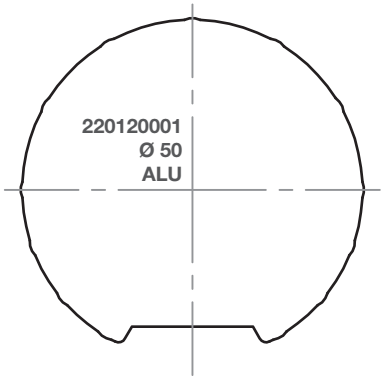


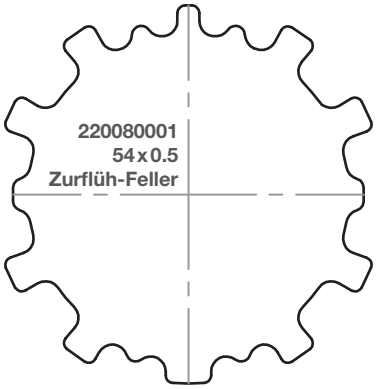


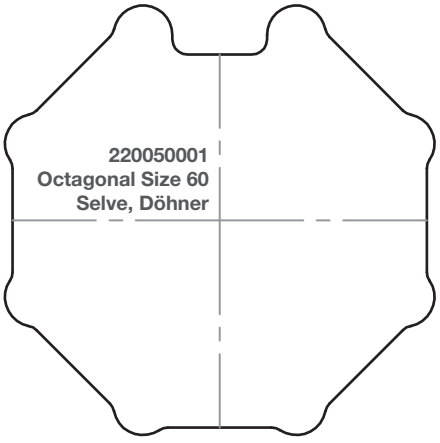










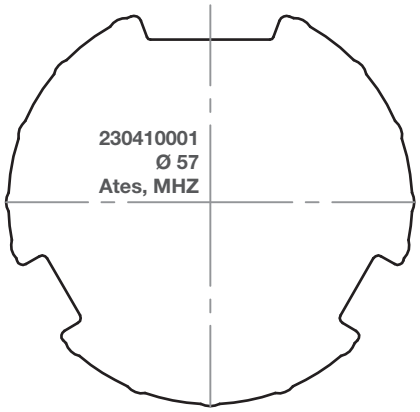


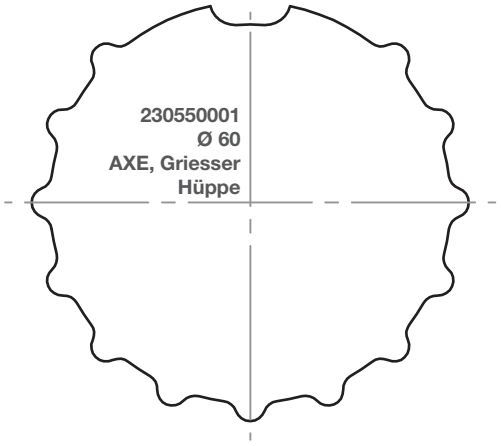
Adapterprofiles

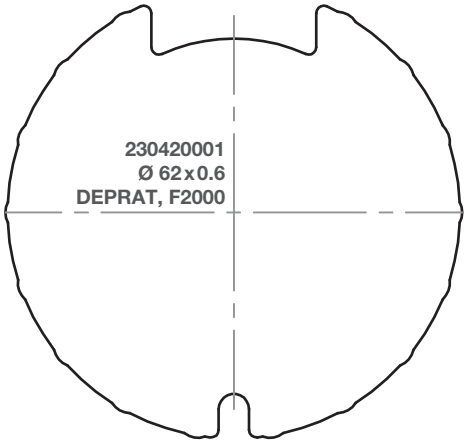
RevoLine M

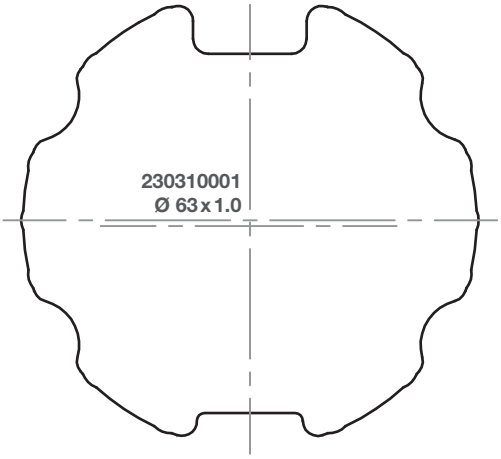
Notch tubes

Scale 1:1 / Dimensions in millimetres







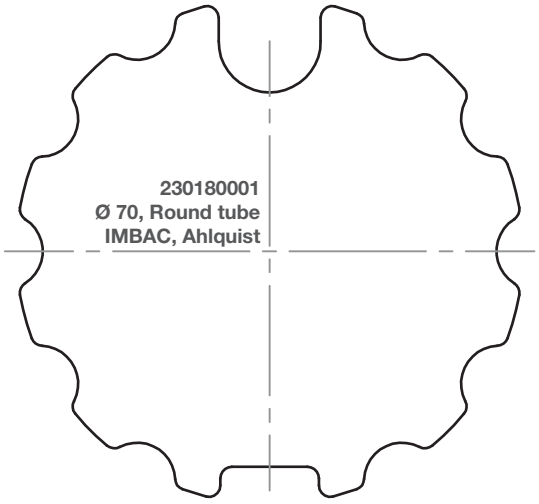


Adapterprofiles

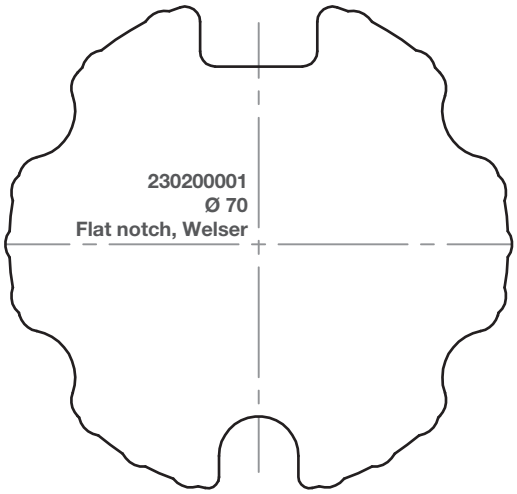
RevoLine M

Notch tubes

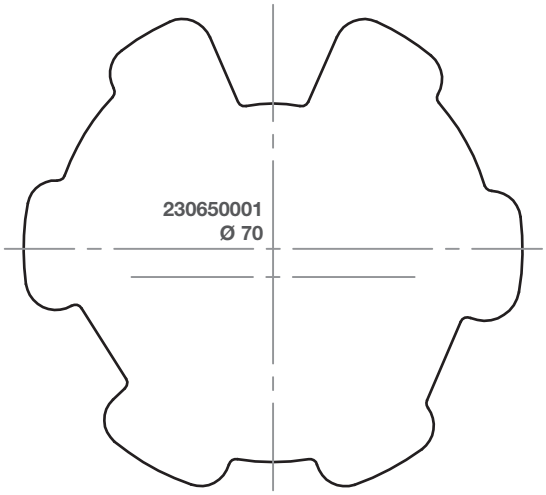
Scale 1:1 / Dimensions in millimetres



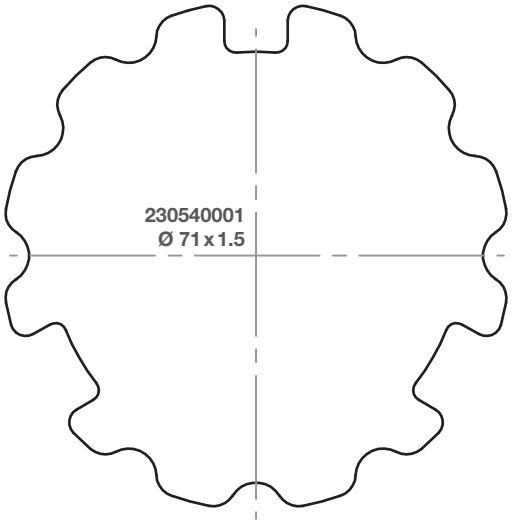
230180001
Ø 70, Round tube
IMBAC, Ahlquist



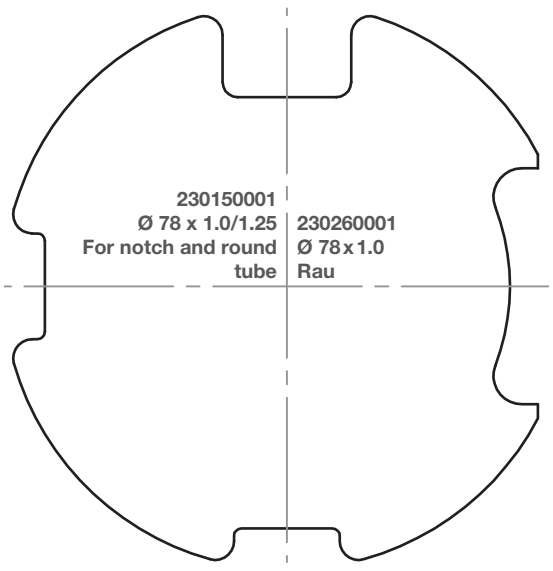
230200001
Ø 70
Flat notch, Welser



230650001
Ø 70

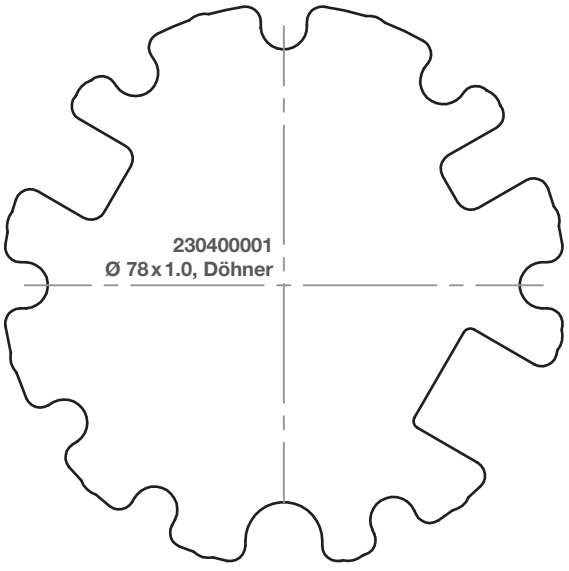


230540001
Ø 71 x 1.5



230150001
Ø 78 x 1.0/1.25
For notch and round tube

230260001
Ø 78 x 1.0
Rau



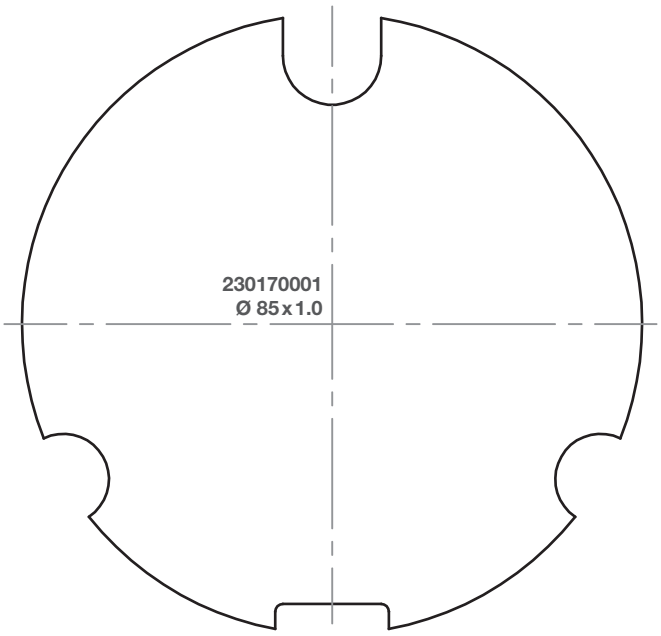
230400001
Ø 78 x 1.0, Döhner

Adapterprofiles

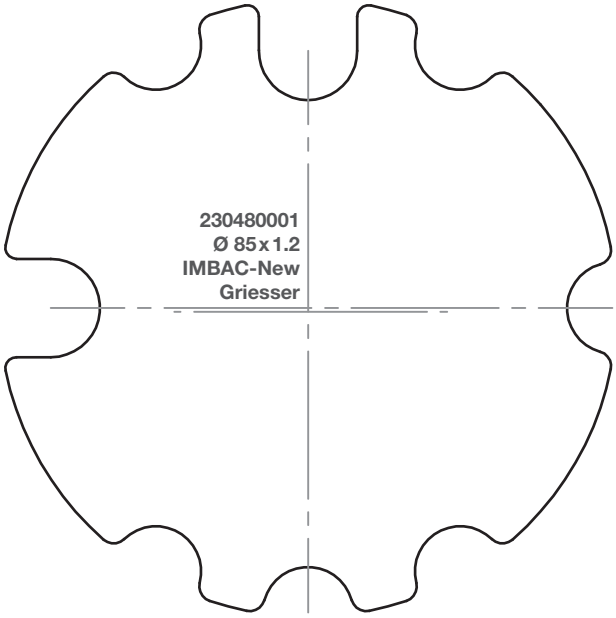
RevoLine M

Notch tubes

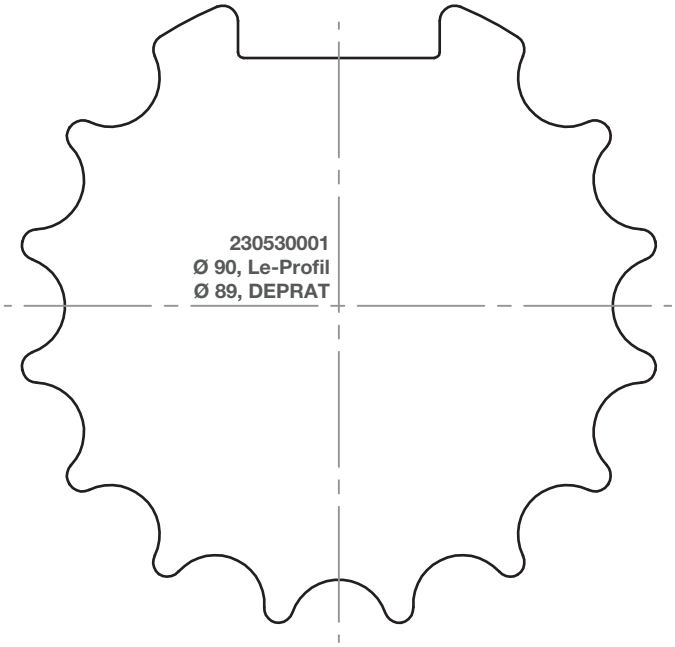
Scale 1:1 / Dimensions in millimetres



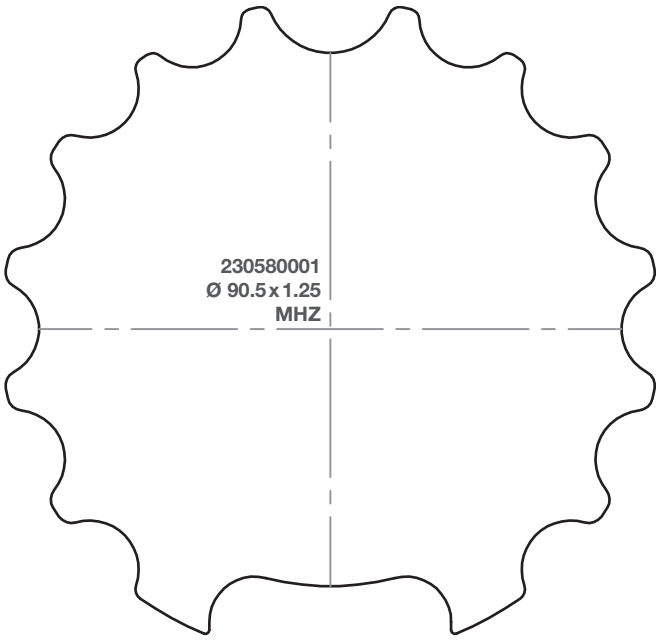
230170001
Ø 85 x 1.0



230480001
Ø 85 x 1.2
IMBAC-New
Griesser



230530001
Ø 90, Le-Profil
Ø 89, DEPRAT



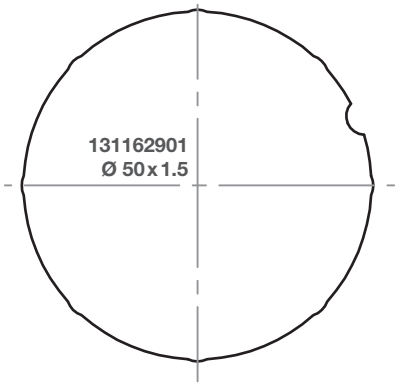
230580001
Ø 90.5 x 1.25
MHZ

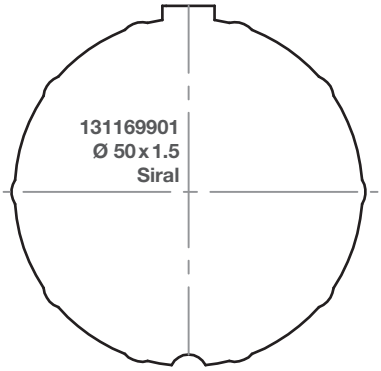
Adapterprofiles

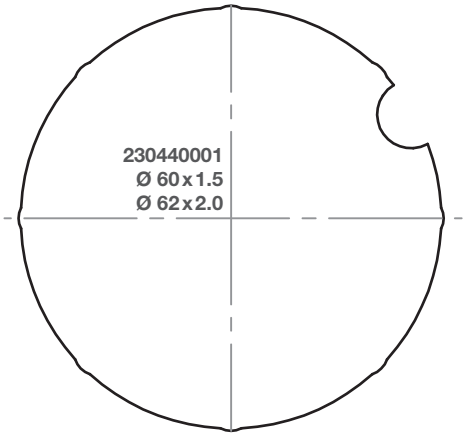
RevoLine M

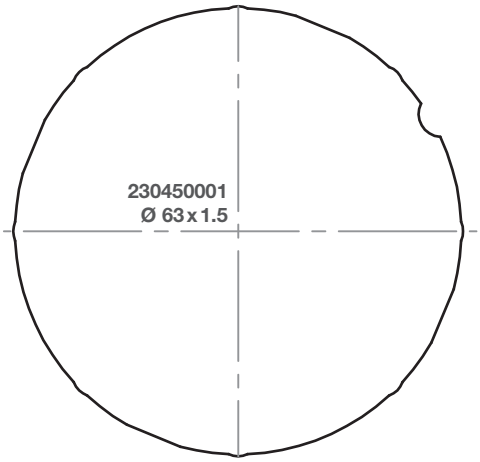
Round tubes

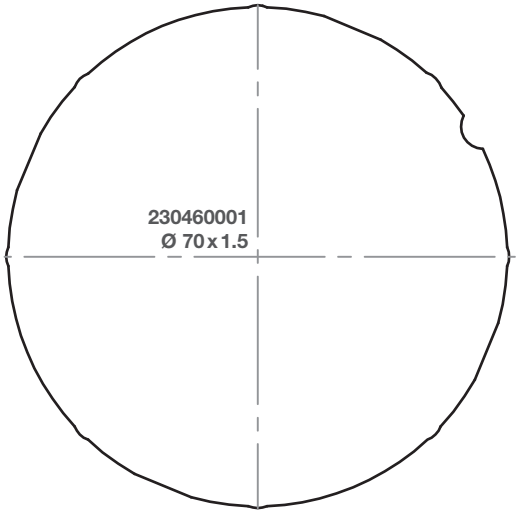
Scale 1:1 / Dimensions in millimetres

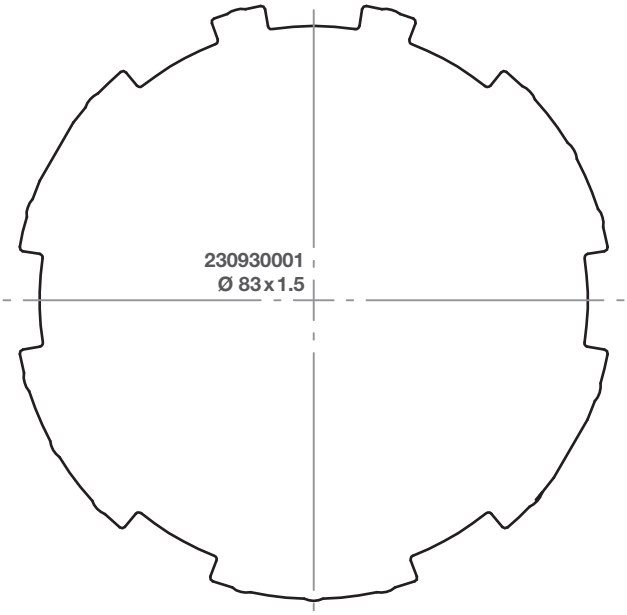










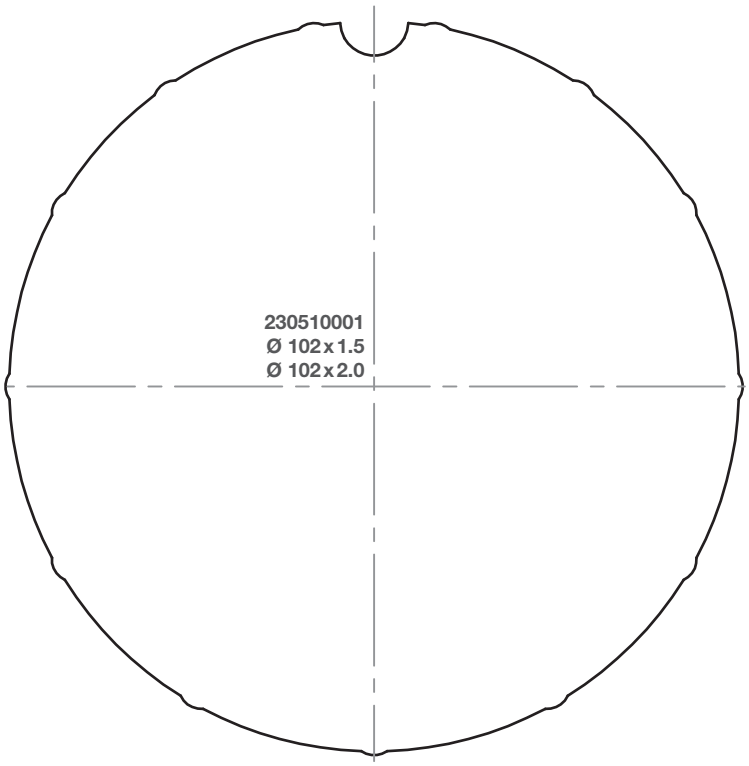


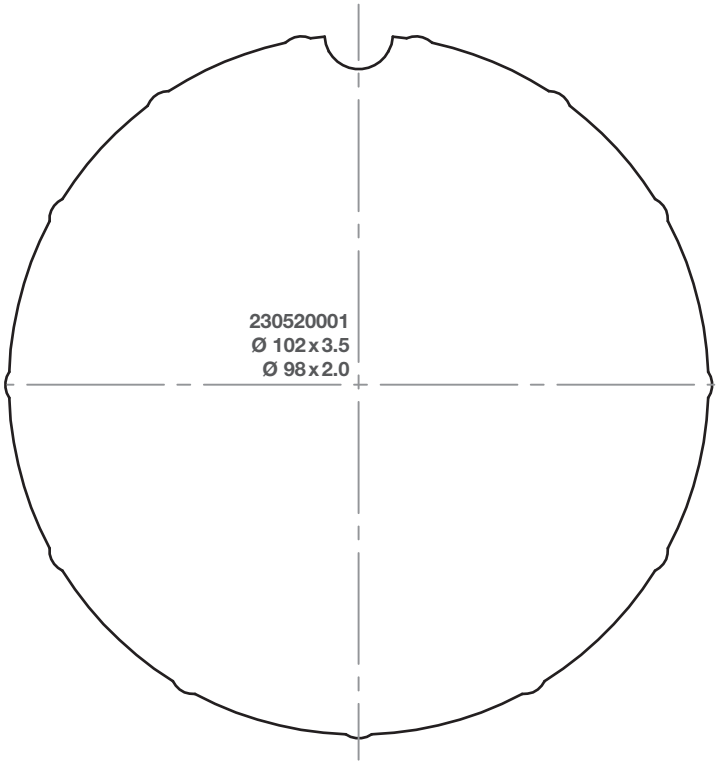
Adapterprofiles

RevoLine M

Round tubes

Scale 1:1 / Dimensions in millimetres



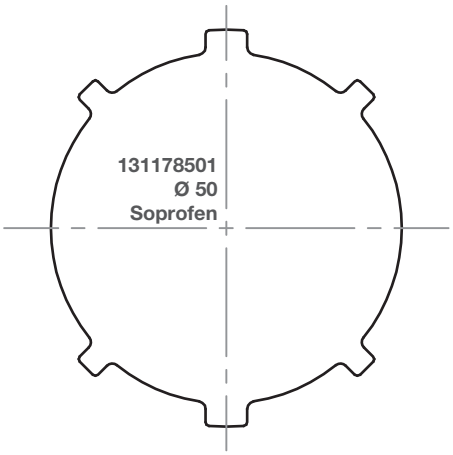


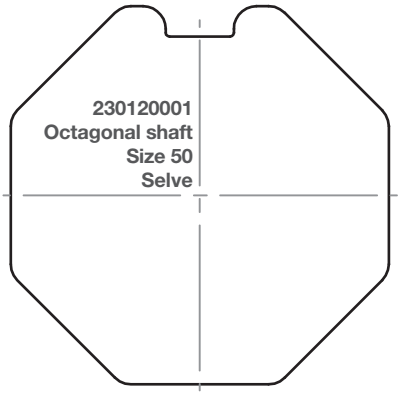
Adapterprofiles

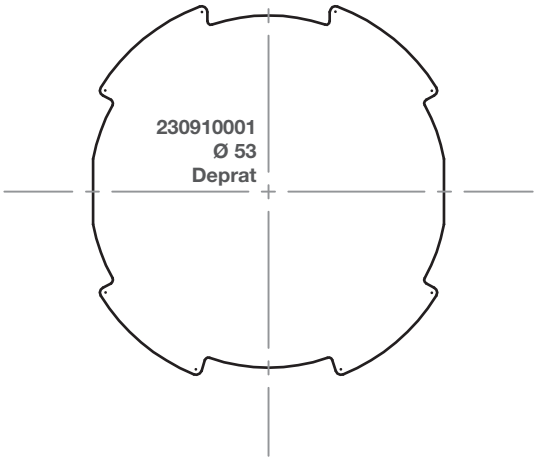
RevoLine M

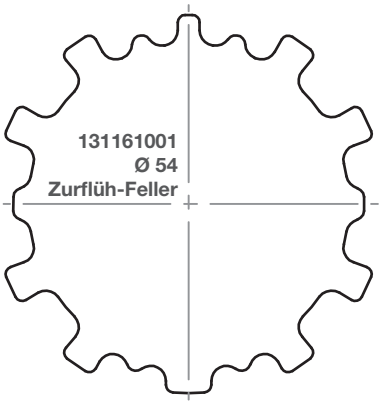
Profile tubes

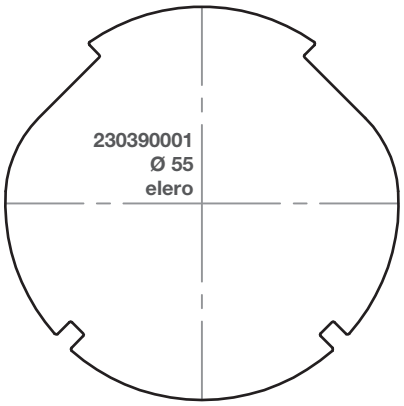
Scale 1:1 / Dimensions in millimetres

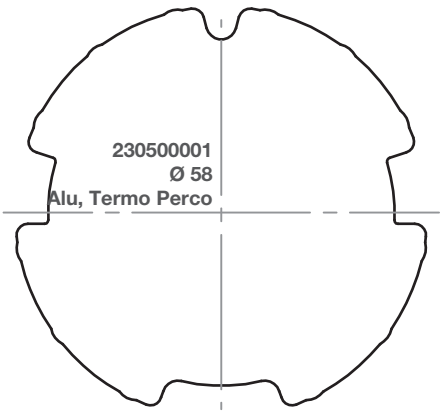










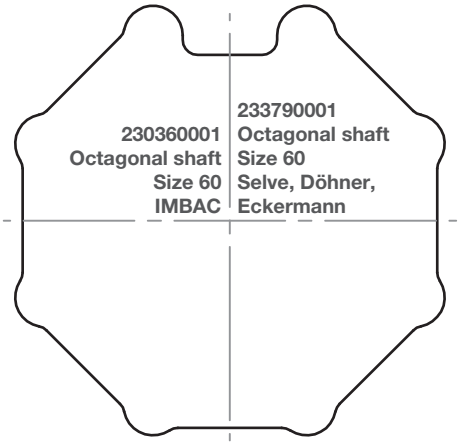


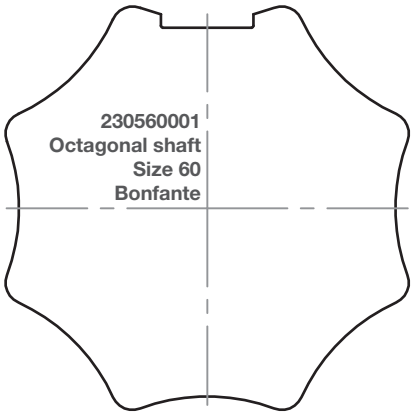
Adapterprofiles

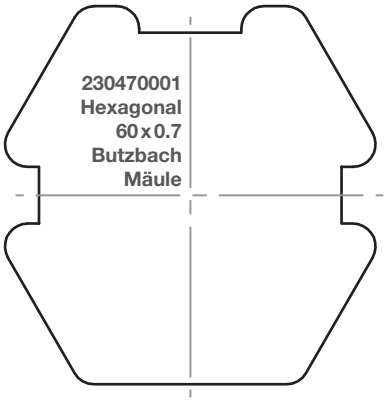
RevoLine M

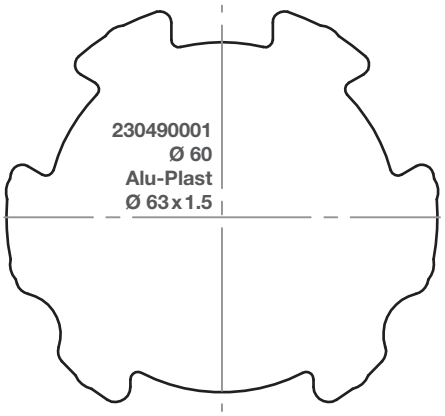
Profile tubes

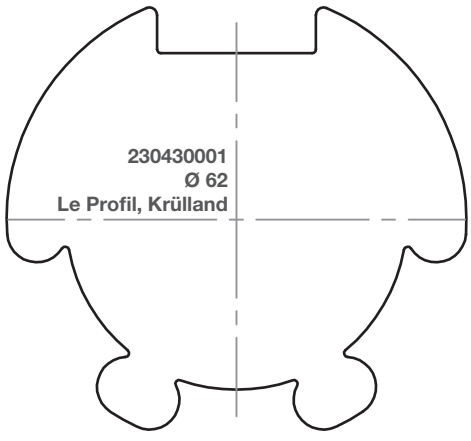
Scale 1:1 / Dimensions in millimetres

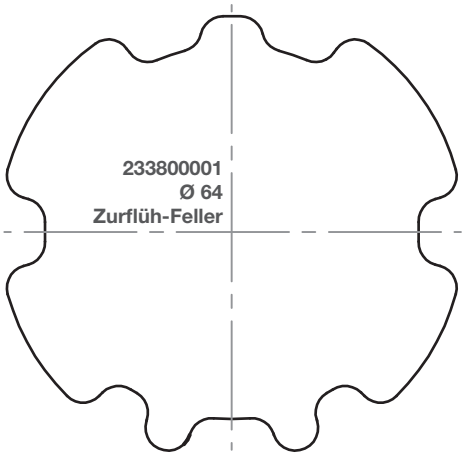










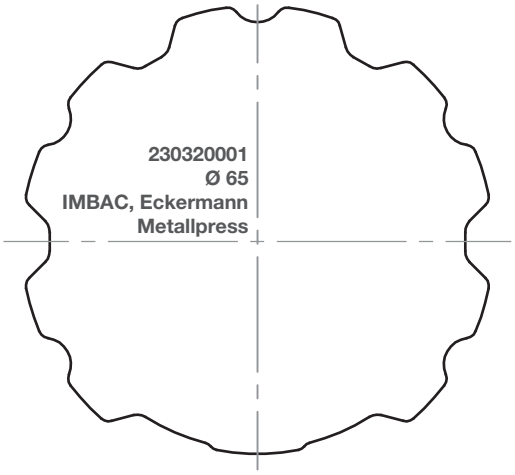


Adapterprofiles

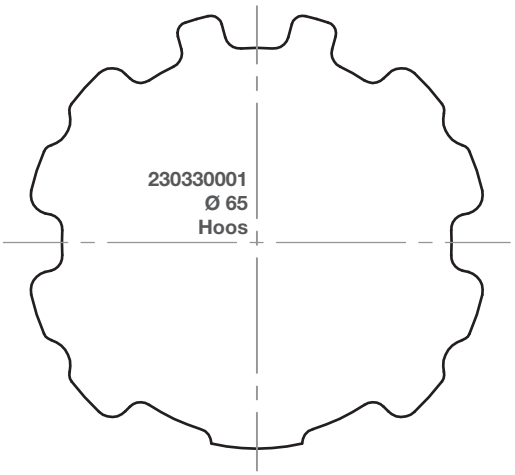
RevoLine M

Profile tubes

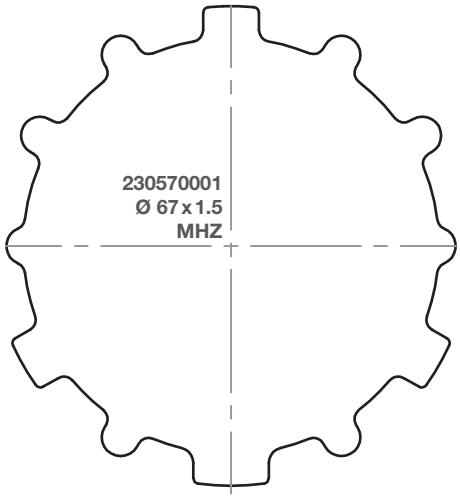
Scale 1:1 / Dimensions in millimetres



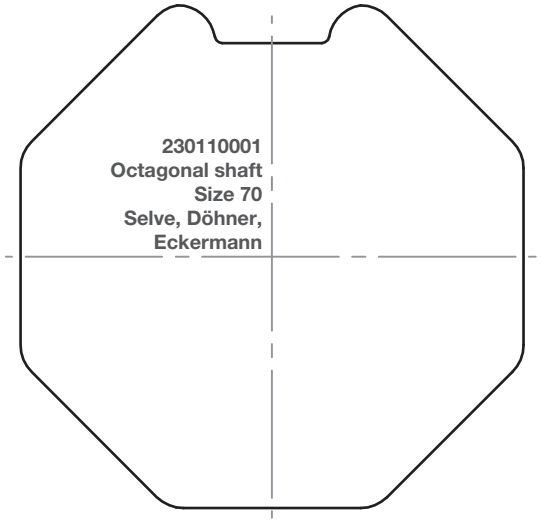
230320001
Ø 65
IMBAC, Eckermann
Metallpress



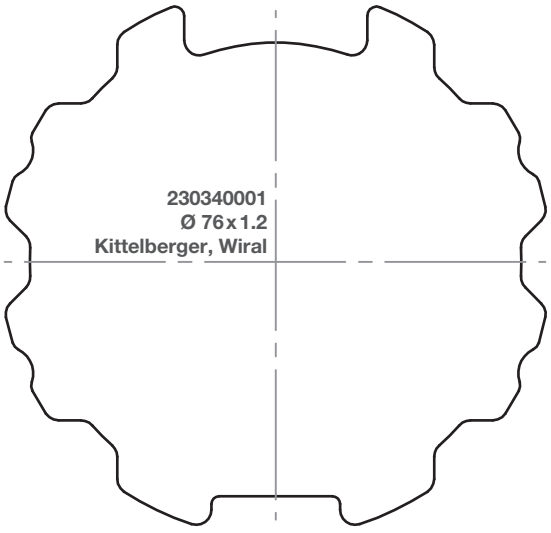
230330001
Ø 65
Hoos



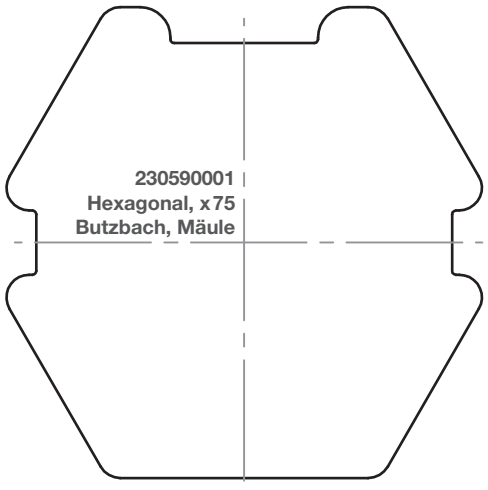
230570001
Ø 67 x 1.5
MHZ



230110001
Octagonal shaft
Size 70
Selve, Döhner,
Eckermann



230340001
Ø 76 x 1.2
Kittelberger, Wiral



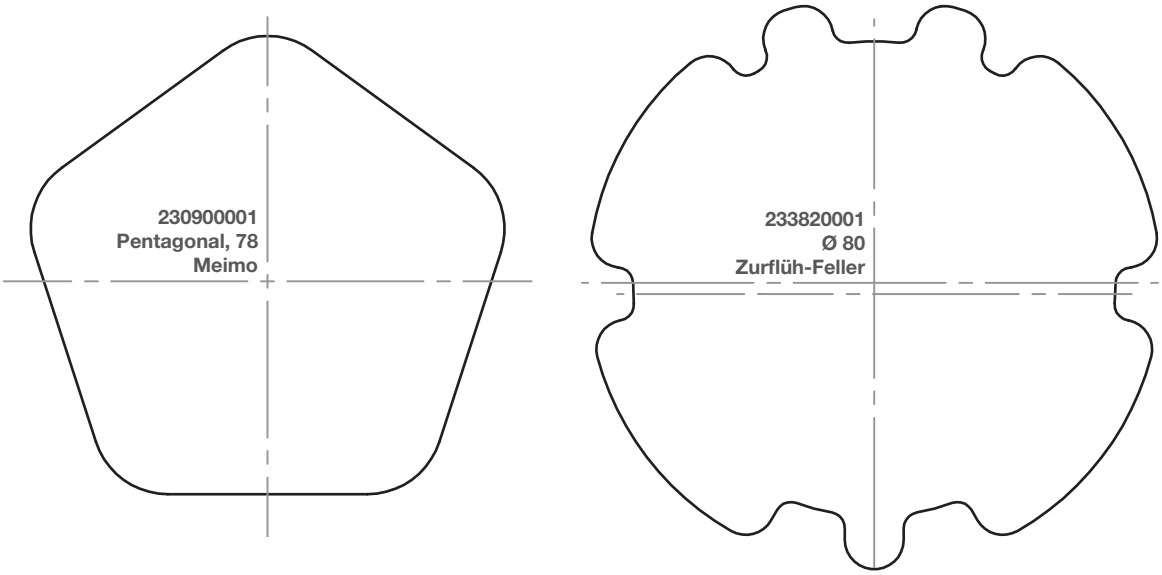
230590001
Hexagonal, x 75
Butzbach, Mäule

Adapterprofiles

RevoLine M

Profile tubes

Scale 1:1 / Dimensions in millimetres

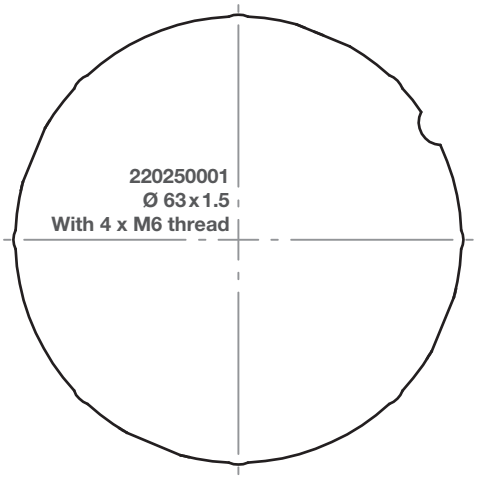


Adapterprofiles

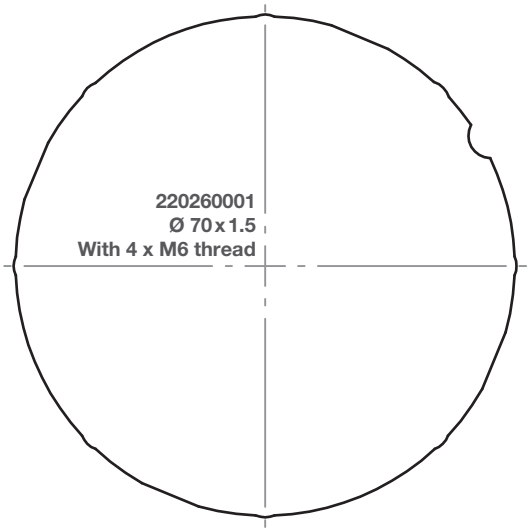
RevoLine L RH / NHK

Round tubes

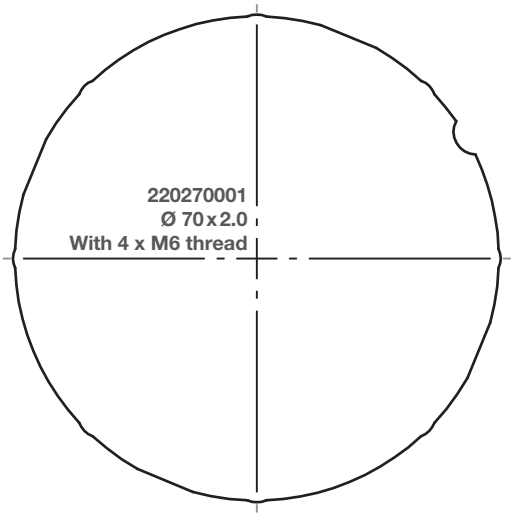
Scale 1:1 / Dimensions in millimetres



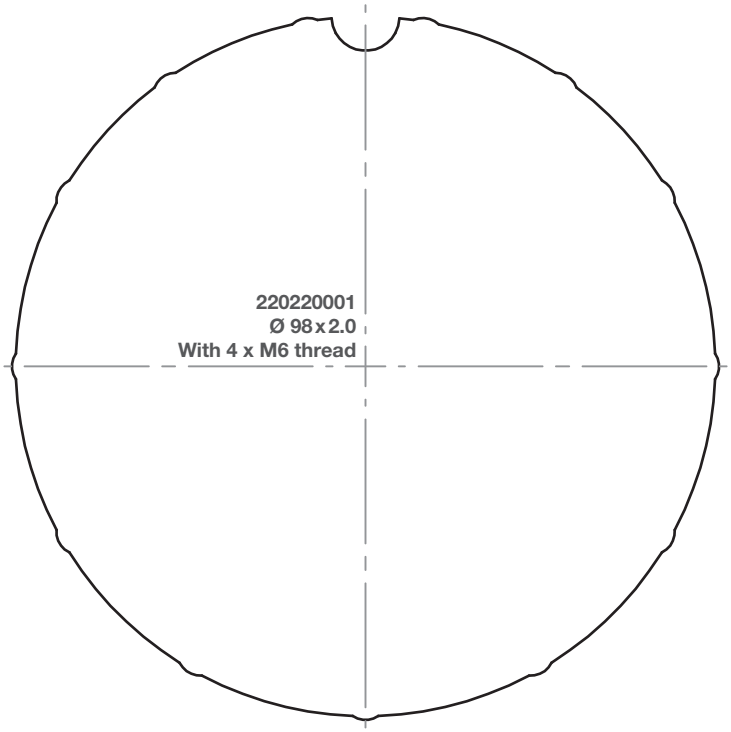
220250001
Ø 63 x 1.5
With 4 x M6 thread



220260001
Ø 70 x 1.5
With 4 x M6 thread



220270001
Ø 70 x 2.0
With 4 x M6 thread



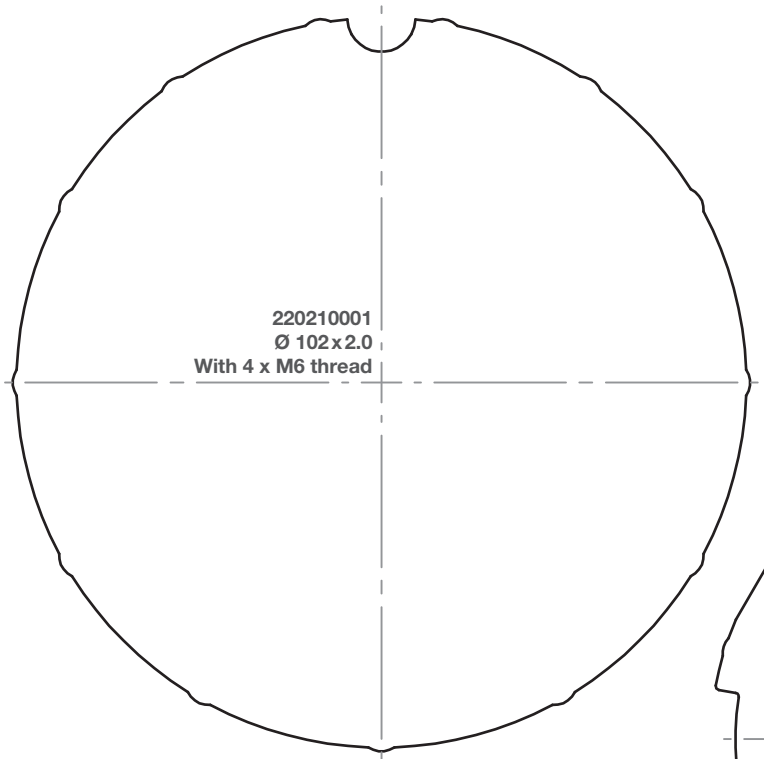
220220001
Ø 98 x 2.0
With 4 x M6 thread

Adapterprofiles

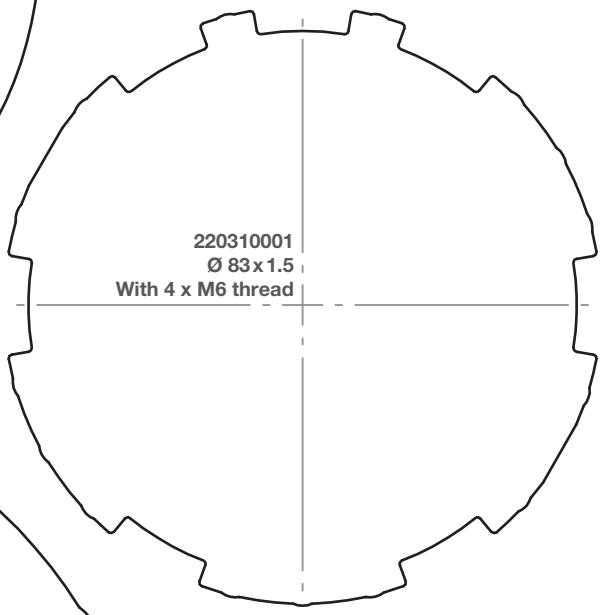
RevoLine L RH / NHK

Round tubes

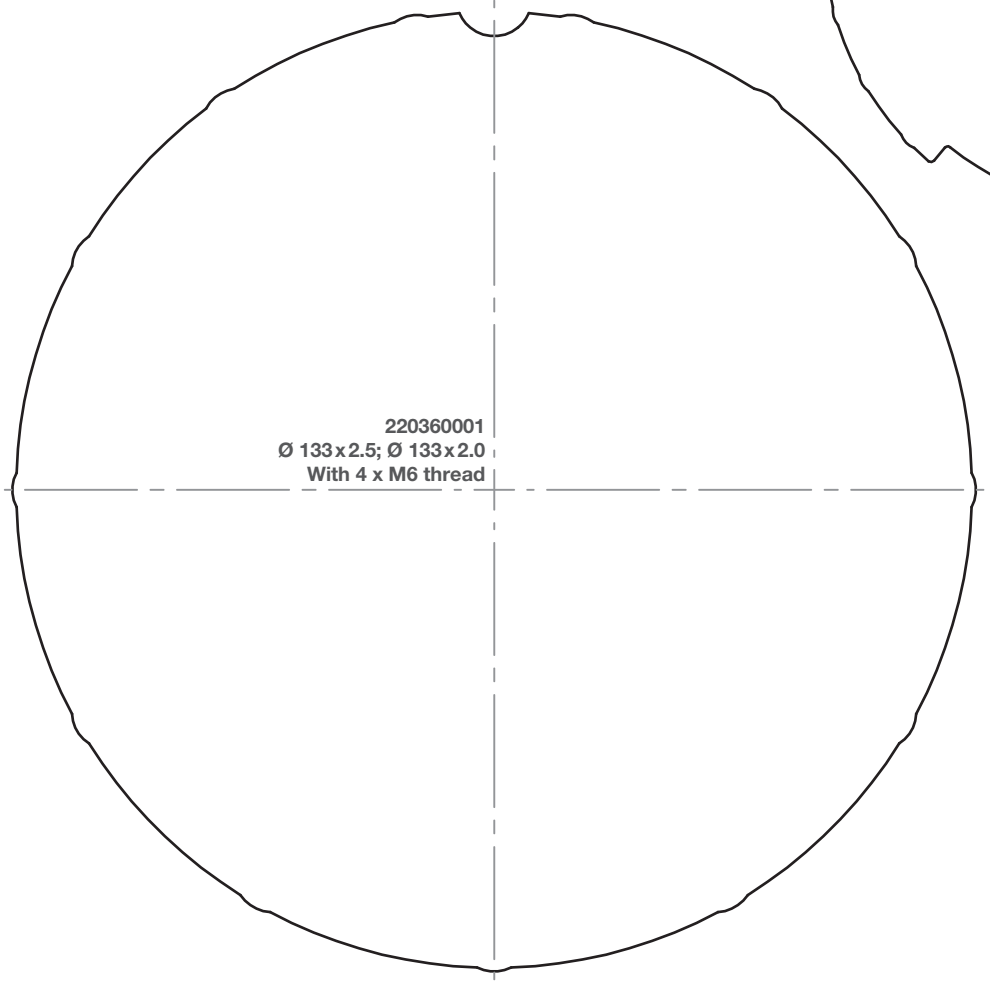
Scale 1:1 / Dimensions in millimetres



220210001
Ø 102 x 2.0
With 4 x M6 thread



220310001
Ø 83 x 1.5
With 4 x M6 thread



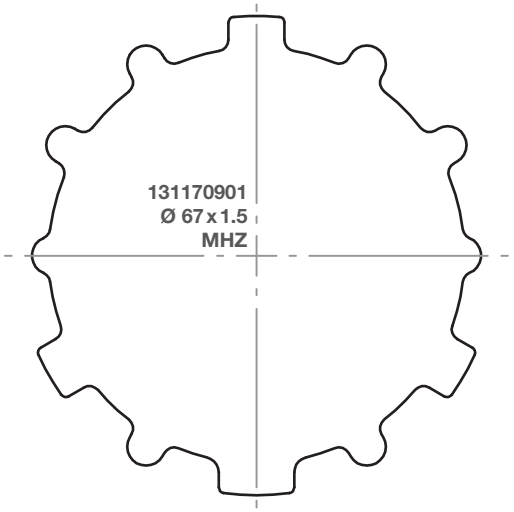
220360001
Ø 133 x 2.5; Ø 133 x 2.0
With 4 x M6 thread

Adapterprofiles

RevoLine L RH / NHK

Profile tubes

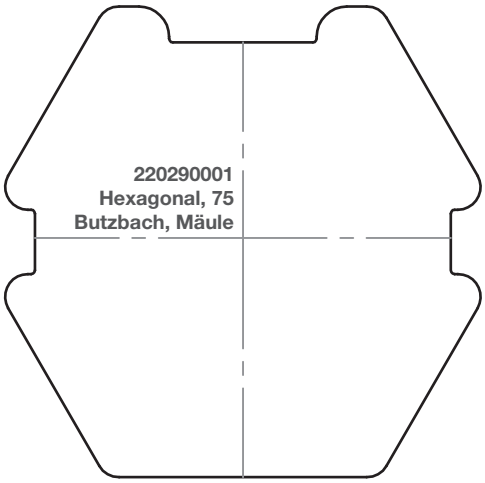
Scale 1:1 / Dimensions in millimetres



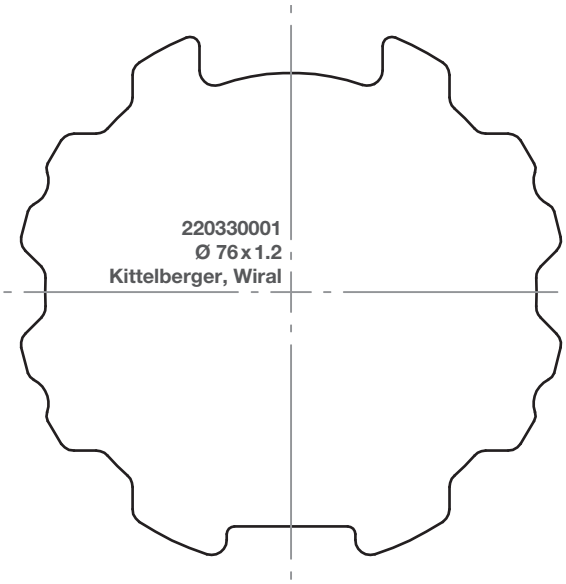
131170901
Ø 67 x 1.5
MHZ



220200001
Octagonal, Size 70
Selve, Eckermann, Roma



220290001
Hexagonal, 75
Butzbach, Mäule



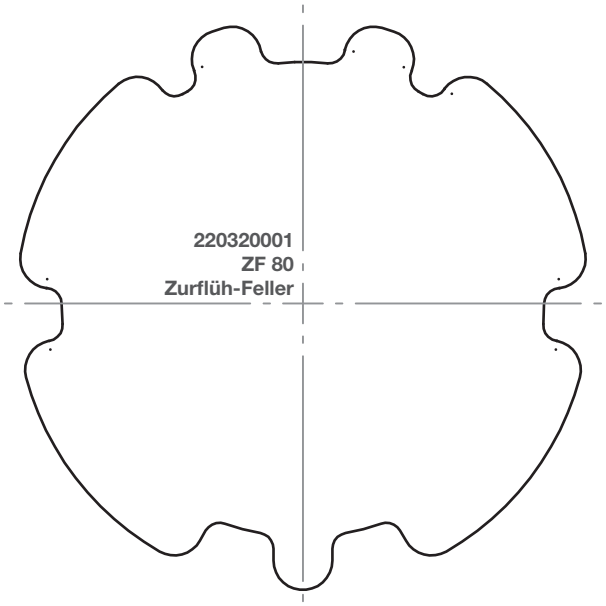
220330001
Ø 76 x 1.2
Kittelberger, Wiral

Adapterprofiles

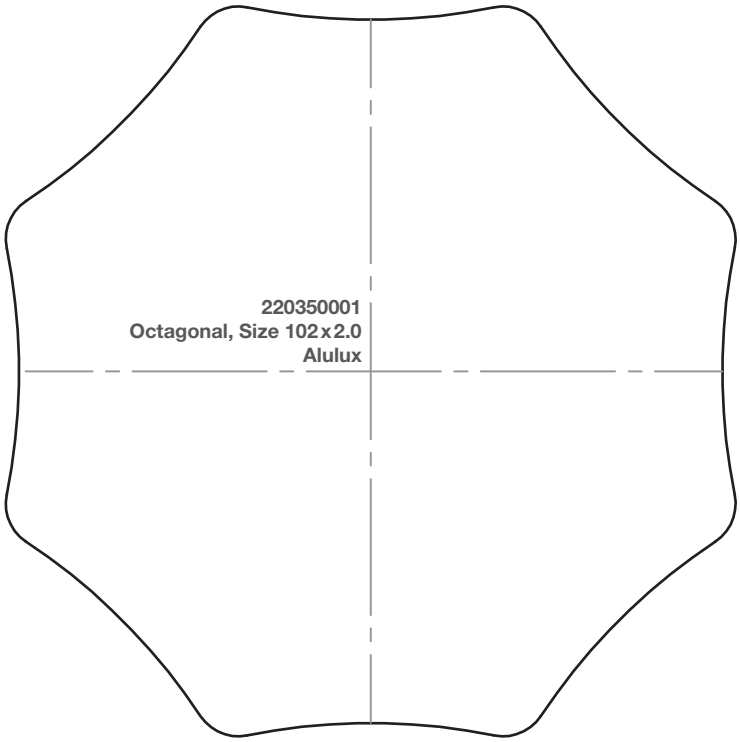
RevoLine L RH / NHK

Profile tubes

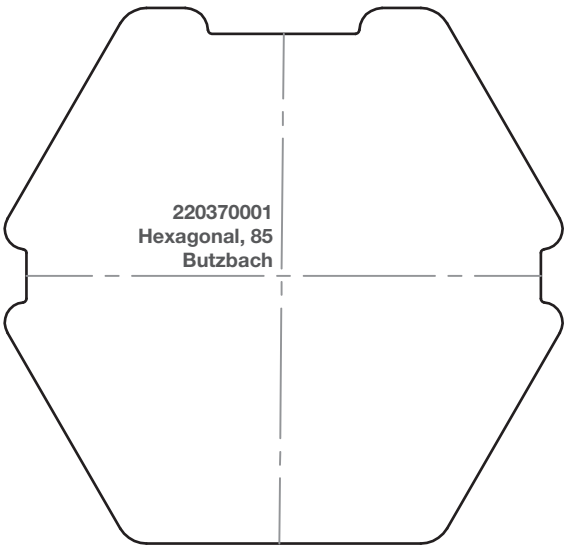
Scale 1:1 / Dimensions in millimetres



220320001
ZF 80
Zurflüh-Feller



220350001
Octagonal, Size 102 x 2.0
Alulux



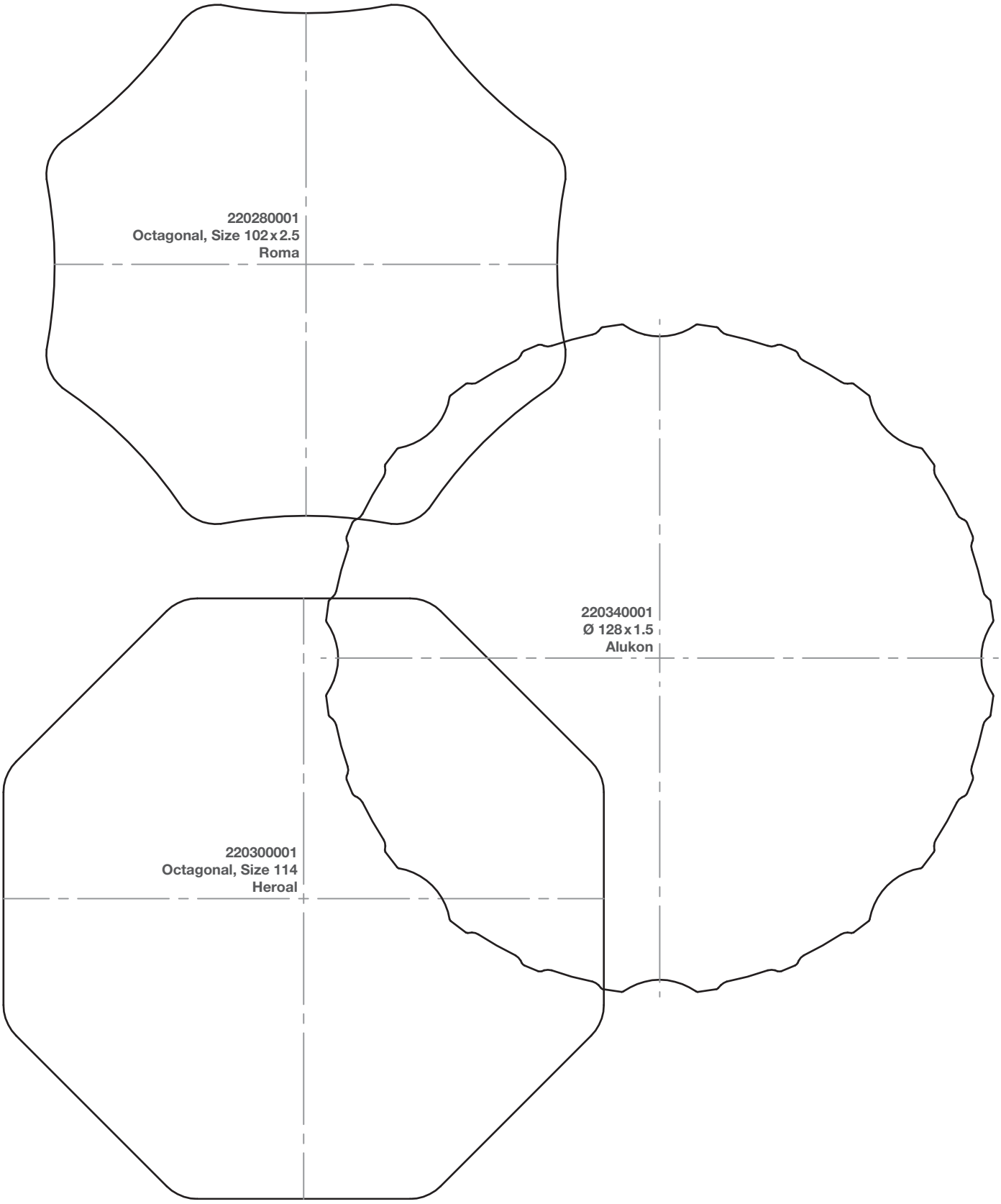
220370001
Hexagonal, 85
Butzbach

Adapterprofiles

RevoLine L RH / NHK

Profile tubes

Scale 1:1 / Dimensions in millimetres

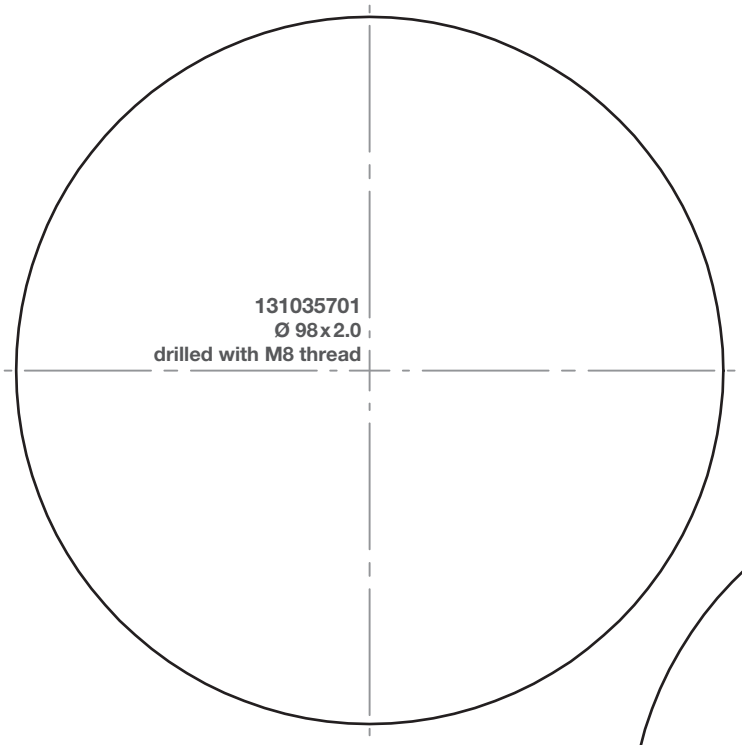


Adapterprofiles

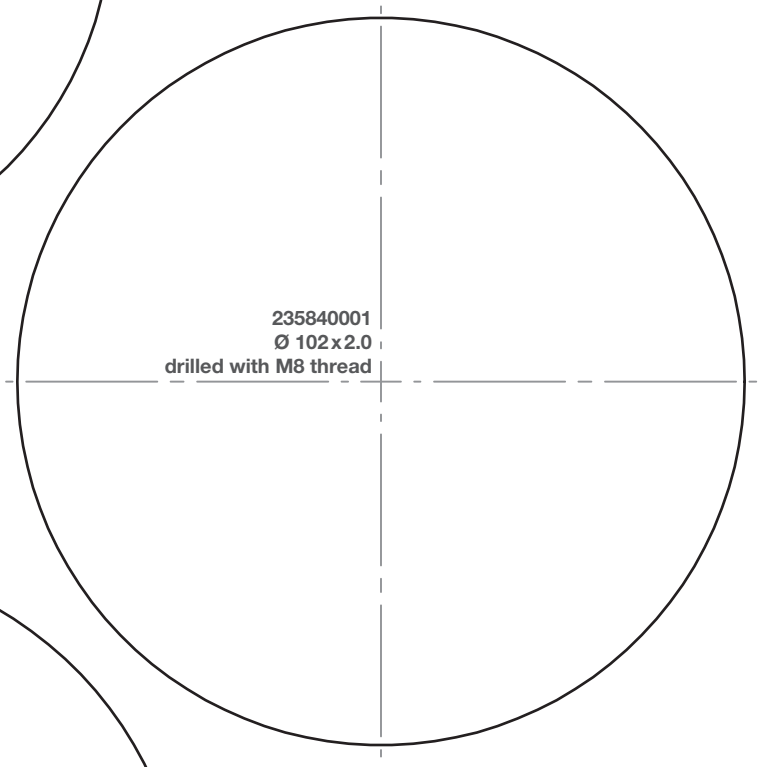
Type 15

Round tubes

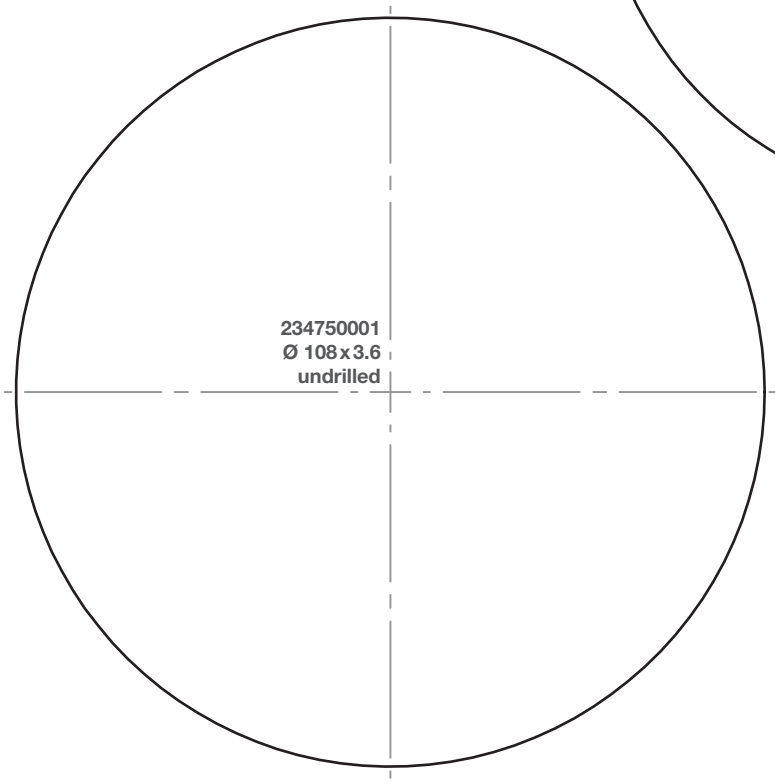
Scale 1:1 / Dimensions in millimetres



131035701
Ø 98 x 2.0
drilled with M8 thread



235840001
Ø 102 x 2.0
drilled with M8 thread



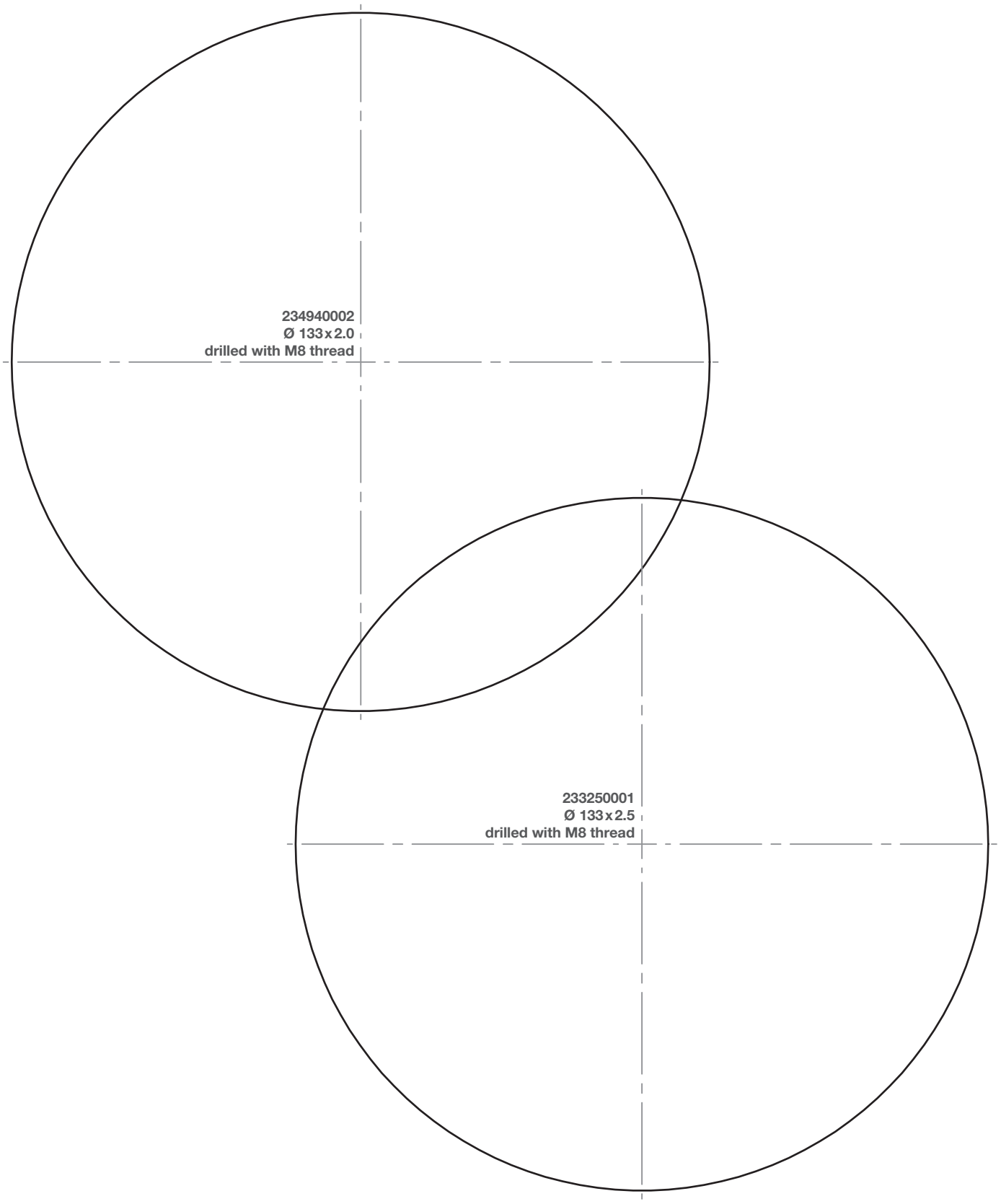
234750001
Ø 108 x 3.6
undrilled

Adapterprofiles

Type 15

Round tubes

Scale 1:1 / Dimensions in millimetres

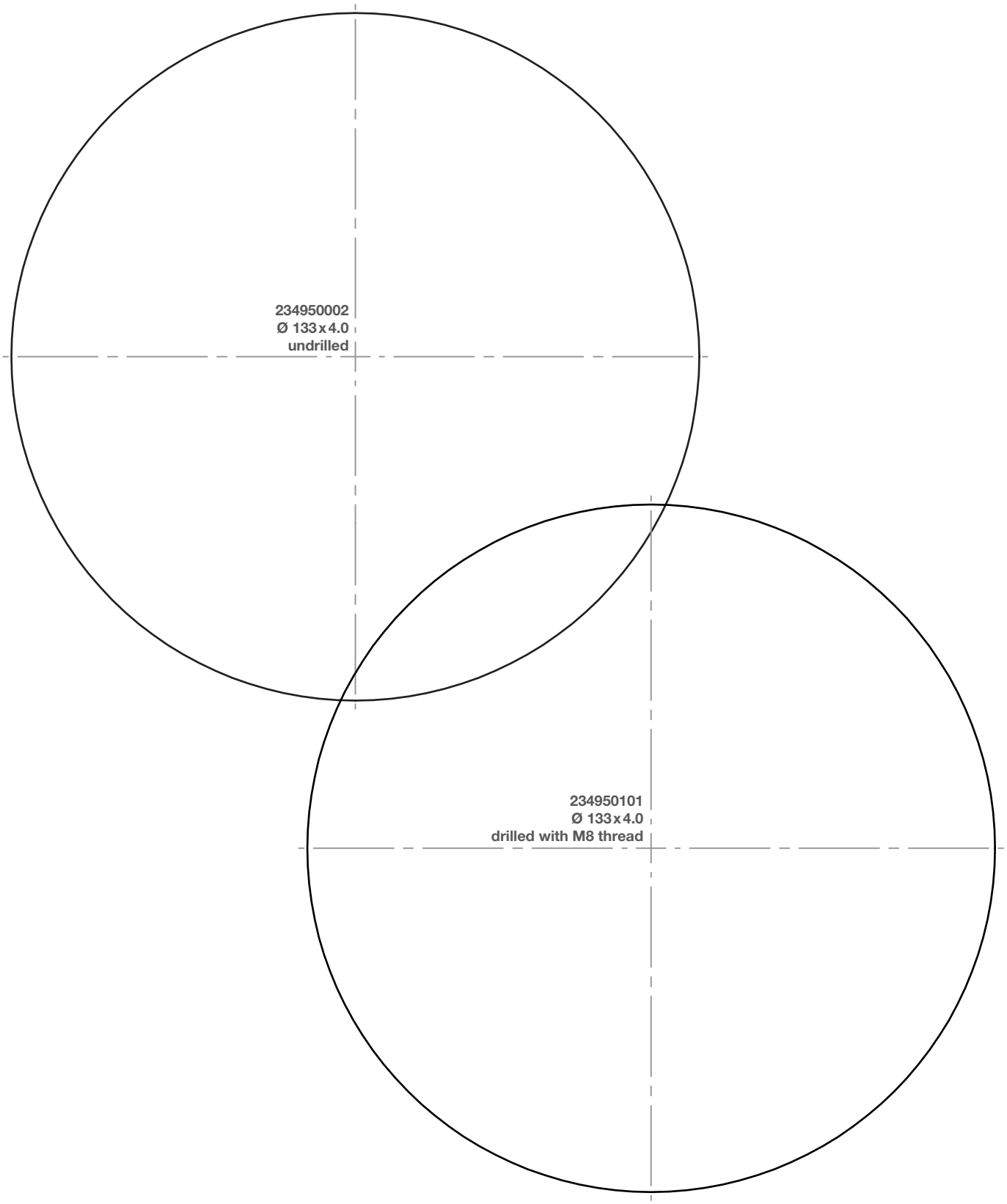


Adapterprofiles

Type 15

Round tubes

Scale 1:1 / Dimensions in millimetres

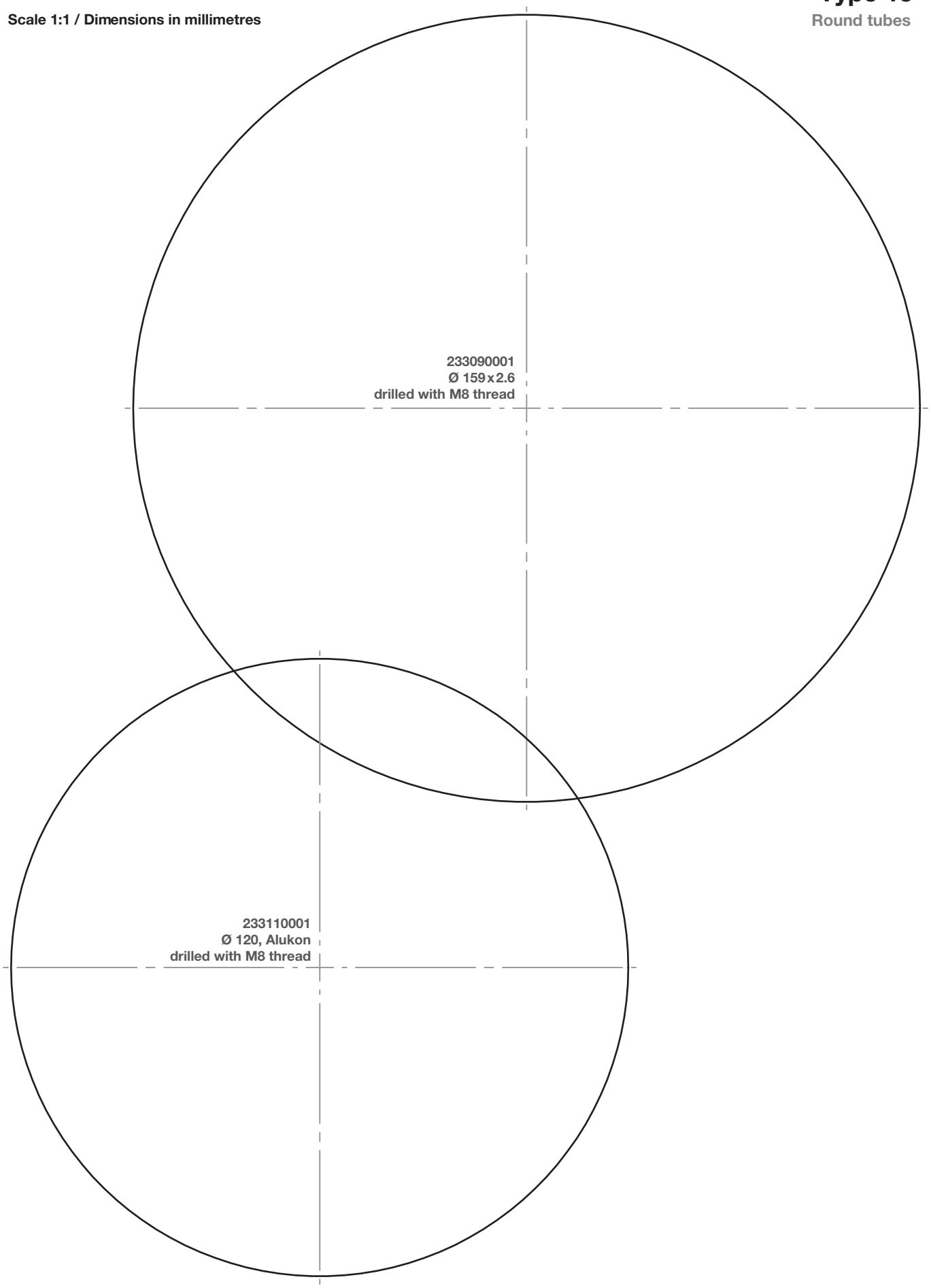


Adapterprofiles

Type 15

Round tubes

Scale 1:1 / Dimensions in millimetres

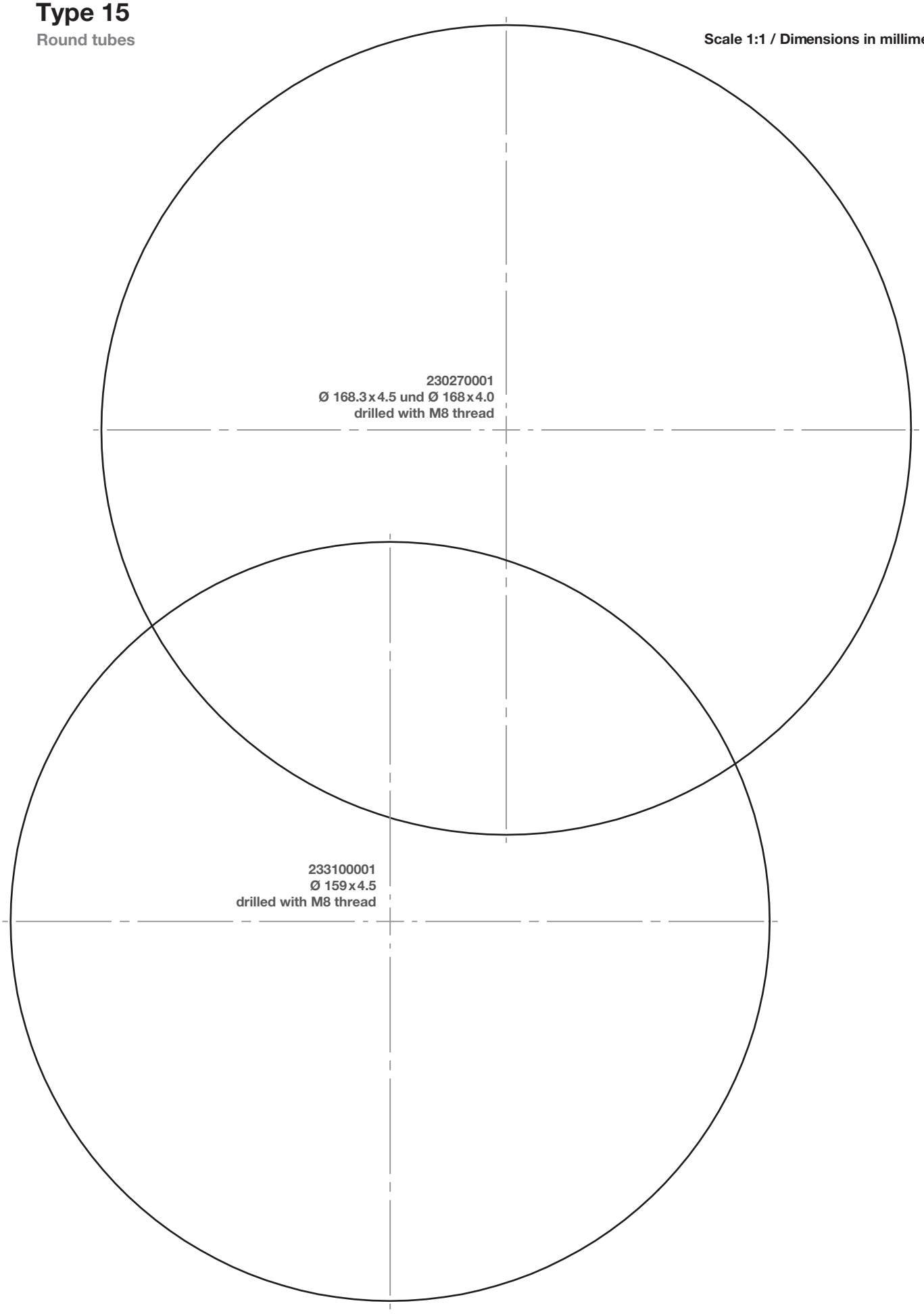


Adapterprofiles

Type 15

Round tubes

Scale 1:1 / Dimensions in millimetres

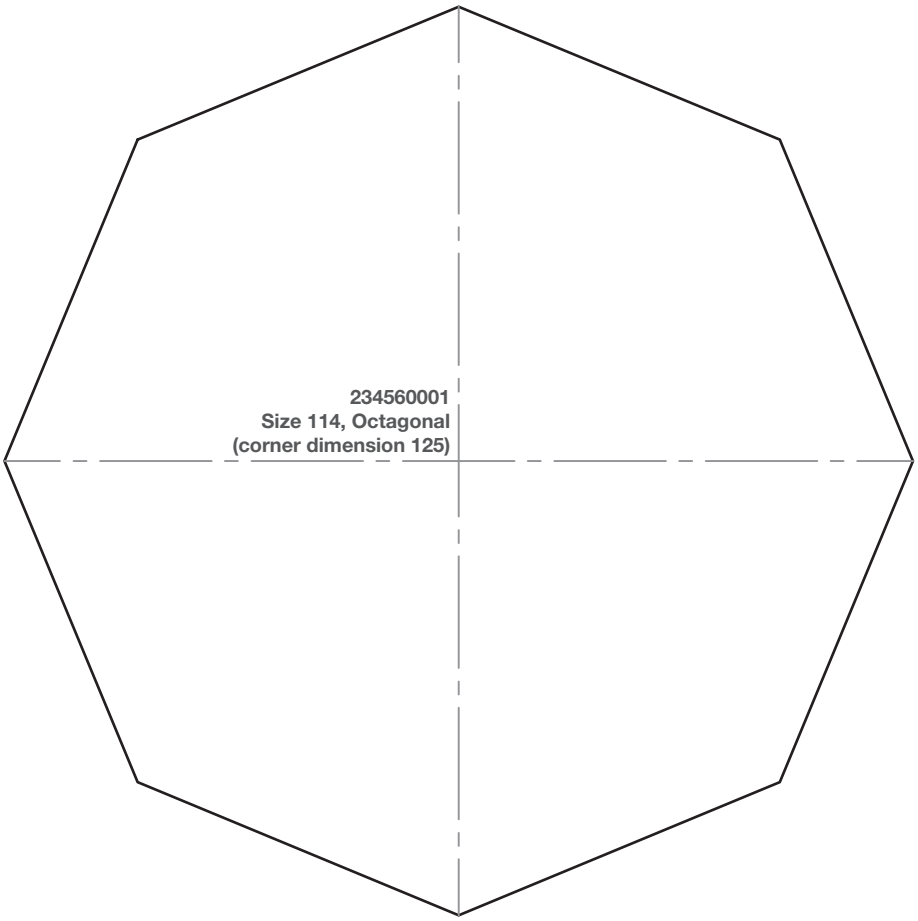


Adapterprofiles

Type 15

Profile tubes

Scale 1:1 / Dimensions in millimetres



234560001
Size 114, Octagonal
(corner dimension 125)

Selection table for determining the suitable drive by the rated torque

Determine the required rated torque of the drive based on the system data!

Roller shutters

RolTop / RolTop-868
VariEco / VariEco-868

Rated torque of drive	Winding shaft, octagonal	Roller shutter height / rod thickness (mm)					
		1.5 m			2.5 m		
		8	11	14	8	11	14
(Nm)	(mm)	(kg)					
5	40	14	-	-	12	-	-
8	40	22	-	-	19	-	-
12	40	33	-	-	28	-	-
6	60	-	13	12	-	11	10
7	60	-	16	14	-	13	12
10	60	-	22	20	-	19	17
12	60	-	25	24	-	22	20
20	60	-	43	40	-	37	34
30	60	-	65	60	-	56	51
40	60	-	86	80	-	75	68
50	60	-	108	100	-	93	85
40	70	-	-	74	-	-	64
60	70	-	-	110	-		97
80	70	-	-	147	-	-	129
100	70	-	-	184	-	-	161
120	70	-	-	221	-	-	193

The specified values take into account 15% friction.

Textile sun protection

SunTop / SunTop-868
VariEco / VariEco-868

Rated torque of drive	Round/ Notch shaft Ø			Traction force on the shaft		
(Nm)	(mm)			(kg)		
1.5	42			7		
3	42			14		
5	42			24		
8	42			38		
12	42			57		
6	50	78	85	24	15	14
7	50	78	85	28	18	16
10	50	78	85	40	26	24
12	50	78	85	48	30	28
20	50	78	85	80	51	47
30	–	78	85	–	77	71
40	–	78	85	–	103	94
50	–	78	85	–	128	118
40	–	78	85	–	103	94
60	–	78	85	–	154	141
80	–	78	85	–	205	188
100	–	78	85	–	256	235
120	–	78	85	–	308	282

Roller shutters

VariEco M NHK

Rated torque	Winding shaft, octagonal	Roller shutter height / rod thickness (mm)			
		1.5 m		2.5 m	
		11	14	11	14
(Nm)	(mm)	(kg)			
20	60	43	40	37	34
30	60	65	60	56	51
40	60	86	80	75	68
50	60	108	100	93	85

The specified values take into account 15% friction.

Awnings and roller blinds

VariEco M NHK

Torque	Speed	Shaft Ø	Tensile force at the shaft
(Nm)	(Upm)	(mm)	(kg)
20	14	78	51
		85	47
30	14	78	77
		85	71
40	14	78	103
		85	94
50	14	78	128
		85	118

Important note:
Observe the permissible load of the winding shaft and the permissible size of the blind. These values are guide values! No liability can be accepted! You can obtain the data from the respective manufacturer. For an individual drive calculation, we recommend our drive calculation programme at www.elero.com.

Drives for marquisolettes, conservatory awnings, fabric tension systems etc. must be determined separately for each individual system.

Selection table for determining the suitable drive by the rated torque

Determine the required rated torque of the drive based on the system data!

Roller shutters and doors

Type 15 W / Type 15 W NMA

Torque	Shaft Ø	Nominal rod thickness	Maximum blind weight for a rolling door/shutter height in m up to		
			2.5	3.5	5.0
(Nm)	(mm)		(kg)		
120	133	19	138	130	117
	133	23	131	123	109
	168	19	115	113	117
	168	23	114	108	101
150	133	19	172	162	146
	133	23	164	154	137
	168	19	144	141	133
	168	23	142	135	126
180	133	19	206	194	176
	133	23	196	185	164
	168	19	172	169	160
	168	23	170	162	151
230	133	19	264	248	224
	133	23	251	236	203
	168	19	220	216	204
	168	23	218	207	193
300	133	19	344	324	293
	133	23	327	308	273
	168	19	287	281	266
	168	23	284	270	252

This data refer to the complete roller shutter/door in kg, with 15% allowance for friction. The friction can be greater due to additional door seals, wind loads etc. Please make any necessary corrections.

Calculation of the average stroke speed in cm/sec.:

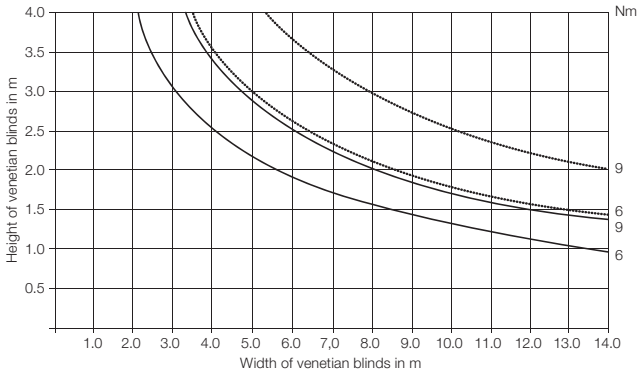
$$Vm = \frac{D + d \cdot 3.14 \cdot n}{2 \cdot 60}$$

Vm = average stroke speed in cm/sec.
D = bale diameter in cm.
d = tube diameter in cm.
n = revolutions per min.

These values are guide values. No liability can be accepted!

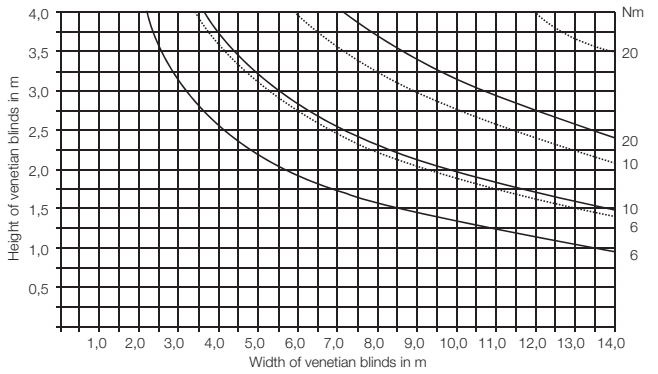
Venetian blinds

JA Soft / JAR Soft



____ Slat flanged; ..... Slat without edging

JAe / JAdk / JA NHK / JARdk



____ Slat flanged; ..... Slat without edging

Calculation basis	Slat with edging	Slat without edging
Width per slat (mm)	60 – 90	50
Winding pulley diameter (mm)	22	
Lift belt thickness (mm)	0.34	
Weight incl. bottom rail (kg/m2)	2,0	1.2

These values are guide values. No liability can be accepted!

Example for determining the rated torque and drive for a roller shutter:

1. Determining the roller shutter data (example)
– Winding shaft 60, octagonal
– Rod thickness: 14 mm
– Armour data: H 2.20 m x W 2.00 m = 4.4 m²
– Armour weight: 5 kg/m² x 4.4 m² = 22 kg

2. Determining the rated torque of the drive
A rated torque of 20 Nm is determined from the table column 2.50 m/14 mm.

3. Selecting the drive
Now select the corresponding drive type with the determined torque from the example:
RolTop M20-868

These values are guide values. No liability can be accepted!

Contact

Australia
Home Automation PTY LTD
5 MAB Eastern Promenade
Tonsley SA 5042
Australia
Tel. +61 8 8374 3466
salesau@niceforyou.com

BENELUX
Nice BENELUX SA/NV
Ambachtenlaan 17
3001 Leuven (Heverlee)
België
Tel. +32 16 38 69 00

Brasil
Nice Limeira | Automação
Tel. +55 19 2113 2727

Nice São Caetano do Sul |
Controle de Acesso e Segurança Eletrônica
Tel. +55 11 2823 8800

Canada
Nice Canada
1380 St Regis Blvd,
Dorval
Quebec H9P 2T5
Canada
Tel. +1 877 888 1116

China
耐氏中国
Nice Shanghai Automatic Control Co Ltd
中国 上海市 奉贤区 南桥镇 沪杭杭公路 1588号凤创谷2号楼706
Room 706, Bldg 2, No.1588, Huhang High Way,
NanQiao town,Fengxian District,Shanghai
China
Tel. 电话 +86 21 6089 0008
customer.care@niceforyou.com.cn

France
Nice France S.a.S.
ZI Les Paluds 2
305, Avenue de Jouques
CS 61467
13785 Aubagne Cedex
France
Tel. +33 810 004 732
nice-services@niceforyou.com

Poland
Nice Polska Sp. z o.o.
ul. Parzniewska 2a
05-800 Pruszków
Polska
Tel. +48 22 759 41 43
nice.pl@niceforyou.com

Portugal
Nice Portugal
Avenida 25 de Abril 103
Vila Verde
2705-902 Terrugem
Portugal
Tel. +351 21 460 2953

Romania
Nice Romania
Str. Libertatii, nr. 5
Apahida, jud. Cluj
Napoca
România
Tel. +40 264 453 127

Russia
АО «Найс Автоматика для Дома»
Центральный офис :
143006, Московская область, г. Одинцово, ул. Транспортная, д. 2
Тел. +7 495 989 76 92
Info.ru@niceforyou.com
www.niceforyou.com

Singapore
elero Singapore Pte. Ltd.
63 Ubi Ave 1, #04-05
408937 Ubi
Singapore
Tel. +65 68 99 90 62
kelvin.quek@elero.com

South Africa
Nice Group South Africa (Pty) Ltd.
15 Nelson Street
Observatory
Cape Town
South Africa
Tel. +27 21 4040 800
za@niceforyou.com
www.niceforyou.com/za

Spain
Nice Automatismos España S.A.
Poligono Industrial Expansion Nr. 6
C/ Puerto Navafria, 19-21
28935 - Mostoles
España
Tel. +34 9 1616 3300

Sweden
Nice Home & Building Automation Nordics AB
Ridspögatan 10
SE-21377 Malmö
Sweden
Tel. +46 40 545 726

Turkey
Nice Turkey
Şerifali Mah.
Söyleşi Sok. No: 17
Ümraniye İstanbul
Türkiye
Tel. +90 216 644 7036

United Arabic Emirates
Nice U.A.E.
Warehouse RA08EA07
Near Roundabout 8
PO BOX 261579
Jebel Ali Freezone
Dubai U.A.E.
Tel. +971 4 8808 303

United Kingdom
Nice UK Ltd.
Automation House
Hamilton Road
Sutton in Ashfield
Nottinghamshire NG17 5LD
United Kingdom
Tel. +44 16 2355 8086

Schlierbach plant contact

You can reach our contact persons at the following extensions during business hours:

By phone:	
Sales	+49 7021 9539-567

Outside our business hours, you can reach us as follows:

By phone:	
Mail box	+49 7021 9539-0

By e-mail:	
Enquiries	Anfrage@elero.de
Orders	Bestellung@elero.de

You can reach our technical service during German business hours as follows:

By phone:	
English-speaking	+49 7021 9539-550
German-speaking	+49 7021 9539-555
By e-mail:	Technik@elero.de

Visit us at our

website elero.com

youtube chanel youtube.com/eleroGmbH

Get the manual you need under

elero.com/downloads-service/downloads/

or download our manuals app from the stores

https://apps.apple.com/app/anleitungen/id1199088937

https://play.google.com/store/apps/details?id=de.elero.anleitungen

Information

The information in the catalogue refers to the current production status of the devices. We reserve the right to make changes to the technology and design; colour deviations are possible and due to printing technology. No liability is accepted for printing errors and mistakes. elero also reserves the right to change both the product-related technical and business documents as well as their products at any time.

The dimensions listed are in millimetres unless otherwise stated. For further information on our products, please also refer to the technical documentation and instructions for use enclosed with them.

Our products may be processed only by authorised specialists; dangers and risks that are not insignificant may otherwise arise in the event of improper installation.

General terms and conditions

Terms and conditions of sale

§ 1 Scope of validity

1. Our terms and conditions of sale shall apply exclusively. They shall apply to this and all future transactions with the customer, unless expressly agreed otherwise between the parties. We do not accept any conflicting or deviating terms and conditions of the customer. The terms and conditions of business of the customer or third parties shall not apply even if their validity is not objected to in individual cases or if reference is made to a letter that contains or refers to the terms and conditions of business of the customer or a third party. Exceptions must be agreed in writing between the parties.
2. Unless otherwise stated in the terms of the contract, the terms and definitions of INCOTERMS 2010 shall apply. Þ

§ 2 Conclusion of contract

1. Our quotations are not binding. Likewise, technical descriptions and other details in brochures and other information are not binding unless they are expressly indicated as binding.
2. We reserve the copyright and proprietary rights to all samples, brochures, technical descriptions, calculations and other documents. They may be made accessible to third parties only with prior written consent.
3. The acceptance declaration and all confirmations must be in writing in order to be valid.
4. If the order is to be qualified as a quotation in accordance with § 145 BGB, we can accept this within 12 working days.
5. Information in samples, brochures, technical descriptions as well as in public statements on our part, by the manufacturer and their assistants (§ 434, para. 1, p. 3 BGB) is only part of the performance description if it is expressly referred to in the contract.
6. With the exception of the managing director and sales management, our (sales) employees are not authorised to make verbal ancillary agreements, make verbal agreements that deviate from these GTC or give verbal assurances that go beyond the content of the written contract.

§ 3 Prices and payment terms

1. The agreed prices shall apply. They are "ex works" plus packaging, statutory value added tax, customs duty for export deliveries as well as fees and other public charges including additional expenses such as those for the conclusion of insurance policies. The statutory value added tax shall be disclosed separately in the invoice at the statutory rate on the day of invoicing.
2. If the main cost components change before the delivery is supplied, there may be a price increase if the delivery or performance is provided more than four months after signing the contract. The price increase shall take into account the mutual interests of the contracting parties.
3. Invoice amounts are due immediately, as net amounts without deduction.
4. Any other forms of payment require a special written agreement. Any costs incurred by either side shall be borne by the customer. Payment by bill of exchange is excluded.
5. The customer shall have a right of set-off or a right of retention only with respect to undisputed or legally established claims or entitlements.

§ 4 Delivery and cooperation pledges ß

1. The scope of our delivery obligation results exclusively from the respective contract. We reserve the right to make changes to the design, shape and colour based on technological improvements or the requirements of the legislator insofar as the changes are not substantial or otherwise unreasonable for the customer.
2. We are entitled to make partial deliveries if:
   - The partial delivery is usable for the customer within the scope of the contractual intended purpose,
   - The delivery of the remaining ordered goods is ensured and
   - The customer does not incur any significant additional expenses or costs as a result.
3. Deliveries shall be made "ex works" unless otherwise agreed in writing between the parties.
4. The specified delivery deadlines are always subject to the contractual cooperation of the customer. Prospective deadlines and dates for deliveries and services are always only approximate unless they are promised as "definite". Compliance with our obligation to deliver pre-supposes that the customer fulfils their obligations in a timely and proper manner.
5. If we ourselves are not supplied correctly and/or on time although we have placed at least congruent orders with reliable suppliers, we shall be released from our obligation to perform and may withdraw from the contract, provided that the delay in delivery is not only of temporary nature.
6. If, after the conclusion of the contract, it becomes apparent that the customer does not offer sufficient guarantee for their ability to pay and that our claim for payment is at risk, we shall be entitled to refuse delivery until the customer has effected the payment or provided security for it. If the payment or provision of security is not made within 12 working days after a request to that effect, we shall be entitled to withdraw from the contract.
7. If the customer is in default with acceptance or collection or responsible for a delay in dispatch or delivery, we are entitled — without prejudice to further claims — to demand a lump sum for costs in the amount of the usual local storage costs, irrespective of whether we store the goods on our or a third party's premises. The customer reserves the right to prove that no or less damage has been incurred.

§ 5 Delay in delivery, force majeure, reservation of self-delivery

1. elero GmbH shall not be liable for delays or other non-fulfilled contractual obligations if the failures are due to force majeure, i.e. factors beyond our control.
2. We are entitled to withdraw from the contract insofar as we do not receive the delivery item despite the prior conclusion of a corresponding purchase contract on our part; our responsibility for intent or gross negligence shall remain unaffected. We shall inform the customer without delay of the unavailability of the delivery item and, if we wish to withdraw, exercise the right of withdrawal without delay; in the event of withdrawal, we shall reimburse the customer for the corresponding withdrawal without delay.
3. If the delivery deadline agreed with the customer cannot be met as a result of circumstances beyond our control (in particular operational disruptions of any kind, difficulties in the procurement of materials or energy, transport delays, strikes, lawful lockouts, shortage of manpower, shortage of energy or raw materials, difficulties in obtaining the necessary official permits and/or official measures in our sphere or in the sphere of our suppliers), the delivery period shall be extended by the period of the hindrance plus a reasonable resumption period.
4. If the circumstances impeding the delivery still persist one month after expiry of the agreed delivery period, either side may withdraw from the contract. Any further claims due to exceeding the delivery deadline not caused by us intentionally or by gross negligence are excluded; claims for damages shall be limited to the foreseeable damage specific to the contract.

§ 6 Place of performance and transfer of risk

The place of performance for all obligations arising from the contractual relationship is our registered office in 73278 Schlierbach for orders in the field of drive technology and our registered office in 07381 Pößneck for orders in the field of linear technology.

§ 7 Packaging

We shall pack the goods appropriately. The costs for the disposal of transport and sales packaging shall be borne by the customer.

§ 8 Shipment

1. If shipment is agreed between the parties, the risk of loss of the delivery item shall be passed on to the customer at the latest when the delivery item is handed over to the forwarding agent, carrier or other third party designated to carry out the shipment. This also applies if partial deliveries have been made and we have provided also other services.
2. If the shipment or handover is delayed due to circumstances caused by the customer, the risk shall be passed on to the customer on the day on which the delivery item is ready for shipment and we have notified the customer.
3. Any storage costs after the transfer of risk shall be borne by the customer. In the event of storage by us, the storage costs shall amount to 0.5% of the invoice amount of the delivery items to be stored per expired week. We reserve the right to claim and verify further or lower storage costs.
4. We shall insure the consignment against theft, breakage, transport, fire and water damage or other risks only at the express request of the customer and at their expense.

§ 9 Material defects

1. The customer shall be subject to the statutory obligation to inspect the goods and to give notice of defects in accordance with § 377 of the German Commercial Code (HGB).
2. The wear and tear or consumption of batteries (including rechargeable batteries) and other wear products does not constitute a material defect. The legal warranty for the usual, generally expected condition and intended use of these articles is not affected by this. Insofar as we provide a warranty or guarantee for certain products/product groups that goes beyond the statutory liability for defects, in particular by granting an extended period for material replacement free of charge due to defects, this shall not apply to wear and tear or consumable items used.
3. The customer cannot derive any rights from material defects that do not or only insignificantly impair the value or the suitability for the use recognisable to us.
4. If the goods exhibit any material defects when the risk is transferred, we shall be entitled and obliged to rectify the defects. The defects shall be rectified at our discretion by repair or replacement delivery.

5 If the rectification of defects fails, does not take place within a reasonable period set by the customer or is refused, the customer shall be entitled to decide whether to withdraw from the contract, demand a reduction of the purchase price corresponding to the defect and value or - within the limits of the following paragraphs - demand damages instead of performance.

6. If a material defect leads to damage, we shall be liable in accordance with the statutory provisions insofar as this concerns personal injury or the damage falls under the product liability law or is based on intent or gross negligence.
7. If the damage is based on a culpable breach of an essential contractual obligation or a "cardinal obligation", we shall only be liable for the foreseeable damage specific to the contract, with the exception of the cases cited in para. 3.
8. Any further contractual and tortious claims of the customer are excluded. With the exception of the cases cited in para. 6, we shall not be liable in particular for damage that has not occurred to the delivery item itself or for the loss of profit or any other financial losses of the customer.

§ 10 Other liability for damages

1. The provisions in § 9, para. 6 - 8 shall also apply to claims for damages due to other breaches of duty. In the event of a breach of a pre-contractual obligation or an impediment to performance already existing at the time of conclusion of the contract (§§ 311, para. 2, 311a of the BGB), our compensation obligation shall be limited to the negative interest.
2. The provisions of § 9, para. 6-8 shall apply accordingly to our liability in tort.
3. Insofar as our liability is excluded or limited, this shall also apply to the personal liability of our employees, workers, staff, representatives and vicarious agents.

§ 11 Retention of title

1. Ownership of the delivered goods shall remain reserved until all our claims against the customer arising from the business relationship — including future claims arising from contracts concluded at the same time or later — have been settled. This also applies if claims are included in a current invoice and the balance has been struck and accepted. Ownership shall not be passed on to the customer until they have repaid all of their liabilities to us, irrespective of the legal basis of the liability. We are obligated to release our securities should their value exceed our claims by more than 10 percent.
2. The purchaser is entitled to sell or process the goods in the orderly course of business. This right shall expire upon cessation of payments or the application for or opening of insolvency proceedings. Any processing shall be carried out by the customer on our behalf without any obligation on our part. In the event of processing, combining or mixing the reserved goods with other goods, a co-ownership share in the new item shall always arise for us, notably in relation of the value (= gross invoice value including ancillary costs and taxes) of the reserved goods to the value of the new item in the event of processing or in relation of the value of the reserved goods to the value of the other goods in the event of combining or mixing.
3. The customer hereby assigns all claims to us accrued from the resale of the goods. The customer shall remain authorised to collect these claims even after the assignment. Our right to collect the claims ourselves shall remain unaffected; however, we shall not make use of this right as long as the customer duly fulfils their payments and other obligations. Upon request, the customer shall inform us of the assigned claims and their debtors, provide all information necessary for collection, hand over the relevant documents and inform the debtors of the assignment.
4. In the event of conduct in breach of contract on the part of the customer — in particular in the event of default in payment — we shall be entitled to withdraw from the contract and to take back the goods. To this end, the customer hereby irrevocably permits us to enter its business and storage premises without hindrance and to take the goods with us.
5. Insofar as and for as long as the reservation of title exists, the customer may neither assign by way of security nor pledge goods or items manufactured from them without our consent.
6. The customer shall immediately inform us in writing of any seizures or other interventions by third parties. The customer is prohibited from entering into any agreements with their own customers which may affect our rights.
7. We undertake to release the security to which we are entitled at the request of the customer and at our discretion to the extent that the realisable value of the security exceeds the claim to be secured by more than 10% or its nominal amount by more than 50%.

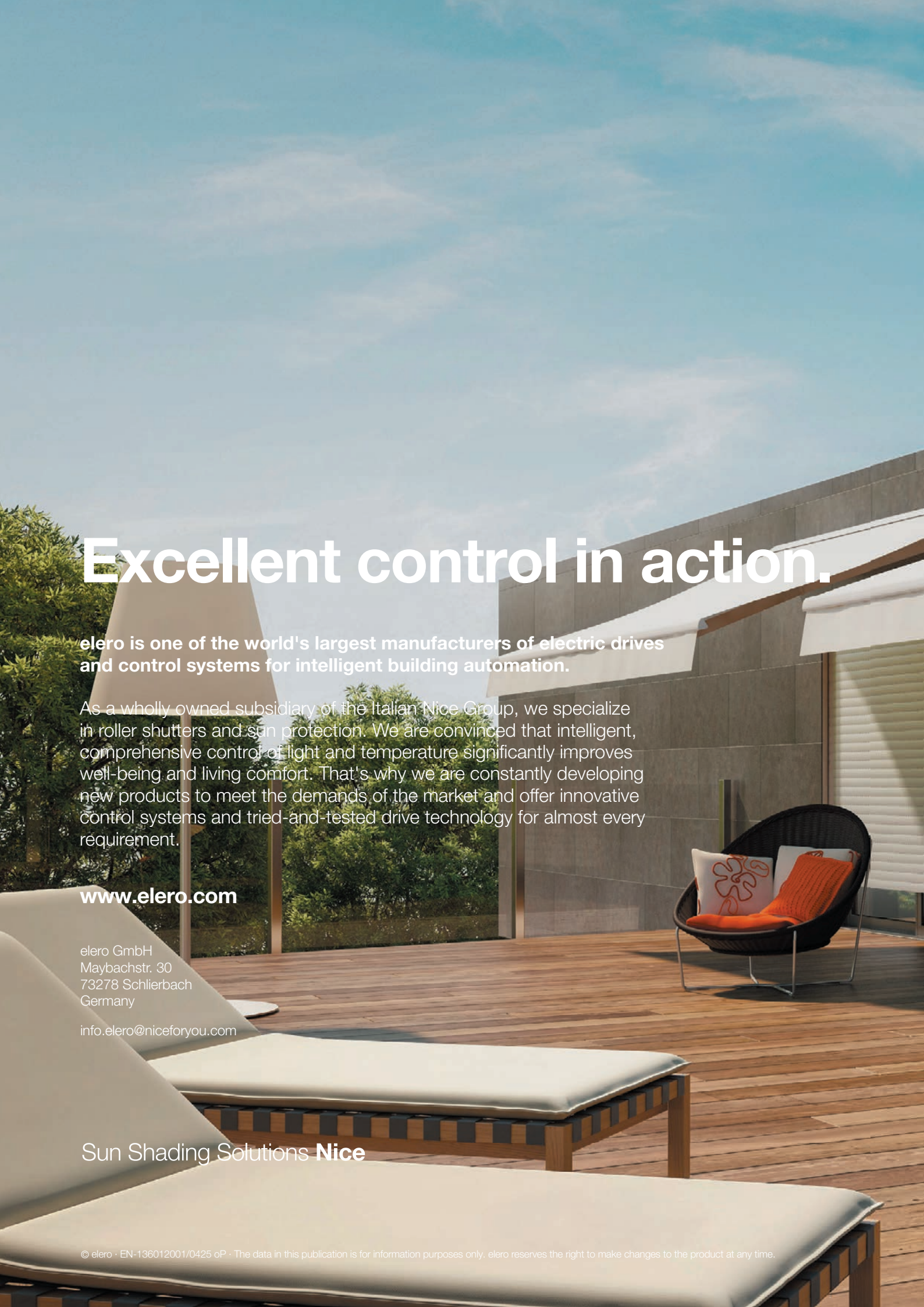
§ 12 Final provisions

1. Any invalidity of individual provisions shall not affect the validity of the remaining provisions.
2. If the customer is a merchant, the place of jurisdiction for all disputes with them shall be the registered office of elero GmbH in 73278 Schlierbach. The place of jurisdiction is not exclusive.
3. German law shall apply exclusively to the exclusion of the UN Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods (CISG).
4. In accordance with the provisions of the Federal Data Protection Act, we would like to point out that we store personal data (name, address) of the customer by EDP technology for internal purposes only.

elero

elero GmbH Antriebstechnik, Maybachstr. 30, 73278 Schlierbach, Germany

Managing Director: Davide Campagnari, Ulm District Court HRB 748671, **As of 01/01/2025**



Excellent control in action.

elero is one of the world's largest manufacturers of electric drives and control systems for intelligent building automation.

As a wholly owned subsidiary of the Italian Nice Group, we specialize in roller shutters and sun protection. We are convinced that intelligent, comprehensive control of light and temperature significantly improves well-being and living comfort. That's why we are constantly developing new products to meet the demands of the market and offer innovative control systems and tried-and-tested drive technology for almost every requirement.

www.elero.com

elero GmbH
Maybachstr. 30
73278 Schlierbach
Germany

info.elero@niceforyou.com

Sun Shading Solutions **Nice**

© elero · EN-136012001/0425 oP · The data in this publication is for information purposes only. elero reserves the right to make changes to the product at any time.